

Document No: 328446**File No:** 037/042**Report To: Council****Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Deputation: Mr Murray Loewenthal – Te Kuiti Cemetery****Purpose**

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to advise Council that Mr Murray Loewenthal has been invited to make a Deputation to the Council at 1.00pm with regard to the Te Kuiti Cemetery.

Suggested Resolution

The Deputation: Mr Murray Loewenthal be received.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michelle Higgie".

MICHELLE HIGGIE
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

Document No: 328445**File No:** 037/042**Report To: Council****Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **Deputation: Waikato Mayoral Forum –
Roading Working Party****Purpose**

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to advise Council that James Bevan and Mayor Hanna will be making a Deputation to the Council at 3.00pm on behalf of the Waikato Mayoral Forum Roading Working Party.

Suggested Resolution

The Deputation: Waikato Mayoral Forum Roading Working Party be received.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michelle Higgie".

MICHELLE HIGGIE
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, QUEEN STREET, TE KUITI ON TUESDAY 10 DECEMBER 2013 AT 9.00AM

PRESENT: Mayor Brian Hanna, Deputy Mayor Guy Whitaker, Council Members Phil Brodie, Terry Davey, Allan Goddard, Lorrene Te Kanawa and Sue Smith

IN ATTENDANCE: Media and Public

Chris Gardner (Waikato Times); Josh Te Awa and Cameron Hazeldine (Piopio College) and Joan Fuller; Eddie Neha, Coordinator for the Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network

Staff

Chris Ryan, Chief Executive; Michelle Higgie, Executive Assistant and Kit Jeffries, Group Manager – Corporate Services (for part only)

1.	Council Prayer	File 037/003
-----------	-----------------------	---------------------

Mayor Hanna welcomed Josh Te Awa and Cameron Hazeldine (Piopio College) and Joan Fuller. Mayor Hanna expressed condolences to Joan Fuller on behalf of the Council with respect to the recent passing of Bruce Fuller.

2.	Deputation: Piopio College Students – Josh Te Awa and Cameron Hazeldine – Vanuatu Volunteer Work Trip	File 037/042
-----------	--	---------------------

Council received a deputation from Piopio College Students – Josh Te Awa and Cameron Hazeldine on their recent volunteer work trip to Vanuatu.

Cameron and Josh gave a slide show of photographs from their trip to Vanuatu and answered Members' questions.

Resolution

The Deputation: Piopio College Students – Josh Te Awa and Cameron Hazeldine be received.

Goddard/Whitaker

Carried

3. Deputation: Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network	File 037/042
--	---------------------

Council received a deputation from Eddie Neha, Coordinator for Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network provided an update on the Network's recent activities and in particular preparations for the Picnic in the Park on 8 March 2014.

Resolution

The Deputation: Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network be received.

Te Kanawa/Smith Carried

Eddie Neha left the meeting at 9.21am.

The meeting adjourned for morning tea at 9.21am.

Josh Te Awa, Cameron Hazeldine (Piopio College) Joan Fuller left the meeting at 9.47am.

The meeting reconvened at 9.47am.

4. Confirmation of Minutes – 26 November 2013	File 037/040A
--	----------------------

Resolution

The Minutes of the Waitomo District Council meeting held on 26 November 2013 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Te Kanawa/Brodie Carried

5. Declarations of Member Conflicts of Interest	File 037/051A
--	----------------------

No Member declarations were made.

6. Verbal Reports: Individual Councillor Roles and Responsibilities	File 037/040A
--	----------------------

Individual Council Members provided verbal reports in respect to Councillor appointed Roles and Responsibilities.

Resolution

The Verbal Reports from Council Members be received.

Davey/Smith Carried

7. Meeting Schedule 2014**File 037/001A**

Council considered a business paper presenting for consideration and adoption a Meeting Schedule for the 2014 calendar year.

Resolution

1 The business paper on Council Meeting Schedule for 2014 be received.

2 Council adopt the following Meeting Schedule for 2014:

Tuesday	25 February 2014	January/February combined Monthly Meeting
Thursday	6 March 2014	Adoption of Draft 2014/2015 Exceptions Annual Plan for Audit purposes
Tuesday	25 March 2014	March Monthly Meeting
Tuesday	29 April 2014	April Monthly Meeting
Thursday	22 May 2014	Hearings of Submissions to Draft 2014/2015 Exceptions Annual Plan
Tuesday	27 May 2014	May Monthly Meeting
Thursday	5 June 2014	Deliberation of Submissions to Draft 2014/2015 Exceptions Annual Plan
Tuesday	24 June 2014	June Monthly Meeting (including adoption of 2014/2015 Exceptions Annual Plan)
Tuesday	22 July 2014	Public Excluded Meeting – Contractual Issues
Tuesday	29 July 2014	July Monthly Meeting
Tuesday	26 August 2014	August Monthly Meeting
Tuesday	30 September 2014	September Monthly Meeting
Wednesday	29 October 2014	October Monthly Meeting
Tuesday	25 November 2014	November Monthly Meeting
Tuesday	9 December 2014	December Monthly Meeting (last meeting of the calendar year)

Whitaker/Davey

Carried

8. Community Development Partnership Fund – Consideration of Funding Applications	File 400/130I
--	----------------------

Council considered a business paper presenting for consideration the combined 2013 Community Partnership Fund (CPF) Appraisal Scores for funding allocations.

Resolution

1 The business paper on 2013 Community Partnership Fund – Consideration of Funding Applications be received.

2 Council approve Community Partnership Grants as follows:

Applicant	Grant Amount
Aria Toy Library	\$1,700.00
Te Kuiti Branch of the Royal NZ SPCA	\$4,200.00
Piopio Playcentre	\$3,000.00

3 If an unexpended balance remains in the Community Partnership Fund following completion of this funding round, then Council approve a second funding round in February/ March 2014 as per the Community Development Fund Policy.

Davey/Whitaker Carried

9. World War One Commemorations	File 092/015/1
--	-----------------------

Council considered a business paper briefing Council on projects included in a Funding Application made to the Lotteries Board for World War One Commemorations.

The Chief Executive expanded verbally on the business paper and asked that individual Council members provide information as to any areas of the District where Council may assist with WW1 Commemorations through this funding.

Resolution

The business paper on World War One Commemorations be received.

Brodie/Smith Carried

10. New Purpose of Local Government and Assessment of Activities	File 037/013/2015AP
---	----------------------------

Council considered a business paper outlining the Activity review process undertaken to assess the alignment of Council's activities with the new purpose of Local Government and to seek Council's view on the outcome of the review.

The Chief Executive expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

Resolution

1 The business paper 'New Purpose of Local Government and Assessment of Activities' be received.

- 2 The outcomes from the activity review process undertaken to assess the alignment of Council's activities with the new purpose of Local Government be confirmed.

Brodie/Whitaker Carried

The Group Manager – Corporate Services entered the meeting at 10.16am.

11. Review of Revenue and Financing Policy – Effect of Capping the UAGC	File 037/049
--	---------------------

Council considered a business paper reporting on the effect of:

- a) Capping the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) at a level considered to be 'fair and equitable'; and
- b) the adjustment made between the UAGC and the General Rate, as provided for in Section 101(3)(b) Local Government Act 2002.

The Chief Executive and Group Manager – Corporate Services expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

Resolution

- 1 The business paper on the Effect of Capping the UAGC resulting in Annual Adjustment between UAGC and General Rate (s.101 Local Government Act 2002) be received.
- 2 The UAGC remain at \$650.00 (incl GST) per rating unit for the purpose of preparing the draft 2014/15 budgets and Annual Plan.

Brodie/Te Kanawa Carried

12. Adoption of the ALGIM Toolkit T2 Retention and Disposal Schedule for Records Management	File 009/001/1
--	-----------------------

Council considered a business paper seeking Council's adoption of the ALGIM Toolkit T2 Retention and Disposal Schedule for the management of records within the Waitomo District Council (WDC) environment.

The Group Manager – Corporate Services expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members' questions.

Resolution

- 1 The business paper on the Adoption of the ALGIM Toolkit T2 Retention and Disposal Schedule for Records Management be received.
- 2 The Chief Archivist is notified of the adoption of this Schedule, allowing the Retention and Disposal process of Document Management to commence.

Goddard/Brodie Carried

13. Progress Report: Communications Strategy**File 004/004**

Council considered a business paper providing a brief on progress with various Communications projects identified within the Communications Strategy Implementation Plan as well as those that have arisen during the year.

The Chief Executive and Group Manager – Corporate Services expanded verbally on the business paper and answered Members’ questions.

Resolution

The business paper Progress Report Communications Strategy Implementation Plan be received.

Te Kanawa/Whitaker

Carried

14. Motion to Exclude the Public for the consideration of:**File 037/043**

Council considered a business paper pursuant to Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 giving Council the right by resolution to exclude the public from the whole or any part of a meeting on one or more of the grounds contained within that Section.

Resolution

- 1 The public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting.
- 2 Council agree that the following staff, having relevant knowledge, remain

Chris Ryan, Chief Executive
Michelle Higgie, Executive Assistant
- 3 The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	S48(1) grounds for resolution
1. Progress Report: Regulatory Enforcement Issues	7(2)(i) Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6, Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982 as the case may require are listed above.

Brodie/Whitaker

Carried

There being no further business the meeting closed at 11.21am.

Dated this 10th day of December 2013.

BRIAN HANNA
MAYOR

Confidential

Document No: 327197

File No: 037/038

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **Review of Governance Statement**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to present Council's Governance Statement for review and adoption.

Background

2.1 Legislative Requirement

- 2.2 Section 40 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires every local authority to prepare and make publicly available, within six months after the triennial election, a local governance statement which must include the matters set out in subsection 40(1). The intention is to ensure that the principles relating to local authorities, governance principles, and obligations relating to contributions to decision-making processes, are set out in a transparent manner.
- 2.3 The Governance Statement can be adopted by ordinary resolution, and is separate from the obligations to prepare a long-term plan and the annual plan, which both require the special consultative procedure to be followed.
- 2.4 Section 40 of the Local Government Act 2002 reads as follows:

40 Local governance statements

- (1) *A local authority must prepare and make publicly available, following the triennial general election of members, a local governance statement that includes information on—*
- (a) *the functions, responsibilities, and activities of the local authority; and*
 - (b) *any local legislation that confers powers on the local authority; and*
 - [(ba) *the bylaws of the local authority, including for each bylaw, its title, a general description of it, when it was made, and, if applicable, the date of its last review under section 158 or 159; and*]**
 - (c) *the electoral system and the opportunity to change it; and*
 - (d) *representation arrangements, including the option of establishing Maori wards or constituencies, and the opportunity to change them; and*

- (e) *members' roles and conduct (with specific reference to the applicable statutory requirements and code of conduct); and*
 - (f) *governance structures and processes, membership, and delegations; and*
 - (g) *meeting processes (with specific reference to the applicable provisions of the [Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987](#) and standing orders); and*
 - (h) *consultation policies; and*
 - (i) *policies for liaising with, and memoranda or agreements with, Maori; and*
 - (j) *the management structure and the relationship between management and elected members; and*
 - [(ja) *the remuneration and employment policy, if adopted; and*]**
 - (k) *equal employment opportunities policy; and*
 - (l) *key approved planning and policy documents and the process for their development and review; and*
 - (m) *systems for public access to it and its elected members; and*
 - (n) *processes for requests for official information.*
- (2) *A local authority must comply with subsection (1) within 6 months after each triennial general election of members of the local authority.*
- (3) *A local authority must update its governance statement as it considers appropriate.*

Commentary

- 3.1 Since the Governance Statement was last reviewed by Council following the 2010 Triennial Elections, the legislative requirements under the LGA for local governance statements has been amended by the insertion of Subsection (1)(ja), by Section 20 of the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Act 2012 (2012 No 93).
- 3.2 As a result of this amendment to the LGA, the Governance Statement has been updated to include information on the Council's Remuneration Policy. WDC does not have an adopted Employment Policy.
- 3.3 A copy of the amended draft Governance Statement is attached to and forms part of this business paper.
- 3.4 Due to the fact that the content of a Governance Statement is clearly defined by legislation, this draft Governance Statement has not been referred to Council for workshopping purposes as the Council itself is relatively limited in any influence it may have on the actual content of the document.

- 3.5 Council must also note the statutory deadline for completion of the Governance Statement is six months after each triennial election, which means that the document must be adopted by mid April 2014.
- 3.6 Council's guidance is requested as to whether or not it wishes to include photographs of the elected Council Members and Council Management. In previous Governance Statements, no photographs were included.
- 3.7 Other councils' Governance Statements vary considerably in this area. Some contain photographs, written briefs and full contact details for elected Members, including photographs of the first level of Management. Others contain names and contact details only.

Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper on Review of Governance Statement be received.
- 2 The draft Governance Statement be adopted with/without the inclusion of Member photographs.



MICHELLE HIGGIE
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

14 February 2014

Enclosure: Draft Governance Statement – March 2014 (Doc 327198)



Governance Statement

March 2014

Introduction	1
What is a Governance Statement?	1
Functions and Activities of Council.....	1
Purpose of Local Government.....	1
The Role Of Council.....	1
Status and Powers	1
Principles Relating to Local Authorities	2
Principles of Governance	2
Legislation	2
General	2
Local Legislation	3
Bylaws.....	3
The Electoral System	3
Changing the Electoral System	3
Representation	4
The Members	4
The Role of Elected Members and their Conduct.....	5
Role of an Elected Member	5
Role of the Mayor	5
Conduct of an Elected Member	5
Code of Conduct	5
Governance Structures and Processes, Membership and Delegated Authorities	6
Council.....	6
Committees	6
Subcommittees; Working Parties and Other Groups.....	7
Meetings of Elected Members.....	11
Consultation Policies.....	11
Relationships with Maori.....	12
Management Structure and Relationship between Management and Elected Members....	12
Relationship between Management and Elected Members	12
Management Structure	12
Remuneration Policy.....	13
Equal Employment Policy	13
Key approved Planning and Policy Documents.....	14
Public Access to Council	15
Requests for Official Information.....	15

Introduction

Local Government in New Zealand has undergone considerable development in recent years. There is an increasing awareness that the concept of local people managing local community affairs on a day-to-day basis is not providing for the long-term good of communities.

Short-term thinking and needs have often been at the expense of long-term planning and community development. The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) is a re-write of previous legislation, designed to shift councils toward governing for the long-term well-being of their communities – and away from being involved in the day-to-day operational decisions that distract elected members from strategic thinking and planning.

That is to say that the legislation now makes mandatory, the requirement for councils to always consider the future well-being of their communities and to consider the whole community above individuals or individual sectors.

What is a Governance Statement?

A Governance Statement is a requirement of Section 40 of the Act. Councils are required to produce a new Governance Statement within six months after each triennial election.

A Governance Statement is a collection of information summarising how a council engages with its communities, how it makes its decisions and how residents and ratepayers can become involved in those processes.

Functions and Activities of Council

Purpose of Local Government

The Act defines the purpose of local government as:

- (a) to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- (b) to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

Translated, Council is obliged to ensure that –

1. Decision-making is transparent and engages the community enabling community democracy; and
2. The needs of communities for infrastructure, community services and regulatory functions are met in a manner that is both efficient and effective and is also appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

The Role Of Council

The Act further defines that the role of any local authority is specifically to give effect to the purpose of local government and to carry out the duties within the rights and powers conferred on it by the Act.

Status and Powers

1. A local authority is a Territorial Local Authority (TLA) with perpetual succession in terms of its legal definition.
2. For the purposes of performing its role, a TLA has, subject to the Act, any other enactment, and the general law:
 - a. the full capacity to carry on or undertake any activity or business, do any act, or enter into any transaction; and
 - b. the full rights, powers, and privileges for the purposes of paragraph (a),
3. A TLA must exercise its powers under this section wholly or principally for the benefit of its District and community.

4. That said, nothing in the Act prevents two or more local authorities engaging in a joint undertaking, a joint activity, or a co-operative activity; or prevents a transfer of responsibility from one local authority to another in accordance with this Act, or restricts the activities of a council-controlled organisation.

The Act also contains a number of other provisions that dictates what a TLA may, or may not, do.

Principles Relating to Local Authorities

Waitomo District Council **must** act in accordance with the following principles.

- Conduct its business openly, transparently and in a democratically accountable manner.
- Pursue and achieve identified priorities and goals efficiently and effectively.
- Be aware and take notice of the view of all its constituent communities.
- Make decisions that take account of the diversity of the community, and the community's interests, within its district or region.
- Take account of the interests of future as well as current communities.
- Measure and have regard to, the impact of any decision in terms of achieving the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the District.
- Provide opportunity for Maori to contribute to the decision-making processes of Council.
- Collaborate and co-operate with other local authorities and relevant organisations.
- Employ sound and acceptable good business practices in its operation.
- Ensure that the resources and assets of the District are managed prudently for the good of the community, present and future. The Council is given the responsibility of looking after key services and assets such as roads, water supplies and sewerage to ensure such services are there for future communities in a well-kept state.
- Pursue development of the community in a way that is sustainable in the future.

Principles of Governance

Council is required to ensure:

- The public and elected members are aware and understand what local governance means to its community.
- The public and elected members fully appreciate how an elected member is expected to conduct themselves.
- That governance organisations (i.e. Council, Community Boards, etc.) and the way in which they work, are effective, efficient, open and transparent.
- That wherever possible, the management of Council's regulatory responsibilities is kept separate from service activities.
- That Council acts as a "good employer".
- That the relationship between the elected members and management of the WDC organisation is understood, respected and appreciated by everyone in the community.

Legislation

General

A range of national legislation applies to all TLAs. The key Acts include:

- Local Government Act 2002 (including Amendment Acts)
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Local Electoral Act 2001
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Rating Valuations Act 1998
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Building Act 2004
- Reserves Act 1977

Local Legislation

Local legislation is law made by Central Government relating specifically to a localised area. There is currently no such legislation in existence pertaining to the Waitomo District.

Bylaws

Pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) a TLA may make bylaws for its district for 1 or more of the following purposes:

- (a) protecting the public from nuisance:
- (b) protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety:
- (c) minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

A major review of Council's bylaws was undertaken over the period 2006 – 2010.

At the time of that review the older bylaws were contained as chapters of a single overriding bylaw and some were stand-alone bylaws. This was impractical and the system was simplified for ease of use by integrating similar bylaws into a few stand alone consolidated bylaws to standardise them without creating a too cumbersome single document. Outdated provisions were then updated or deleted at the same time.

Council's current Bylaws are as follows:

Bylaw	Date Adopted	To be Reviewed
Trade Waste Bylaw	July 2011	2021 <i>(or sooner if required)</i>
Dog Control Bylaw	16 December 2008	2014
Public Places Bylaw	16 March 2009	2014
Solid Waste Bylaw	3 March 2009	2014
Public Health and Safety Bylaw	3 March 2009	2014
Public Amenities Bylaw	10 February 2010	2015
Water Services Bylaw	10 February 2010	2015
Land Transport Bylaw	25 May 2010	2015

The Electoral System

The Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA) and the Local Electoral Amendment Act 2002 govern local authority elections.

Council employs a 'First Past the Post' (FPP) electoral system for triennial general elections. Under FPP, electors vote by indicating their preferred candidate, and the candidate with the most votes is declared the winner, regardless of the proportion of votes that candidate obtained.

The alternative system permitted under the LEA is the Single Transferable Vote system (STV). Under STV, electors rank candidates in order of preference. The number of votes required for a candidate to be elected (called the quota) depends on the number of positions to be filled and the number of valid votes. The number of candidates required to fill all vacancies is achieved:

- By counting all of the first preferences and electing those candidates who reach the quota, then
- by a transfer of spare votes (over the quota) from elected candidates in proportion to all their voters' second preferences, then
- by excluding the lowest polling candidates and transferring these votes to the voters' second preferences.

These steps continue until enough candidates have reached the quota and have been elected.

Changing the Electoral System

Section 27 of the LEA allows for the electoral system to be changed, provided that any change is made not later than 12 September in the year that is two (2) years before the year in which the next triennial general election is to be held. However such change must remain in effect for the following two triennial elections.

Pursuant to the LEA the public also has a right to demand a poll that the electoral system be changed, but in doing so must meet criteria as set out in the LEA.

Representation

The Waitomo District is currently separated into two constituencies known as wards (Urban Ward and Rural Ward). Three Councillors are elected for each ward (total six councillors) and a Mayor is elected by the whole District (i.e. "at large").

Council is required to review its representation arrangements at least once every six years through a public engagement process. This review must include:

- The number of Elected Members,
- Whether the Elected Members (other than the Mayor) shall be elected by the entire District (at large), or whether the District will be divided into wards for electoral purposes, or whether there will be a mix of at large and ward representation,
- If the election by wards is preferred then the boundaries and names of those wards and the number of members that will represent each ward,
- Whether or not to have separate wards for electors on the Maori roll,
- Whether to have community boards and if so how many, their boundaries and membership and whether to further subdivide a community for electoral purposes.

Council must follow the procedure set out in the LEA when conducting this review and should also follow the guidelines published by the Local Government Commission.

The next review of Council's Electoral System and Maori Representation will be carried out in 2014 for the 2016 Triennial Election.

The Members

		Business Phone	Home Phone
Mayor Brian Hanna	160 Tate Road RD2 TE KUITI 3982	878 0800	878 7227
Deputy Mayor Guy Whitaker (Urban)	15 Liverpool Street TE KUITI 3910	878 8147	878 3331
Terry Davey (Urban)	2 Blackman Street TE KUITI 3910	021 755 099	07 878 6330
Lorraine Te Kanawa (Urban)	23 Hetet Street TE KUITI 3910	878 8184	878 7306
Phil Brodie (Rural)	112 Auahi North Road RD2 PIOPIO 3970	877 8033	877 8033
Allan Goddard (Rural Ward)	566 Mangaokewa Road RD7 TE KUITI 3987	878 7865	878 7865
Sue Smith (Rural)	313 Te Waitere Road R D 8 TE KUITI 3988	876 7518	876 7518

The Role of Elected Members and their Conduct

Role of an Elected Member

Members of a Local Authority are elected to bring effect to the purpose of local government as set out elsewhere in this Statement, including:

- Developing and adopting Council policy
- Monitoring the performance of Council against its stated objectives, policies and identified community outcomes
- Representing the interests of the people of the Waitomo District
- Employment of the Chief Executive (pursuant to the Act, a local authority employs the Chief Executive, who in turn employs all other staff on its behalf)

The manner and process by which Council Members must meet their responsibilities is widely prescribed in the Act, particularly terms of Schedule 7.

Role of the Mayor

The Mayor, as one of the elected members, shares the same role as other members including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1) To provide leadership to—
 - (a) the other members of the territorial authority; and
 - (b) the people in the district of the territorial authority.
- (2) To lead the development of the territorial authority's plans (including the long-term plan and the annual plan), policies, and budgets for consideration by the members of the territorial authority.

Pursuant to the Act, the Mayor also has the following powers:

- (a) to appoint the deputy mayor;
- (b) to establish committees of the territorial authority;
- (c) to appoint the chairperson of each committee established (and may make the appointment before the other members of the committee are determined; and may appoint himself or herself)

Conduct of an Elected Member

Elected members have specific obligations as to their conduct as outlined in the following legislation:

- Schedule 7 of the Act, which includes obligations for Council to act as a good employer in respect of the Chief Executive and to abide by the current Code of Conduct (refer section below) and Standing Orders.
- The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, which regulates the conduct of elected members in situations where there is, or could be, a conflict of interest between their duties as an elected member and their financial interests (either direct or indirect).
- The Secret Commissions Act 1910 prohibits elected members from accepting gifts or rewards which could be seen to sway them to perform their duties in a particular way.
- The Crimes Act 1961 regarding the acceptance of gifts and the use of official information for private profit.

Code of Conduct

All Councils must adopt a Code of Conduct as a requirement of the Act. The Code of Conduct sets out Council's understanding and expectations of how the Mayor and elected members will relate to one another, to staff, to the media and to the general public in the course of their duties. It also covers disclosure of information that is received by, or is in the possession of, elected members, and contains details of the sanctions that council may impose if an individual member breaches the code.

Governance Structures and Processes, Membership and Delegated Authorities

Council

The Mayor and Council Members elected by the people of the Waitomo District form the Council. The Council is responsible for the overall governance of the District and ensuring that Council acts in the best interests of its residents and ratepayers. The Mayor presides over meetings of the Council.

Council adopts a Meeting Schedule for the calendar year in December/January each year. The Council currently meets on a monthly basis on the last Tuesday of each month, except where such a meeting coincides with a public holiday or is required to be deferred for unforeseen reasons. The commencement time of these meetings varies depending on the amount of business to be considered. Council meetings and commencement times are publicly notified in the Waitomo News and the Agendas are available to the public via Council's Website.

Committees

Council may create committees of Council as it sees fit. A Committee Chairperson is responsible for presiding over meetings of a Committee and ensuring that the Committee acts within the powers delegated by Council. Committees are groups appointed by Council for specific functions.

Pursuant to the LGA, a committee includes, in relation to a local authority,—

- (a) a committee comprising all the members of that local authority; and
- (b) a standing committee or special committee appointed by that local authority; and
- (c) a joint committee appointed under clause 30 of Schedule 7; and
- (d) any subcommittee of a committee described in paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) or paragraph (c)

DETAILS

MEMBERSHIP

Hearings Committee

The purpose of the Hearings Committee is to deliver the function of Council acting as a Regulatory Consent Authority. The delegated authority of the Hearings Committee is to consider all matters requiring a hearing in Council's role as a Regulatory Consent Authority i.e. hearings required under the following legislation: Resource Management Act 1991, Sale of Liquor 1989, Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987, Litter Control Act 1996 and Dog Control Act 1996.

3 Members selected by the Mayor

The Mayor will appoint a Panel consisting of the Mayor and three RMA Accredited Councillors. The Mayor will convene a Hearings Committee from that Panel for each separate Hearing.

Investment Representative Committee

This Committee's delegated authority is to work with the Inframax Construction Ltd's Board of Directors to monitor the performance of Council's investment in the Company.

Mayor, Dep Mayor, CE + 1 Councillor

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (Mayors Joint Committee)

Pursuant to the Civil Defence Act, Civil Defence throughout the Waikato Region is overseen at a political level by a Mayors Joint Committee, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEMG) of which the Mayor is a member.

Alternate - Councillor

Waikato Region Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group

At a Regional advisory level, Civil Defence for the Waikato Region is administered by a Co-ordinating Executive Group (CEG). This group is made up of senior Council representatives of the eleven councils. Waitomo District Council's representative is the Group Manager - Community Services.

Group Manager - Community Services

Waitomo/Otorohanga/Waipua Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee

As per the Shared Service Agreement, a Management Committee has been established with each of the Council's represented by a staff member nominated by each Council.

Group Manager - Community Services

Subcommittees; Working Parties and Other Groups**DETAILS**Citizen Awards Working Party

Council's Citizens Award Policy contains provides for a Citizens Award Working Party (CAwp) to be appointed consisting of community members who have a strong knowledge of the District community. The CAwp will have up to 4 community members plus one Council representative and be established each Triennium for a term of 3 years.

Railway Buildings Advisory Group Representatives

To investigate and develop options for the development of the Te Kuiti Railway Buildings moving forward.

Economic Development Key Stakeholder Engagement Working Party

The purpose of this Working Party is to work toward establishing and District Economic Development Board as an independent entity with a formal governance structure supported by a clear constitution and mandate. Any DEDB will act collaboratively with existing community development groups such as Project Piopio Development Trust, Tere Waitomo, Te Kuiti Development Inc and Benneydale Business Group and membership will be drawn from each of these groups together with industry and business representatives from around the District.

Key Stakeholder Engagement Working PartyBetter Local Government Working Party (BLGWP)

The role of the BLGWP will be to assist the development of a WDC position for, and/ or to, for proposals associated with structural change to any existing LG Governance arrangements.

Regional Transport Committee of the Waikato Regional Council

This is a WRC Committee and its purpose is to plan and coordinate land transport, coordinate road safety and recommend WRC's policy on land transport. The Committee also prepares the Regional Land Transport Strategy and Regional Land Transport Programme.

Waikato River Authority

A revised Deed of Settlement was made with Waikato-Tainui in relation to the Waikato River on 17 December 2009. Related co-management deeds were then negotiated with Raukawa, Te Arawa River Iwi, Ngati Tuwharetoa and Maniapoto. The signing of those Deeds set in motion a range of implementation tasks, including preparation for the establishment of a statutory body, the Waikato River Authority. The Minister for the Environment (in consultation with the Ministers of Finance, Local Government and Maori Affairs) was the appointing Minister for five members of the Authority from persons recommended by the relevant territorial authorities.

Waipa Joint Management Agreement

In June 2012, Council resolved to enter a new era of co-management for the Waipa River between Council and the Maniapoto Maori Trust Board through the recently enacted Nga Wai o Maniapoto (Waipa River Act) 2012. The Act provides for a Joint Management Agreement (JMA) to be developed between Council and the Maniapoto Maori Trust Board as part of the co-management arrangements. To assist the JMA process the Nga Wai o Waipa Joint Committee was established involving all local authorities (whose boundaries fall within the legislated boundaries provided for in the Act) as a collective and the Maniapoto Maori Trust Board. This collective approach also satisfies Council's obligation to form a joint committee and provides for a holistic and collaborative co-governance model for the JMA.

MEMBERSHIP

M Lamb; R Alleman; R Symonds

Mayor; 3 x Urban Councillors

Mayor; Deputy Mayor; 1 Councillor

Mayor; Deputy Mayor

Mayor; Deputy Mayor; 1 Councillor

Mayor / Alternate - Councillor

(Alan Livingston - Waipa)

Mayor / Alternate - Deputy Mayor

DETAILSWaipa Catchment Liaison Subcommittee

The Waipa Catchment Liaison Subcommittee is a Subcommittee of the Waikato Regional Council's "Catchment Services Committee" which provides and maintains flood protection, soil conservation works, and drainage programmes and services, and also manages flood warning systems and flood control. The role of the Subcommittee is to assist the Committee in the implementation of river and catchment management services in the Waipa River catchment.

West Coast Zone Subcommittee

The West Coast Zone Subcommittee is a Subcommittee of the Waikato Regional Council's "Catchment Services Committee" which provides and maintains flood protection, soil conservation works, and drainage programmes and services, and also manages flood warning systems and flood control. The role of the Subcommittee is to assist the Committee in the implementation of river and catchment management services in the West Coast Zone which stretches from just below Port Waikato to the regional boundary at Mokau.

Shore Futures Project Team

Shore Futures is a Regional Council administered initiative in response to challenges facing communities within the Kawhia and Aotea catchments. The population is shrinking and people are concerned about the long-term viability of these communities. At the same time there is pressure to subdivide and develop housing in sensitive areas such as along the coast, and such development could put important natural features of the environment at risk. The purpose of the Shore Futures Project is to provide an overall framework within which all of these issues will be addressed. Details of how to implement this framework will be determined through forthcoming council plans. The Shore Futures Project team comprises staff and representatives from Waikato Regional Council, Otorohanga, Waikato and Waitomo district councils, Federated Farmers and the Department of Conservation. The project team also work with tangata whenua and other interest groups and agencies such as the Ministry of Fisheries and the Historic Places Trust.

Communication Strategy

Council's Communications Strategy provides a framework for how Council presents its work, vision and goals to its stakeholders including meeting any legislated requirements. Unlike commercial organisations, Council has legislated functions which grant monopoly powers within its community. Although this situation removes the need to compete (for revenue) commercially, it does not remove the need for Council to relate favourably with the community and its stakeholders. Communication is an essential part of good management and the effective delivery of Council services.

Maniapoto Iwi LiaisonWaikato Triennial Agreement

Pursuant to Section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002, not later than 1 March after each triennial general election of members, all local authorities within each region must enter into an agreement containing protocols for communication and co-ordination among them during the period until the next triennial general election of members. The Mayor and Chief Executive represent Council on the Waikato Region Triennial Agreement Forum (the Forum). The Forum membership is made up of the Mayors and Chief Executive's of all those Council's located within the Waikato Regional Council's boundaries.

MEMBERSHIP

Councillor

Councillor

Councillor

Mayor / Deputy Mayor

Mayor / Councillor

Mayor / Chief Executive

DETAILSWaikato Mayoral Forum

The Waikato Mayoral Forum (WMF) is a group involving the Mayors and Chief Executives of local authorities within the Waikato Region (with the exception of Thames Coromandel District Council) and is aimed at achieving a collaborative and co-operative approach to local governance in the Region.

SH3 Working Party

The SH3 Working Party was formed by the Taranaki Regional Council in 2002. The purpose of the Working Party is to liaise, monitor, co-ordinate, advocate and collate information on the section of State Highway 3 between Piopio and the SH3/3A junction north of New Plymouth, with a view to formulating recommendations to promote the integrity and security of this section of the state highway network in recognition of its strategic importance. WDC is represented on the Working Party by both an elected representative and a staff member.

North King Country Development Trust

The NKCDT is registered as a Charitable Trust for the purpose of applying the Trust Fund for or toward charitable purposes and in particular Industrial development charitable purposes. Appointment of Trustees is as per the registered Deed of Trust. As per the Deed of Trust registered with the Companies Office, WDC in conjunction with Otorohanga and Taupo District Council's may appoint two Trustees. Trustees are appointed for a term of four years but are re-eligible for reappointment upon expiry of their term.

Community Youth Connections (Youth Council / SSTrials/Tuia Programme / MTFJ / Employment Partnerships)Piopio Wastewater Community Liaison Group

Pursuant to Clause 34 of the Environment Court "Order of Court", Council as the Consent Holder shall establish and service a Community Liaison Group to be known as the Piopio Wastewater Community Liaison Group.

The representation of these areas will include Councillor representation on all committee activities, attending all community events in these areas, and being the point of contact for these "Wards". Representation will include, but not be limited to the organisations listed beneath the relevant area.

Rural North West (incorporating old Waitomo/Te Anga Rural Wards)

- Marokopa Recreation Ground Committee
- Rural Halls - Waitomo / Te Anga
- Tere Waitomo Community Trust
- Maraes

Rural South West (incorporating old Paemako/Tainui Wards)

- Piopio Retirement Board
- Piopio Wastewater Community Liaison Group
- Piopio Sports Club
- Mokau Residents and Ratepayers Association
- Tainui Waitere Domain Board
- Tainui Ratepayers
- Maraes

Rural South East (incorporating old Aria/Mangaokewa Wards)

- Benneydale Residents and Ratepayers Association
- Benneydale Hall
- Mokauiti Hall
- Rangitoto Hall
- Maraes

MEMBERSHIP

Mayor / Alternate - Deputy Mayor

Councillor

Mayor

Mayor

Mayor and 1 Councillor

Rural Councillor

Rural Councillor

Rural Councillor

DETAILS**MEMBERSHIP****Community Support**Te Kuiti Community House

Te Kuiti Community House is a not for profit community organisation set up to provide educational, social and recreational services to the community. It offers support to local organisations, individuals and families and can help find services required for whatever your situation may be.

1 Urban Councillor

Te Kuiti and District Historical Society

In July 2011, the Historical Society wrote to Council advising they had a vacancy on their Committee and sought appointment of a WDC Representative. The general objects of the Society are to preserve, by photographic means, historical information including landmarks and buildings, to record historical research and to stimulate and guide public interest in matters of historical importance to the District.

1 Urban Councillor

Creative Communities

WDC administers a local Creative Communities Assessment Committee consisting of two Councillors and community representatives having knowledge of the arts in the Waitomo District, to join the Creative Communities Assessment Committee. The Committee meets twice yearly, in June and November, to distribute funds made available by Creative New Zealand to support community based arts activities in the Waitomo District.

2 Urban Councillors

DC Tynan Trust

The DC Tynan Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation and was established for the purpose of making disbursements from a very generous bequest made to the Borough of Te Kuiti by the late Daniel Tynan. In terms of his will, it was Mr Tynan's wish that his bequest be utilised for such social, cultural, educational or recreational purposes within the Borough of Te Kuiti as the trustees think fit. The Trust is administered by four Trustees, three of which are the urban Councillors.

3 Urban Councillors

Sport New Zealand

The Sport New Zealand (SNZ) (formerly SPARC) Rural Travel Fund's objective is to help subsidise travel for junior teams participating in local sport competition. The allocation of the fund's based on a population density formula for territorial authorities that have fewer than 10 people per square kilometre. Council administers one SNZ Rural Travel funding round per year, usually in October. The SNZ Rural Travel Assessment Committee consists of two Council staff, two Councillors, one NZ Police representative and a Sport Waikato representative.

2 Urban Councillors

Community DevelopmentTe Kuiti Development Incorporated

TKDI is an Incorporated Society registered in April 2011 and was formed for the purpose of promoting the welfare of the business community of Te Kuiti and in particular to provide a forum for networking and collaboration of members.

3 Urban Councillors

Te Kuiti Mainstreet Development

1 Urban Councillor

Elderly Housing Liaison (Hillview/Redwood Flats/St Andrews Court)

To build relationships with Elderly Housing providers and residents and to act as a Point of Contact in respect to Council related matters pertaining to Elderly Housing.

1 Urban Councillor

DETAILS**MEMBERSHIP**Waitomo/Otorohanga Road Safety Committee

To oversee a combined, agreed upon, Road Safety work programme for both the Waitomo and Otorohanga Districts and to implement relevant projects with reference to the Road Safety Action Plan (RSAP) that improves the quality of road safety awareness in the Waitomo and Otorohanga Districts.

1 Councillor

Waitomo Clean Air/Healthy Homes Working Party (EECA)

The objectives of the Warm Homes and Clean Air Working Party are to support and promote public health action across the health, local government and other sectors engaged in housing insulation and clean heat and for territorial local authorities and regional councils to build collaborative approaches to public health and resource management issues.

1 Councillor

Waitomo/Tatsuno Sister City Committee

Councils sister city relationship with Tatsuno in Japan was entered into in May 1995 with Council at that time believing that such a relationship had the potential to provide an enriched cultural experience for the residents of the Waitomo District. Signed agreements between Tatsuno and Waitomo are displayed in the Council chambers and confirm the purpose of the relationship is: "To encourage understanding and awareness of our separate cultures and to encourage the exchange of ideas and people . "

2 Councillors

Meetings of Elected Members

The legal requirements for Council's meetings are set down in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1991 (LGOIMA) and the Standing Orders adopted by Council.

Meetings of the Council must be publicly notified and the agenda made available to the public pursuant to the criteria set out in the LGOIMA.

All Council and Committee meetings are open to the public unless there is a reason to consider some item with the "public excluded", which means that these items are deemed to be confidential and members of the public will be asked to leave the meeting until discussion on the item has been completed. Section 48 LGOIMA outlines reasons for excluding the public from meetings. The most common reasons are as follows:

- For the protection of personal privacy
- To prevent disclosure of legally privileged information
- To prevent disclosure of commercially sensitive information
- To ensure the maintenance of public health and safety

Although meetings are open to the public, members of the public do not have speaking rights unless prior arrangements are made with the Mayor.

Consultation Policies

Council is obliged to consult with its community on many matters and deems it advisable to do so regardless of legislative requirements. Council will seek to engage the community on any matter of significance or material interest to their well-being.

Specifically, Council will comply with all consultation requirements set down in relevant legislation and particularly those conditions set out in the LGA and the Resource Management Act.

Relationships with Maori

Council has been pursuing for some time a formal Memorandum of Understanding with local Iwi. The process is continuing and it is hoped to include all relevant matters related to achieving cultural well-being and social harmony in the district.

Developing such a protocol based on mutual goodwill will ensure that those involved have a clear understanding of how the consultation process will work at a local level and that the community generally has an appreciation of the initiatives Council has developed to meet its statutory responsibilities and to facilitate Maori contribution to local government.

Management Structure and Relationship between Management and Elected Members

Relationship between Management and Elected Members

The role of the elected Council and that of the Chief Executive (management) are distinct and prescribed by the Act despite the employer - employee relationship. In simple terms, Council's role is to decide "what" at Principal Activity sub-level (refer Schedule 10 LGA, LTCCP and annual plans) and the Chief Executive's role is to execute, effectively and efficiently, Council's decisions - i.e. the "how".

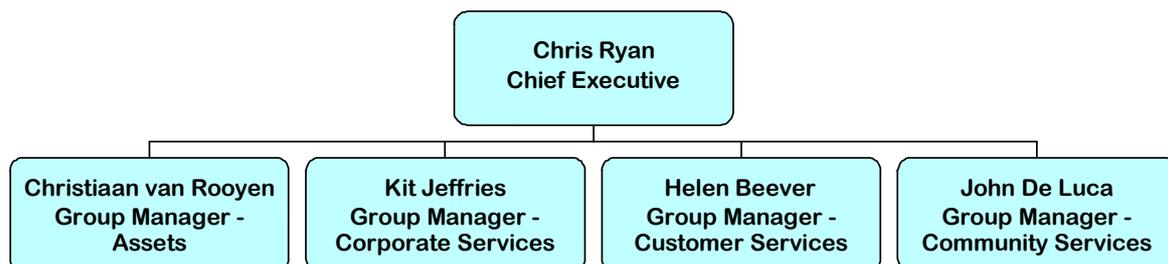
The only direct employee of the Elected Council is the Chief Executive who is consequentially responsible for all staff. A number of terms and conditions relevant to the Chief Executive relationship are determined by the LGA in addition to a contractual agreement which sets out the employment relationship in detail.

The Chief Executive reports to the Council. All staff report to and are employed by the Chief Executive.

Management is obliged to provide information to elected members' that is relevant to their function in bringing effect to the purpose of local government and management recognises that Council decision-making is largely dependent on sound information and advice. Elected members are entitled to access Council information for the purpose of carrying out their role as an elected member, however in their private capacity their rights to accessing information held by Council are the same as those of a member of the public.

Management Structure

The following diagram sets out Council's senior management structure:



The responsibilities of each Group are set out below:

Asset Management

- Roding
- Water Supplies
- Stormwater Services
- Sewerage Services
- Solid Waste Management
- Contract Supervision
- Design and Investigation
- Tender Evaluation
- Field Survey

Corporate Services

- Annual Planning
- Long Term Council Community Plan
- Resource Management Policy
- Policy Preparation
- Community Consultation
- Accounting Services
- Revenue Services (including Rates)
- Financial Services
- Council's Central Records System
- Personal Computer Systems
- Communication Systems
- Management Systems

Community Services

- Recreation and Community Facilities
- General Council Property

Customer Services

- District Library Services
- Visitor Information Centres
- District Promotion
- Economic Development Promotion
- Building Control
- Animal Control
- Resource Management Implementation
- General Inspections
- Environmental Health

Remuneration Policy

At the end of 2001, Parliament agreed to transfer the authority for setting elected members' remuneration from the Minister of Local Government to the Higher Salaries Commission. Since renamed the Remuneration Authority, the authority uses a formula to determine the total amount available for elected member remuneration in each council and must approve each council's proposal for its allocation.

The Mayor and Elected Members receive remuneration as determined by the Remuneration Authority and in accordance with the Council's Policy as approved by the Authority.

Council's current Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Recovery of Expenses was adopted by Council on 24 September 2013 and approved by the Remuneration Authority on 23 October 2013.

The policy sets out rules on the claiming of allowances and expenses by elected members and the resources that will be available to them during their term of office.

The policy covers the Mayor and Elected Members of the Council and for the purpose of reimbursement of expenses and mileage, any Council appointed representative acting on behalf of the Council.

Equal Employment Policy

Waitomo District Council is committed to actively supporting the principles of equal opportunities through its HR strategy of employment, training, and development.

Waitomo District Council will actively ensure there is no discrimination on the grounds of race, colour, ethnic or national origin, gender, ethnic beliefs, marital status, sexual orientation, family status, political opinion, employment status, age, disability (including illness), or religion.

Key approved Planning and Policy Documents

The Waitomo District Council is required to comply with various legislation in respect of planning, however Council regards the legislation as a minimum requirement for it to make a meaningful contribution to the community's future well-being.

In an effective organisation, planning follows a hierarchy of plans ranging between a high level vision for the future and action plans that deliver day-to-day results that progress toward the vision.

The attached diagram demonstrates the relationships between the documents of Council's planning regime:

Plan Title	Process for formulating the Plan	Review Process
Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP).	Project plan formed by Council. Informal community consultation - extensive. Draft plan formulated. Formal community consultation (esp. Maori) Final Consideration and adoption. Total timeframe approx 12 months Legislative requirement.	Every three years. May be varied at any time provided that a due process is followed.
Council Annual Plan	Draft plan formulated taking account LTCCP and Council's own strategies Formal community consultation (esp. Maori) Final Consideration and adoption. Total timeframe approx 6months. Legislative requirement.	New annual plan each year creates a continual review of all services and activities.
Council Annual Report	Comparison of Council's actual performance with the proposed performance set out in the Annual Plan or LTCCP. To be produced within four months of the end of financial year. Must contain an audited financial statement, set of accounts and annual financial report assessing Council's financial performance and position against budget.	New Annual Report required each year.
District Plan	Resource management issues documents prepared. Consultation with key stakeholders Public notification of draft plan. Submissions on draft plan considered by Council and publicly notified. Preparation of proposed plan. References on plan currently lodged with Environmental Court for consideration.	Review required no later than 10 years after plan becomes operative. Council may vary at any time to suit changing circumstances.
Asset Management Plans	To comply with the Local Government Act 2002 key requirements of which include the preparation of a long term financial strategy and the recognition of changes in the service potential of assets, which are outputs of AM plans. Legislative requirement.	Reviewed and Updated Annually

Plan Title	Process for formulating the Plan	Review Process
Water and Sanitary Assessment	<p>There is a legislative requirement under the Local Government Act to, from time to time, assess the provision of water services and other sanitary services.</p> <p>The assessment must include the provision of water and other sanitary services within the District including, but not limited to, how drinking water is provided, how sewage and stormwater are disposed of, identified risks to the community and estimated future demands.</p> <p>A Water and Sanitary Services Assessment was completed and incorporated in the 2009/19 LTP.</p>	It is considered best practice to review the Water and Sanitary Services Assessment on a three year basis to coincide with development of the LTP.

Public Access to Council

Key approved planning and policy documents are made available to the public through a variety of channels. Key documents are available on Council's website or by request at Council offices.

Where legislation requires consultation, Council engages with the community through local newspapers, public meetings and direct written communication. Identified stakeholders in the process receive a copy of the planning documents.

Key public documents that do not require special consultation are made available at Council offices and are sent to identified stakeholders. For example Council's agenda is forwarded to a number of newspapers in the region and is made available at Council offices and the Library.

Council meetings are open to the public and are publicly notified, although on occasion Council may require the exclusion of the public for a portion of a meeting. Council meetings are held on the last Tuesday of the month, with the exception of December. Any member of the public can attend a Council meeting. However, a member of the public wishing to speak at a meeting must gain prior approved from the Mayor or Chairperson.

Council Member contact details are published on Council's website and are available by contacting the Council offices. Council's role in engaging with the public is defined by legislation and the Code of Conduct.

Requests for Official Information

Requests for information from the public may be made under Local Government Official Information legislation. All requests must be in writing and addressed to the Chief Executive and clearly state that they are a request under Local Government Official Information Act (The Act).

The Chief Executive will decide whether the request is to be granted and notify the requester of that decision within 20 working days of receiving the request. Specific charges may apply to a request, details of which are set out in the Council's fees and charges available on Council's website.

Where Council receives a request for information under the Act, the Chief Executive or authorised employee may extend the time limit set, for a reasonable time. This may occur if the request is for a large quantity of information or necessitates a search through a large quantity of information, or if consultations are needed before making a decision on the request and meeting the original time limit would unreasonably interfere with the operations of the local authority.

Reasons for withholding information requested under the Act, mainly relate to the protection of the privacy or interests of other parties who would be affected by the disclosure of information, or where the information in question should remain confidential to protect commercial interests.

If an applicant is dissatisfied with Council's decision in respect to a request for information under the Act, the applicant has the right to make a complaint to the Ombudsman, to seek an investigation and review of the Council's decision.

Document No: 327275**File No:** 064/015D**Report To: Council****Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to present to Council a copy of the draft Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement for the period from 1 March 2014 until such time as the Agreement is either amended by agreement of all parties or is renewed following the 2016 local authority elections and before 1 March 2017.

Background

- 2.1 Pursuant to Section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002, not later than 1 March after each triennial general election of members, all local authorities within each region must enter into an agreement containing protocols for communication and co-ordination among them during the period until the next triennial general election of members.

Commentary

- 3.1 Attached to and forming part of this business paper is a copy of the proposed Triennial Agreement for the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional.
- 3.2 Unfortunately WDC was overlooked by Horizons Regional Council in circulating and seeking feedback on this Agreement. However, all of the Primary Signatories to the Agreement have been involved in the development of the Agreement and have provided feedback resulting in an amended Agreement.
- 3.3 It is important to note that WDC is a "Non-Primary Signatory" to the Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement. This is due to the fact that while Waitomo's boundary bisects the Manawatu-Wanganui Region, Waitomo is principally identified as being within the Waikato Region.
- 3.4 On this basis the Agreement notes that the degree of involvement of the Non-primary Signatories will be in proportion to the degree to which the parties are affected by decisions, issues, proposals or other matters, as determined by the Non-primary Signatories.
- 3.5 The feedback received from the Primary Signatories, and resulting amendments, do not trigger the review process in Section E as they were minor corrections only, i.e. typing and grammatical corrections.

- 3.6 Due to the 1 March statutory deadline for entering into the Agreement, and the fact that WDC's first meeting of the year is 6 March, the proposed Agreement was considered by Council at a Workshop on 19 February and Horizons Regional Council advised of the outcome of Council's consideration of the Agreement.
- 3.7 It is now necessary for Council to make a formal resolution ratifying the position agreed at the Workshop on 19 February.

Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper on Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement be received.
- 2 Council support the draft Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement for the period from 1 March 2014 until such time as the Agreement is either amended by agreement of all parties or is renewed following the 2016 local authority elections and before 1 March 2017.



MICHELLE HIGGIE
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

February 2011

Attachment: 1 Triennial Agreement for the Manawatu-Wanganui Region

Michelle Higgle

From: Sharon Belk [Sharon.Belk@horizons.govt.nz]
Sent: Friday, 14 February 2014 3:52 p.m.
To: Michelle Higgle
Subject: RE: Triennial Agreement
Attachments: Triennial Agreement Region Dec 2013.pdf; Triennial Agreement Cover Letter 20131204 (Waitomo DC sent 20140214).pdf; Triennial Agreements - Amendments

Good afternoon Michelle,

I am writing to you on behalf of Craig Grant. Our sincerest apologies. You should have been sent correspondence in December and further information in January however I have just double checked and see that somehow Waitomo District Council was accidentally left of the distribution list.

Please find attached the above mentioned correspondence.

We await your response.

Regards

SHARON BELK | PA to Craig Grant and Group Secretary Corporate & Governance
DDI 06 952 2877 | M 021 2277 202

From: Michelle Higgle [mailto:Michelle.Higgle@waitomo.govt.nz]
Sent: Friday, 14 February 2014 2:22 p.m.
To: Craig Grant
Subject: Triennial Agreement

Hi Craig

As Group Manager - Corp and Gov, I am hoping you can help me. As you will be aware, Waitomo District Council's boundary bisects the Manawatu-Wanganui Region and due to this fact we are a "Non-Primary Signatory" to the Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement.

Can you please advise a.s.a.p. where the Agreement is at, as to date Waitomo DC has received no information on progress.

Unfortunately, our next Council meeting is not until 6 March, so we will be considering the Agreement outside the legislative deadline.

Michelle Higgle | Executive Assistant

Waitomo District Council
PO Box 404, Queen Street, Te Kuiti
Phone 07 878 0800 | Fax: 07 878 7771

www.waitomo.govt.nz | [Follow us on Facebook](#)

...vibrant communities and thriving business

Waitomo District

This message (and any associated files) is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed and may contain information that is confidential, subject to copyright or constitutes a trade secret. If you are not the intended recipient you are hereby notified that any dissemination, copying or distribution of this message, or files associated with this message, is strictly prohibited. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately by replying to the message and deleting it from your computer. Messages sent to and from us may be monitored.

Internet communications cannot be guaranteed to be secure or error-free as information could be intercepted, corrupted, lost, destroyed, arrive late or incomplete, or contain viruses. Therefore, we do not accept responsibility for any errors or omissions that are present in this message, or any attachment, that have arisen as a result of e-mail transmission. If verification is required, please request a hard-copy version. Any views or opinions presented are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of the company.

Attention:

This e-mail message is intended for the use of the addressee only. If it is not addressed to you then do not read it. This e-mail and any accompanying data may contain information that is confidential and subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient (the addressee) you are notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this message or data is prohibited. If you have received this email in error, please notify: administrator@waitomo.govt.nz and delete all material pertaining to this email immediately.

Horizons Regional Council | 24 hr freephone 0508 800 800 | www.horizons.govt.nz

T twitter.com/horizonsrc | FB facebook.com/horizonsregionalccouncil

This email is covered by the disclaimers which can be found by clicking [here](#).

Attention:

This e-mail message is intended for the use of the addressee only. If it is not addressed to you then do not read it. This e-mail and any accompanying data may contain information that is confidential and subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient (the addressee) you are notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this message or data is prohibited. If you have received this email in error, please notify: administrator@waitomo.govt.nz and delete all material pertaining to this email immediately.

4 December 2013



Private Bag 11025
Manawatu Mail Centre
Palmerston North 4442

P 06 952 2800
F 06 952 2929

www.horizons.govt.nz

Chief Executive
Waitomo District Council
PO Box 404
Queen Street
Te Kuiti 3941
Attention: Chris Ryan

File ref: GGV 01 03
CAG:SAB

Dear Chris

TRIENNIAL AGREEMENT

We enclose a copy of the proposed Triennial Agreement for consideration by your Mayor and/ or Council. As you are no doubt aware, the LGA requires a Triennial Agreement to be in place, signed by all parties, by 1 March 2014.

A copy of this agreement has been distributed to all councils in the region for their consideration, and for their agreement or amendment. Should your council see the need for amendment to this agreement, then the review process in Section E would need to be reinstated.

This agreement remains the same as the current agreement, except it has been updated with revised legislation, dates and names within the document text for relevancy.

Can you please advise your Council's agreement to sign, as soon as possible, or whether your Council proposes an amendment to the Triennial Agreement. Once we have agreement from all parties, then we will arrange signature of the original by all councils, following which a copy will be sent to you for your records.

Yours sincerely

Craig Grant
GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE & GOVERNANCE

Encl

Kairanga

Marton

Palmerston North

Taihape

Taumarunui

Wanganui

Woodville

Michelle Higgle

From: Craig Grant [Craig.Grant@horizons.govt.nz]
Sent: Friday, 24 January 2014 4:26 p.m.
To: Paddy Clifford; David Clapperton; Lorraine Vincent; Blair King; Ross McNeill; Peter Till; Kevin Ross; 'sdauidson@stratford.govt.nz'; 'rwilliams@taupo.govt.nz'
Cc: Kay Booth
Subject: Triennial Agreements - Amendments
Attachments: Triennial Agreement Region Jan 2014.pdf

Good afternoon

TRIENNIAL AGREEMENT AMENDMENTS

In my letter to you of 4 December enclosing the proposed Triennial Agreement, you were invited to make comments.

Comments have been received as follows:

- A few typos and grammatical amendments have been noted
- References to sections 91 and 92 of the LGA to be deleted as these have been repealed (see pages 1 and 6 – of 4 Dec version)
- Amendment to B2 to better reflect section 14E of the LGA (see page 2).
- Amendment to H, section 16. Include ‘...and the Minister of Local Government...’ and ‘draft’ Long Term Plan.
- Correct the name of ‘Ingenium’ to ‘IPWEA (Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia)’.
- Include LGNZ Zone and Section meetings

An amended Agreement is attached to this email. I believe the amendments referred to above do not trigger the review process in Section E as they are minor corrections.

Can you please advise your Council’s agreement to sign the amended Triennial Agreement as soon as possible. Once we have agreement from all parties, then we will arrange signature of the original by all councils, following which a copy will be sent to you for your records.

Regards

CRAIG GRANT | Group Manager Corporate & Governance
DDI 06 9522 863 | M 021 2277 083 | E craig.grant@horizons.govt.nz
Horizons Regional Council 11-15 Victoria Avenue | Palmerston North 4410



Triennial Agreement for the Manawatu-Wanganui Region

January 2014

MANAWATU-WANGANUI REGION

TRIENNIAL AGREEMENT

PURPOSE

This Triennial Agreement (Agreement) is established under section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) (but also has relationships with sections 14 and 16). The purpose of this Agreement is to give effect to the principles of local government through the establishment of protocols for communication and coordination between the local authorities of the Manawatu-Wanganui Region. The Agreement gives particular effect to the promotion of desired community and local authority outcomes and objectives in such a way as to achieve sustainable development and promote the interests of the Region's communities. The Agreement also establishes the process for consultation on proposals for new Regional Council activities.

The Agreement is effective from 1 March 2014 until such time as the Agreement is either amended by the agreement of all parties or is renewed following the 2016 local authority elections and before 1 March 2017.

PARTIES

The signatories to this agreement are:

Principal Signatories:

(those local authorities whose boundaries are completely or primarily encompassed within the Manawatu-Wanganui Region and who primarily identify with that Region).

1. *Horizons Regional Council (Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council)*
2. *Horowhenua District Council*
3. *Manawatu District Council*
4. *Palmerston North City Council*
5. *Rangitikei District Council*
6. *Ruapehu District Council*
7. *Tararua District Council*
8. *Wanganui District Council*

Non-primary Signatories:

(those local authorities whose boundaries bisect the Manawatu-Wanganui Region but whose principal identification is with another Region).

1. *Taupo District Council*
2. *Waitomo District Council*
3. *Stratford District Council*

This Triennial Agreement is binding on all local authorities of the Manawatu-Wanganui Region. It is recognised that for Non-primary Signatories, the degree of involvement in the actions required under "B. Communication and Coordination" and "D. Form" will be in proportion to the degree to which these parties are affected by decisions, issues, proposals or other matters, as determined by the Non-primary Signatories.

AGREEMENT

A. General

Signatories to this Agreement agree to work together in good faith for the good governance of their localities and the Region.

Signatories to this Agreement recognise that:

- The communities within the Region are diverse and encompass a range of desired outcomes and objectives.
- Collaboration and cooperation between local authorities of the Region can more effectively promote social, economic, and cultural interests of communities in the Region, and maintenance and enhancement of the Region's environment.
- Collaboration and cooperation between local authorities of the Region can bring efficiencies in terms of planning, administration costs and consideration of decision-making and consultation requirements, increases available resources and promotes cooperative approaches in taking strategic judgements about the allocation of resources.
- Although collaboration and cooperation are outcomes that should be strived for, each local authority has the legislative mandate to govern their own area as appropriate.

B. Communication and Coordination

Signatories to this agreement will:

1. Hold a meeting of Mayors, regional Chairperson and their Chief Executive Officers every six months to review the performance of the Agreement as outlined under section D(1) of this Agreement;
2. Work together to develop a common process for promoting or achieving priorities and community outcomes in accordance with section 14(e) LGA;
3. Develop joint approaches as required.
4. Provide for early notification (through the appropriate council or officer forum) of, and participation in, decisions that may affect other local authorities in the Region in accordance with the requirements of sections 77-89 LGA (decision-making and consultation). This will include distribution of draft documentation of major policy discussions and the development of consultation policies;
5. Apply a 'no surprises' policy whereby early notice will be given over disagreements between local authorities concerning policy or programmes before critical public announcements are made;
6. Use existing structures to pursue greater collaboration within the Region (refer to Appendix One);
7. Consider joint community consultation for issues affecting more than one authority.
8. Provide opportunities for other local authorities, whether party to this agreement or not, to work jointly on the development of strategies and plans for the achievement of identified outcomes and priorities.

C. Proposals for New Regional Council Activities

1. New Activities

New activities for Horizons Regional Council may be proposed either by the Regional Council itself or by one or more constituent territorial authorities when they see an opportunity for the Regional Council to pick up new activities. The process for consultation on proposals for such activities shall be as follows:

- a. The affected parties agree to discuss the issues involved at one or more of the existing forums, and to provide early drafts of proposals to affected councils for early comment in accordance with the requirements of sections 77-89 LGA (decision-making and consultation).
- b. The Regional Council will inform all territorial authorities within the Region of:
 - the nature of the activity proposed to be undertaken;
 - the scope of the proposal (including size, districts covered and why); and
 - the reasons for the proposal.
- c. Territorial authorities will be given a reasonable period of time, but no less than 40 working days, to respond to any such proposal. The Regional Council agrees to fully consider any submissions and representations on the proposal made by territorial authorities within the Region.
- d. Final decisions (including considerations leading to the specific decision) will be communicated to the next available Regional Chiefs' meeting.

2. Significant New Activities proposed by Horizons Regional Council

If the Regional Council or a Regional Council controlled organisation proposes to undertake a significant new activity, and these activities are already undertaken or proposed to be undertaken by one or more territorial authorities within the Region, section 16 of the Local Government Act will apply.

However, in the spirit of this agreement, the parties agree to an expanded consultation and communication process. The parties agree to discuss the issues involved at one or more of the existing forums, and to provide early drafts of proposals to affected councils for early comment in accordance with the requirements of sections 77-89 LGA (decision-making and consultation).

The parties also agree that prior to implementing the formal provisions of section 16 (2 and 3):

- a. The Regional Council will inform all territorial authorities within the Region of:
 - the nature of the activity proposed to be undertaken;
 - the scope of the proposal (including size, districts covered, and why); and
 - the reasons for the proposal.

- b. Territorial authorities will be given a reasonable period of time, but no less than 40 working days, to respond to any such proposal. The Regional Council agrees to fully consider any submissions and representations on the proposal made by territorial authorities within the Region.

Should the mediation processes outlined in section 16(4) be initiated, the parties agree to the following process. If no agreement on a mediator is forthcoming a mediator will be appointed by the president of the Manawatu District Law Society. If mediation is unsuccessful, any of the local authorities affected may ask the Minister of Local Government to make a binding decision on the proposal. The cost of mediation will be met equally by the parties that have agreed to the mediation.

D. Form

Consultation in relation to this agreement will take one or more of the following forms:

1. A meeting of Mayors, regional Chairperson and their Chief Executive Officers will occur at least once every six months to review the performance of the agreement and discuss outstanding issues. This meeting will occur as part of the regular Regional Chiefs' meetings and minutes of the review discussions will be distributed to each council within the Region. This does not preclude meetings being coordinated by councils on request. All public communications from these meetings shall be approved by all participants prior to their release.
2. Existing regional and sub-regional forums, such as Regional Chiefs' meeting.
3. Meetings between councils and meetings between staff as necessary to achieve communication and coordination on issues identified in the Agreement.
4. An annual report (July to June) provided to all interested local authority members within the Region at the Regional Chiefs' meeting scheduled during or about September each year.

E. Agreement to Review

The parties agree to review the terms of this Agreement within 40 working days of a request by one of the parties being made in writing to the local authority with delegated responsibility to service the Agreement. Such a request will be accompanied by a Statement of Proposal including outcomes sought and reasons for the proposal, and engage all affected parties in consultation.

F. Resolving Disagreement

In the event of a disagreement over the actions taken to give effect to this agreement that cannot be successfully resolved by affected parties, the parties agree to refer the issue of disagreement to mediation.

G. Servicing

Signatories agree that responsibility for servicing this agreement shall be carried out by Horizons Regional Council. Servicing involves:

- Providing those secretarial services required; and
- Acting as a media and communications contact (including the provision of information to the public on request) in relation to matters covered in the Agreement on a case by case basis and in a format agreed by affected parties.

H. Statutory Requirements

This document is deemed to duly constitute fulfilment of section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that:

1. Not later than 1 March after each triennial general election of members, all local authorities within each region must enter into an agreement containing protocols for communication and coordination among them during the period until the next triennial general election of members.
2. Each agreement must include a statement of the process for consultation on proposals for new Regional Council activities.
3. After the date specified in subsection (1), but before the next triennial general election of members, all local authorities within each region may meet and agree to amendments to the protocols.
4. An agreement remains in force until replaced by another agreement.

In addition, other sections of the Act also require collaboration:

Section 14(e)

1. A local authority should collaborate and cooperate with other local authorities and bodies as it considers appropriate to promote or achieve its priorities and desired outcomes, and make efficient use of resources.

Section 16 – (summarised)

1. If a Regional Council, or a Regional Council-controlled organisation, proposes to undertake a significant new activity, the Regional Council must advise all the territorial authorities within its Region and the Minister of Local Government of the proposal, include it in the draft Long Term Plan, and go through mediation if agreement is not reached.

AUTHORITY

This Agreement is signed by the following on behalf of their respective authorities.

Council	Signature
Horizons Regional Council	Bruce Gordon Chairperson _____ Date:
Horowhenua District Council	Brendan Duffy Mayor _____ Date:
Manawatu District Council	Margaret Kouvelis Mayor _____ Date:
Palmerston North City Council	Jono Naylor Mayor _____ Date:
Rangitikei District Council	Andy Watson Mayor _____ Date:
Ruapehu District Council	Don Cameron Mayor _____ Date:
Stratford District Council	Neil Volzke Mayor _____ Date:
Tararua District Council	Roly Ellis Mayor _____ Date:
Taupo District Council	David Trewavas Mayor _____ Date:
Waitomo District Council	Brian Hanna Mayor _____ Date:
Wanganui District Council	Annette Main Mayor _____ Date:

APPENDIX ONE

Existing structures that promote communication and collaboration include, but are not limited to:

Forum	Members	Comments
Regional Chiefs	<i>Horizons RC Horowhenua DC Manawatu DC Palmerston North CC Rangitikei DC Ruapehu DC Tararua DC Wanganui DC</i>	
SOLGM – Society of Local Government Managers		
LGNZ Zone and sector meetings		
LAPRN Local Authorities Public Relations Network	Public Relations/ Communications practitioners from Manawatu-Wanganui Region	
	Planners from local authorities in Manawatu-Wanganui Region	COGS meetings coordinate with Regional Chiefs meeting dates.
	Meeting of revenue and rating managers from Manawatu-Wanganui Region	
	Meeting of electoral officers from Councils in this Region	
IPWEA (Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia)		http://www.ipwea.asn.au/
Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group		
ALGIM – Association of Local Government Information Management		Mission is to provide leadership to Local Government in Information Management and Information Processes. http://www.algim.org.nz/
MW LASS Ltd – Manawatu-Wanganui Local Authority Shared Services Limited	<i>Horizons RC Horowhenua DC Manawatu DC Rangitikei DC Ruapehu DC Tararua DC Wanganui DC</i>	

Forum	Members	Comments
Manawatu District and Palmerston North City Joint Strategic Planning Committee	<i>Manawatu DC</i> <i>Palmerston North CC</i>	

Document No: 327269

File No: 064/015B

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **2013-2016 Waikato Region Triennial Agreement**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide Council with an update on finalisation of the 2013-2016 Waikato Region Triennial Agreement (the Agreement) for the period from 1 March 2014 until following the 2016 local authority elections.

Background

2.1 LGA Requirement for a Triennial Agreement

- 2.2 Pursuant to Section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002, not later than 1 March after each triennial general election of members, all local authorities within each region must enter into an agreement containing protocols for communication and co-ordination among them during the period until the next triennial general election of members.

2.3 Waikato Region Agreement

- 2.4 As a "Primary Signatory" to the Waikato Region Agreement, the Mayor and Chief Executive represent Council on the Waikato Region Triennial Agreement Forum (the Forum). The Forum membership is made up of the Mayors and Chief Executive's of all those Council's located within Environment Waikato's boundaries.

2.5 Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement

- 2.6 Waitomo District Council is also a "Non-Primary Signatory" to the Manawatu-Wanganui Region Triennial Agreement due to the fact that while Waitomo's boundary bisects the Manawatu-Wanganui Region, Waitomo is principally identified as being within the Waikato Region.

- 2.7 This Triennial Agreement is dealt with in a separate business paper contained elsewhere in this Agenda.

Background

2.8 2010-2013 Triennial Agreement

- 2.9 In December 2010, a copy of the 2007-2010 Waikato Triennial Agreement was circulated to Mayors and CEOs within the Waikato Region, advising that the Agreement would be reviewed for the 2010-2013 triennium at the February 2011

Forum Meeting. Also circulated was a Schedule of Collaborative Projects and Proposed Schedule of Collaborative Projects for incorporation into the 2010-2013 Agreement.

2.10 At the Triennial Forum meeting on Monday 7 February 2011, the 2007-2010 Agreement was reviewed and adopted for the 2010-2013 period with the only change being the updating of the signatory parties.

2.11 In adopting the 2010-2013 Agreement, the Triennial Forum noted that while it is a statutory requirement to have the Agreement signed off by 1 March in the year immediately following a triennial election, the Agreement can be reviewed at any time to reflect improved Regional relationships.

2.12 2012 Review of 2010-2013 Triennial Agreement

2.13 At the Triennial Forum meeting on 12 March 2012, a report on Regional Collaboration and advising of the regions' Chief Executives' recommendation for the creation of a Regional Governance Body to provide Regional Leadership and Representation on matters of strategic importance for the Waikato was considered.

2.14 Following consideration of that report, the Triennial Forum resolved as follows:

1. That the report "Regional Collaboration" (doc#2136565) dated 22 February 2012 be received.
2. That a Regional Governance Body be formed as an informal Forum with appropriate delegated authority.
3. That the draft MOU attached to the report (doc#2136565) be approved.
4. That a chair and two vice chairs be elected to the regional governance body/forum.
5. Mayor H Vercoe was declared Chair of the regional governance body/forum.
6. Mayor J Hardaker and Chairperson P Buckley were declared vice-chairs of the regional governance body/forum.
7. That a Communications Plan be prepared to announce the formation and purpose of the regional governance body.
8. That the information regarding the resourcing and role of LASS be received.
9. That at the first meeting of the governance body/forum, consideration is given to a draft work programme and budget which is to be brought forward by the Chief Executives group.

2.15 Council at a meeting on 4 April 2012 considered a business paper seeking ratification of the Mayor's decision to support the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Local Government Strategic Collaboration in the Waikato Region and resolved to ratify that decision.

2.16 Following further discussions and consideration at both the Mayoral and CEO Forums in late 2012, further amendments were recommended to the Triennial Agreement and MoU and were circulated to the Region's councils for consideration

and approval. Those changes were supported by the councils are were implemented following the Mayors Forum meeting on 18 February 2012.

Commentary

3.1 2013-2016 Triennial Agreement

- 3.2 At the Waikato Mayoral Forum (WMF) meeting held in November 2013, a draft Triennial Agreement was presented for consideration. At that meeting it was agreed that the WMF was supportive of a combined Triennial Agreement/Memorandum of Understanding (MoU).
- 3.3 As a result of that decision, the WMF referred the consideration and drafting of a combined Agreement/MoU to the WMF Planning and Governance Work Group (PGWG).
- 3.4 The PGWG considered a report and the draft Agreement in December 2013 and presented a draft Agreement combining a MoU back to the full WMF at its meeting on 17 February 2014 for further consideration and approval.
- 3.5 The Mayor and Chief Executive attended the WMF meeting on 17 February 2014 where it was agreed by all Mayors present to approve the Agreement.
- 3.6 A copy of the Agreement as approved at the WMF meeting on 17 February 2014 is attached to and forms part of this business paper.
- 3.7 The Mayor will expand verbally on the WMF considerations of the Agreement at the Council meeting.
- 3.8 It is now necessary for the Council to ratify the decision of the Mayor in approving the Agreement on behalf of WDC.

Suggested Resolution

- 1 The business paper on Waikato Region Triennial Agreement be received.
- 2 Council ratify the decision of the Mayor to approve the 2013-2016 Waikato Triennial Agreement.



MICHELLE HIGGIE
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

26 February 2014

Attachments: 1 2013-2016 Waikato Triennial Agreement

2013-2016 Waikato Triennial Agreement

Waikato Triennial Agreement – 2013-2016

SCOPE

The Triennial Agreement represents the shared desire of local government in the Waikato region to work collaboratively, to maximise efficiency and to promote sustainable development in their respective communities.

It is also intended to align our efforts to attract central government funding, to interact with neighbouring regions in a coherent manner and to foster projects of a strategic nature within the region.

It incorporates the work and activities of the Waikato Mayoral Forum.

This document is deemed to duly constitute fulfilment of section 15 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PURPOSE

Through this Triennial Agreement, local authorities agree to work together to support the purpose of the Local Government Act.

10 Purpose of local government

- (1) *The purpose of local government is—*
 - (a) *to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and*
 - (b) *to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.*
- (2) *In this Act, **good-quality**, in relation to local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions, means infrastructure, services, and performance that are—*
 - (a) *efficient; and*
 - (b) *effective; and*
 - (c) *appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances*

The agreement provides an opportunity for improved communication, collaboration, co-ordination and shared services at all levels of local government in the Waikato region whilst

recognising a significant level of formal and informal co-operation already exists between local authorities.

The success of the Triennial Agreement will be demonstrated through expanded relationships that help local authorities to work co-operatively and collaboratively to advance community goals (outcomes).

SIGNATORIES

The parties:

- Hamilton City Council
- Hauraki District Council
- Matamata-Piako District Council
- Otorohanga District Council
- Rotorua District Council
- South Waikato District Council
- Taupo District Council
- Thames-Coromandel District Council
- Waikato District Council
- Waikato Regional Council
- Waipa District Council
- Waitomo District Council

PRINCIPLES

Signatories to this agreement recognise that:

1. The communities within the region are diverse and encompass a range of desired outcomes. Issues and concerns that are shared by some local authorities may be of little relevance to others. The Triennial Agreement acknowledges that it will be appropriate to have a range of sub-agreements on local issues between and among local authorities.
 2. Collaboration among local authorities, at both a political and operational level, is necessary to address increasingly complex governance issues. Many issues cannot be solved by any one agency acting alone.
-

3. Collaboration can aid in effective and efficient planning, and encourage shared services and a collective approach, to reduce costs, increase available resources and help to make strategic judgements about the allocation of resources.
4. Collaboration can assist authorities promote outcomes consistent with the purpose of the Local Government Act.
5. We recognise the need for open communication, information sharing and seeking agreement on strategic issues.
6. We will speak as one voice when there is agreement for this to happen.
7. We recognise and respect that common direction on all strategic issues may not be achieved given that each party to the agreement has functions, obligations and rights to make decisions for their area which may conflict with the position of other signatories to this agreement.
8. We recognise that aligning and influencing central government policy is important to the delivery of good quality local infrastructure, local public services and regulatory functions in a way that is most cost effective for households and businesses.

GENERAL APPROACH TO COLLABORATION

Signatories to this agreement will endeavour to:

1. Hold a meeting of Mayors, the Regional Chairperson supported by their Chief Executives at least once every six months to discuss any pertinent issues and to review the performance of the agreement. These meetings will be under the banner of the Waikato Mayoral Forum. The Regional Chief Executives' Forum will also meet regularly to advance initiatives as requested by the Mayors and Regional Chairperson. Local Authority Shared Services (LASS) in conjunction with the appointed Triennial Chairperson will coordinate each meeting and keep minutes which will be distributed to each Council within the region following the meeting. All public communications from these meetings will be approved by all participants prior to their release.
 2. Share resources for the purpose of preparing background information on the various communities within the region. Such information may include demographics, survey
-

data and scientific studies and the analysis of social, economic, environmental and cultural trends.

3. Seek to attract investment and government support in the region by aligning community interests, working collaboratively through Waikato Mayoral Forum work streams and other options, developing agreed positions on matters of importance to the region and continuing to develop and strengthen existing joint approaches to engaging with Government agencies and other organisations. (See Appendix A for current initiatives which will be amended from time to time).
 4. Determine and prioritise strategic collaborative initiatives and projects..
 5. Promote communication and co-operation among the region's local authorities with respect to shared services and other collaborative opportunities.
 6. Provide early notification of, and participation in, decisions that may affect other local authorities in the region.
 7. Make draft strategies, policies and plans available to all local authorities in the region for discussion and development.
 8. Provide guidance on the implementation of strategic collaborative projects and monitor progress.
 9. Utilise Waikato Mayoral Forum work streams and other collaborative options to ensure that all local authorities can participate in identifying, delivering and funding facilities and services of significance to more than one Council.
 10. Invite Government Ministers, relevant officials, corporate, community leaders and Iwi leaders to meet to discuss issues of strategic importance to the region.
 11. Advocate for strategic investment in the region and promote the strategic benefits and advantages of the Waikato.
 12. Meetings in relation to the agreement will be coordinated and recorded by the Councils who are parties to the agreement.
-

13. Make media statements or comment on matters of strategic importance to the region and generally be the "voice" for the Waikato region on such matters.
14. If necessary, establish one or more joint committees or other joint governance arrangements to give better effect to communication and coordination or to assist with identifying, delivering and funding facilities and services of significance to more than one district, or to consider proposals for new regional Council activities.

SIGNIFICANT NEW ACTIVITIES PROPOSED BY THE REGIONAL COUNCIL

If the Regional Council or a regional Council-controlled organisation proposes to undertake a significant new activity then section 16 of the Local Government Act 2002 shall be adhered to.

The Regional Council agrees to discuss the issues involved at one or more of the existing fora and to provide preliminary draft proposals to the affected Councils for early comment, including any amendments to the Regional Council's significance policy.

Where the Regional Council proposes to undertake a significant new activity that involves one or more territorial authorities within the region the following protocols will apply:

1. The Regional Council will as soon as practicable inform all territorial authorities within the region of the nature, scope and reasons for the proposal.
2. Territorial authorities will be given a reasonable period of time, but no less than 40 working days, to respond to any such proposal. The Regional Council will fully consider any submissions on the proposal made by territorial authorities within the region.
3. Should there be substantive disagreement between the local authorities on whether the Regional Council should undertake the activity; the parties will refer the matter to mediation as set out in the process in this agreement for resolving disagreement.

CONSULTATION IN RELATION TO THE REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT

For the purpose of meeting the requirements of clause 3A of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991, the consultation process to be used by affected local authorities in relation to any further changes to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement will be developed and agreed to by all the local authorities. Protocols will be developed that ensure affected

territorial authorities have full and effective involvement in the scoping and drafting of any changes to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement.

TERM OF THE BODY

The Triennial Agreement will continue to operate until such time as it is either amended by the accord of all parties or is renewed following the 2016 local government elections.

RESOLVING DISAGREEMENT

In the event of a disagreement over the terms of this agreement, the parties agree to refer the issue to mediation for a resolution. If no agreement is forthcoming, a mediator will be appointed by the president of the Waikato Bay of Plenty District Law Society. .

AUTHORITY

This agreement is signed by the following on behalf of their respective authorities:

COUNCIL

Hamilton City Council

Mayor Date

Hauraki District Council

Mayor Date

Matamata-Piako District Council

Mayor Date

Otorohanga District Council

Mayor Date

Rotorua District Council

Mayor Date

South Waikato District Council

Mayor Date

Taupo District Council

Mayor Date

Thames-Coromandel District Council

Mayor Date

Waikato District Council

Mayor Date

Waikato Regional Council

Chairperson Date

Waipa District Council

Mayor Date

Waitomo District Council

Mayor Date

Appendix A: Waikato Mayoral Forum Work Streams

Work stream	Details	Councils involved
Planning	Spatial Plan development – the development and implementation of a spatial plan for the Waikato (The Waikato Plan) as a method of ensuring a common voice and vision for the councils in the region. The Waikato Plan will be used to demonstrate to central government, funders and other stakeholders collective agreement around funding priorities in the region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District Council ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council
Bylaws	Review of bylaws, plans and strategies to look at the opportunities for collaboration, common evidence base and to minimise duplication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District Council ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council ▪ Thames-Coromandel District Council
Regional Economic Development Strategy	Development of a draft Waikato Economic Development Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District Council ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council
Roading Maintenance	Advancing a Centre of Excellence for Asset Management in the Waikato including data collection, technical knowledge and the development of asset management plans.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District Council ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council ▪ Thames Coromandel District Council
Two Waters	Progressing investigations into alternative approaches to maximise the benefits and potential of water and wastewater activities in the Waikato. Of particular concern will be the opportunity for savings and for building resilient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District

	networks.	<p>Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council ▪ Thames Coromandel District Council
Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To look at the governance implications arising from outcomes generated by other workstreams. ▪ Recommend to the Waikato Mayoral Forum proposed governance arrangements for work streams. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waikato Regional Council ▪ Hamilton City Council ▪ Waipa District Council ▪ Waikato District Council ▪ Taupo District Council ▪ Otorohanga District Council ▪ South Waikato District Council ▪ Matamata-Piako District Council ▪ Waitomo District Council ▪ Hauraki District Council ▪ Thames Coromandel District Council

Document No: 328399**File No:** 037/013/2015AP**Report To: Council****Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Adoption of the Draft Exceptions Annual Plan 2014/15 for Audit Purposes**

Purpose

- 1.1 The purpose of this paper is to update Council with progress on the Draft Exceptions Annual Plan 2014/15 (dEAP).

Background

- 2.1 Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Council to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan for each financial year and that the Council use the special consultative procedure prescribed by Section 83 of the LGA in considering any Annual Plan for adoption.
- 2.2 At Workshops in December 2013 and February 2014 a range of strategic issues and working draft EAP budgets were presented to Council for consideration/guidance.
- 2.3 The draft budgets indicated that a total rate increase for 2014/15 of **2.8%** was required – this compared most favourably to the 7.6% increase forecasted for Year 3 of the 2012-2022 LTP.
- 2.4 Council agreed to proceed with the preparation of the 2014/15 dEAP on the following basis:
- that the proposed total rate increase be capped at 2.9%;
 - that targeted rates for water in Te Kuiti, Piopio, Benneydale and Mokau remain at similar levels to those adopted in the 2013/14 budgets; and
 - that rates required for roading remain at the same level as adopted in the 2013/14 budgets; and
 - that targeted rates for sewerage in Te Kuiti, Piopio, Benneydale and Te Waitere reflect increased levels of service as a result of recent and significant capital investment in sewerage networks throughout the District. (N.B. This had the effect of increasing the total rate required for 2014/15 to **2.9%**).
- 2.5 The Council's Roadmap indicated that the 2014/15 dEAP would be adopted for audit purposes at the 6 March 2014 meeting.
- 2.6 Subsequent discussions with Council's auditors confirmed that as there are no significant variations to the 2012-2022 LTP proposed in the 2014/15 dEAP, an audit would not be required. The only matter that may 'trigger' further interest

and/or consideration by the auditor is whether Council's involvement with Waitomo Waters proceeds in 2014/15.

- 2.7 Preparation of the 2014/15 dEAP is underway for the adoption at Council's 25 March 2014 meeting of the document to be made available for public consultation.
- 2.8 If Council wishes to consider that document prior to its 25 March 2014 meeting a draft could be made available in time for the Review of Bylaws Workshop scheduled for Tuesday 18 March 2014. Direction on that is sought from Council.

Suggested Resolution

The business paper on Adoption of the Draft Exceptions Annual Plan 2014/15 for Audit Purposes be received.



C.E. (KIT) JEFFRIES
GROUP MANAGER - CORPORATE SERVICES

3 March 2014

Document No: 318833

File No: 130/016

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **Summary of Rates Remissions Granted for 2012/13 Year**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide a summary of rates remissions granted for the 2012/13 year under the Policy of Rates Remissions.

Background

- 2.1 The Policy of Rates Remissions was updated during the 2011/12 year as part of the LTP process and adopted by Council in June 2012.
- 2.2 Section 4.3(g) and Section 6.3(e) requires a schedule of Community Organisations and Club and Societies to be maintained and reported to Council on an annual basis.
- 2.3 In addition to the required schedule this report includes commentary and a summary of all rates remissions and rates penalty remissions processed during the 2012/13 year.

Commentary

- 3.1 The total rates remissions processed for the 2012/13 year was \$227,021.97 (2012: \$427,533.04) from 435 applications (2012: 442). The breakdown per remission type is detailed in the following table:

Remission Category	2012/13 \$	2012/13 No. of remissions	2011/12 \$	2011/12 No. of remissions
Properties used jointly as a single unit	\$30,846.06	25	\$17,772.10	14
Community Organisations	\$13,321.24	13	\$13,375.68	10
Organisations Providing Care for the Elderly	\$23,036.01	2	\$8,914.75	1
Land Owned by Clubs and Societies	\$28,839.96	17	\$22,447.74	12
Rates for Council Properties	0	0	0	0
Rates on Maori Freehold Land	\$68,365.30	117	\$240,929.31	116
Penalties	\$51,479.09	259	\$123,182.85	288
New Residential Subdivisions	\$0	0	0	0
Cases of Genuine Financial Hardship	\$0	0	\$910.61	1
Total Remissions under Policy	\$215,887.66	433	\$427,533.04	442
Adjustment to SUIPs - 16 Seddon St	\$342.18	1	0	0
Remission for St Andrews Housing Trust Board (open stormwater drain project)	\$10,792.13	1	0	0
Total Remissions granted	\$227,021.97	435	\$427,533.04	442

3.2 At the 29 November 2011 meeting, Council confirmed that it wished staff to process applications for rates remission of Maori Freehold land on behalf of Maori Land owners who were not able to be contacted and that both current and prior years arrears were eligible for remission for Maori Freehold land. This resulted in a significant increase in the value of remission processed in the 2011/12 year.

3.3 There were 11 applications that were declined during the year – the breakdown per reason is as follows:

Reason	Category of Remission	No. of Applications
Does not comply with Council's Rates Remission Policy	Financial Hardship	1
	Maori Freehold Land	3
	Common Ownership	3
Successful application in previous year	Financial Hardship	1
Successful remission already granted 2012/13 rating year	Common Ownership	1
Incomplete (failed to sign application) and filed after due date	Common Ownership	1
Filed after due date	Maori Freehold Land	1

3.4 There was one application received requesting a review of decision made during the year. The application related to the 2011/12 year for Remission for Maori Freehold Land. Council confirmed the decision made in May 2012.

3.3 **Community Organisations**

3.4 The following Community Organisations were granted the following rates remissions during the 2012/13 year.

- St Johns Trust Board, Mokau
- Waitomo Caves Museum
- Scout Association of NZ (Piopio)
- Piopio Toy Library
- St John Ambulance Association - Te Kuiti
- The Order of St John - Piopio
- St John Benneydale
- Plunket
- Tainui Playgroup
- Piopio Senior Citizens
- Te Kuiti Lyceum Club

3.5 **Land Owned by Clubs and Societies**

3.6 The following Clubs and Societies were granted the following rates remissions during the 2012/13 year.

- Piopio Bowling Club
- Piopio Golf Club
- Maniapoto Rugby Football
- Te Kuiti A & P Association
- Piopio Tennis Club
- Te Kuiti Indoor Bowling
- Te Kuiti Bowling Club
- Te Kuiti Pig Hunting Club

- Awakino Bowling Club
- Tainui Historical Society
- Waitete Rugby Football Club
- Te Waitere Boating Club
- Waitomo Scuba Club
- Waitomo Golf Club
- Hamilton Tomo Club
- Te Kuiti Motorcycle Club

Suggested Resolution

The business paper on Rates Remissions granted for the 2012/13 year be received.



C. E. (KIT) JEFFRIES
GROUP MANAGER – CORPORATE SERVICES

26 FEBRUARY 2014

Document No: 324047

File No: 100/018A

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **Quarterly Financial and Non-Financial Report for period ending 31 December 2013**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to present the Financial Report for the period ended 31 December 2013.

Local Government Act S.11A Considerations

- 2.1 There are no considerations relating to Section 11A of the Local Government Act in regards to this business paper.
- 2.2 The purpose of this business paper is to provide financial oversight and accountability of Council's financial performance in delivering core services to the Waitomo District and community.

Background

- 3.1 The period covered by this report is 1 July 2013 to 31 December 2013.
- 3.2 The order of the report is as follows:
- **Summary Income Statement** with comments detailing significant variances to Exceptions Annual Plan 2013/14 on Council's operating performance for the six months to 31 December 2013.
 - **Summary Balance Sheet** with comments detailing significant balance movements from 1 July 2012 to 31 December 2013.
 - **Capital Expenditure** summary with commentary on material variances of expected expenditure for the year compared with budget.
 - **Cost of Service** Statement Summary and Cost of Service Statements for Council's ten significant activities are presented in **Appendix 1**.
 - **Balance Sheet** as at 31 December 2013 is presented in **Appendix 2**.
 - Treasury Management Report from Bancorp Treasury Services Limited, Council's treasury management advisors is presented in **Appendix 3**.
 - Quarterly non-financial performance report for the period ending 31 December 2013 is presented as **Appendix 4**.

3.3 All figures in the tables, except percentages, are expressed in thousands of dollars ('\$000s).

Financial Report to 31 December 2013

4.1 INCOME STATEMENT HIGHLIGHTS

4.2 Set out below is the summary of financial information for the six months to 31 December 2013. Detailed Summaries of Cost of Service Statements are attached as **Appendix 1**.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Total Expenditure						
- Direct Operating	11,399	12,683	5,567	6,422	855	
- Indirect Operating	11,772	11,854	5,927	5,796	(131)	
Total Expenditure	23,171	24,537	11,494	12,218	724	6%
Total Revenue						
- Operating Revenue	(12,033)	(11,041)	(4,208)	(4,746)	(538)	
- Rates Revenue	(16,735)	(17,248)	(8,771)	(8,834)	(63)	
Total Revenue	(28,768)	(28,289)	(12,979)	(13,580)	(601)	5%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	(5,597)	(3,752)	(1,485)	(1,362)	123	-8%

4.3 **Net Operating Cost/ (Surplus):** The net operating surplus was 8% (\$123,000) less than budget for the first six months of the financial year.

- Included in the Net Operating Surplus is \$1,026,000 of subsidy revenue to fund asset renewal and improvement expenditure. Renewal and improvement expenditure is capital in nature and as such is not included in the Operating Expenditure figure in the income statement.

4.4 **Operating Expenditure** was 6% (\$724,000) more than budget forecast for the six months ended December 2013.

- Direct Operational expenditure was \$855,000 more than budget. The main contributors to this variance in order of magnitude are;
 - **Roads and Footpaths:** \$1,280,000 more than budget. More expenditure on first response emergency maintenance expenditure and unsealed pavement maintenance work being carried out.
 - **Community Services:** \$159,000 less than budget. Repairs and maintenance expenditure which is carried out on an 'as needed' basis is

currently tracking less than budget and operational costs on-charged from the Internal Services Unit are also tracking less than budget.

- **Sewerage:** \$89,000 less than budget. Electricity costs are tracking less than budget as are ordered maintenance costs due to a two month delay in submission of contract claims from Council's service provider. As such operational expenditure for the last two months of this reporting period includes only the fixed part of the contract payment.
 - **Solid Waste Management:** \$87,000 less than budget. There is less volume of refuse entering the landfill and reduced product sales which has resulted in less than forecast revenue.
 - **Community Development:** \$76,000 less than budget. The basis on which sales of tourism related services are accounted for at the Visitor Information Centre has been changed; only the commission earned is included as revenue on a net basis, whereas the budgets provided for gross sales and purchases to be shown.
- Indirect expenditure is \$131,000 less than budget and is made up of the following three components:
 - **Allocated Costs:** \$194,000 more than forecast for this quarter of the financial year. Insurance costs for the year for insurable risks have been included, irrespective of the relevant activity the insurance premium relates to. As such the allocation of this cost to Council's groups of activities (along with other overhead costs) has been via the overhead allocation model and by journal. The reason for the delay in completing the allocation is due the insurance year now being changed from 30 June to 31 October, which occurred as part of joining the Waikato Councils' insurance group.
 - **External Interest:** \$274,000 less than forecast, due to interest rates being less than interest rate assumptions and public debt being less than forecast in the Exceptions Annual Plan 2013/14 (and Long Term Plan 2012-22).
 - **Depreciation:** \$51,000 less than forecast, primarily due to changes in timing for capital expenditure and useful life estimates for capital additions being different to those used in the Exceptions Annual Plan 2013/14.

4.5 **Total Revenue** is 5% (\$601,000) more than forecast for the six months to December 2013.

- Operating Revenue was \$538,000 more than forecast. The main contributors to this variance in order of significance are;
 - **Roads and Footpaths:** \$590,000 more than forecast. More subsidy revenue has been received than forecast due to increased maintenance and capital expenditure being carried out during the last six months due in part to work and funding carried over from last year.
 - **Sewerage:** \$134,000 more than forecast. Trade Waste and sewer connection fees are currently tracking more than forecast for this quarter.

- **Solid Waste Management:** \$84,000 less than forecast. Generally reduced product sales and refuse volumes resulting in less than forecast revenue.
- **Water Supply:** \$53,000 more than forecast. Metered water revenue is currently tracking more than forecast.

5.1 **BALANCE SHEET HIGHLIGHTS**

5.2 Balance Sheet highlights presented below show the movement in Council's financial position from 30 June 2013 to 31 December 2013. The complete Balance Sheet is attached as **Appendix 2**.

BALANCE SHEET HIGHLIGHTS (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual Position 30 June 2013	Actual Position 31 Dec 2013	Movement from 30 June 2013
Assets			
- Cash and cash equivalents	171	1,407	1,236
- Debtors and Other Receivables	5,593	4,477	(1,116)
- Other current assets	45	45	0
- Other financial assets	791	791	0
- Non-current assets	314,815	315,012	197
- Derivative financial instruments	239	239	0
TOTAL ASSETS	321,654	321,971	317
Liabilities			
- Other Liabilities	5,557	4,990	(567)
- Total Borrowings	45,182	44,704	(478)
- Derivative financial instruments	390	390	0
Total Liabilities	51,129	50,084	(1,045)
Public Equity			
- Public Equity	270,525	271,887	1,362
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	321,654	321,971	317

5.3 **Total Assets** have decreased from \$321,654,000 to \$321,971,000

- Cash and cash equivalents have increased by \$1,236,000.
- Debtors and Other Receivables have decreased from \$5,593,000 to \$4,477,000. The decrease is due to receivables for subsidies from NZ Transport Agency and Ministry of Health and Other Trade Receivables being less than at June 2013. This decrease in amounts owing is offset by an increase in Rates and Rates Penalties Receivables. Please refer to section 8.0 below for more details of Debtors and Other Receivables.
- Non-current assets have increased by \$197,000. The increase is due to asset additions of \$2,897,000, less depreciation of \$2,622,000 and asset disposal of \$78,000, including a section in Parkside Subdivision.

5.4 **Total Liabilities** have decreased from \$51,129,000 to 50,084,000.

- Other Liabilities have decreased by \$567,000. The decrease is due to Creditors and Other Payables being \$474,000 less and Employee Entitlements and \$94,000 less than at the 30 June.

- Total Borrowings have decreased by \$478,000. This is due to \$300,000 of loans (funding Council's investment in Inframax Construction Limited) being repaid as part of a consolidation of this specific tranche of debt. In addition to that the Call Advance facility of \$50,000 and Finance Leases of \$25,000 were repaid and Accrued Interest decreased by \$102,000.

5.5 **Public Equity** increased from \$270,525,000 to \$271,887,000. The increase being equal to the Net Operating Surplus for the six months of \$1,362,000.

6.1 **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

6.2 Set out below is the Capital Expenditure Budget for the year compared to actual expenditure for the six months to 31 December 2013.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE SUMMARY (Amounts in \$1000's)	EAP Budget 2013/14	Actual YTD Dec 2013	Variance 2013/14
Community Facilities			
- Parks and Reserves	99	28	(72)
- Housing and Other Property	722	83	(638)
- Recreation and Culture	398	69	(329)
- Public Amenities	233	11	(222)
Solid Waste Management			
- Landfill and Transfer Stations	96	47	(50)
Stormwater			
- Te Kuiti Stormwater	362	39	(323)
- Rural Stormwater	5	0	(5)
Sewerage			
- Te Kuiti Sewerage	671	596	(74)
- Te Waitere Sewerage	10	0	(10)
- Benneydale Sewerage	78	0	(78)
- Piopio Sewerage	101	0	(101)
Water Supply			
- Te Kuiti Water	3,242	192	(3,050)
- Mokau Water	810	80	(731)
- Piopio Water	41	0	(41)
- Benneydale Water	3	27	24
Roads and Footpaths			
- Subsidised Roads	4,435	1,585	(2,850)
- Non subsidised Roads	265	91	(174)
Corporate Support			
- Corporate Support	230	48	(182)
- Internal Services Unit	0	0	0
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	11,803	2,897	(8,906)

6.3 **Capital Expenditure** was \$2,897,000 for the six months to 31 December 2013, of which \$1,585,000 (55%) related to Subsidised Roads, \$596,000 (21%) Te Kuiti Sewerage and \$192,000 (7%) to Te Kuiti Water Supply.

6.4 **Community Facilities**

- Parks and Reserves capital expenditure budget is for renewal work to be undertaken as required.
- Work on the Marokopa seawall has started.
- Capital expenditure for Housing and Other Property is mainly for renewal works for Community Halls and other building assets.
- Restoration and revitalisation budget for the Railway building totals \$579,000. Design work has been started as well as street alteration work in preparation of the restoration work.
- Renewal work of the main ceiling of the Culture Centre has been started and is scheduled to be completed by the end of February.
- Upgrade works at the Taupiri Street building for the relocation of the Community House users is subject to accessing funds from the Lotteries Commission.
- Piopio Public toilets, Mokau Public Toilet Effluent Renewal, work on the Te Kuiti main street redesign and renewal of car parking around the Cottage and Culture Centre are planned as part of the Public Amenities activity. Land purchase for Mokau Toilets is being worked through and design work for the Piopio toilets and car parking around the Cottage and Culture center has been completed.

6.5 **Solid Waste**

- High wall shaping capital expenditure at the landfill has been provided for at a cost of \$51,600 along with some minor renewal works for the Transfer Stations.
- Capital expenditure for development of the next cell at the landfill has been brought forward with \$47,000 spent on design and management work. This expenditure was forecast for the 2014/15 financial year in the Long Term Plan but actual operational experience confirms it is necessary to undertake this work sooner.

6.6 **Stormwater**

- In addition to general renewal works and piping of open water drains, renewal projects have been identified as a priority for Duke and George Streets. Investigation work is also to be undertaken for Rora Street.

6.7 **Sewerage**

- Te Kuiti WWTP construction is in the final stages of commissioning.
- The budget includes provision for reticulation and pump station renewals for Te Kuiti.
- Renewals have been budgeted for Benneydale.

- Upgrades have been budgeted for Piopio sewerage subject to meet growth demands of the village. At this stage it is envisioned, this expenditure will not be required.

6.8 **Water Supply**

- A major upgrade is planned for the Te Kuiti Water Treatment plant. Expenditure to date has been focused on upgrade design.
- Additional budgets have been provided for a new main pump station in Te Kuiti as well as reticulation renewals.
- The Mokau Dam upgrade project is planned for completion during the year to improve security of supply. Consents have been lodged and construction is scheduled for early 2014.

6.9 **Roads and Footpaths**

- Due to the drought experienced over the summer of 2013, unsealed roads grading and metalling programs were suspended and carried out this financial year.
- The Te Kuiti Stock Effluent Disposal facility is substantially finished. It should be noted that funding for this asset is by way of a 50% Financial Assistance Rate (FAR) from NZTA and 50% capital contribution from Waikato Regional Council. Funding of ongoing operational and maintenance costs will be along the same funding lines.
- The Drainage Renewals budget, sealed road surfacing, structures components replacement, associated improvements for renewals and Minor improvements for growth are also part of the overall carryover figure of \$781,000. Various FAR are applicable 59% and 69%
- \$41,700 was also carried over in the non-subsidised roading budget to effect repairs on Massey Street and other retaining walls.

TREASURY REPORT

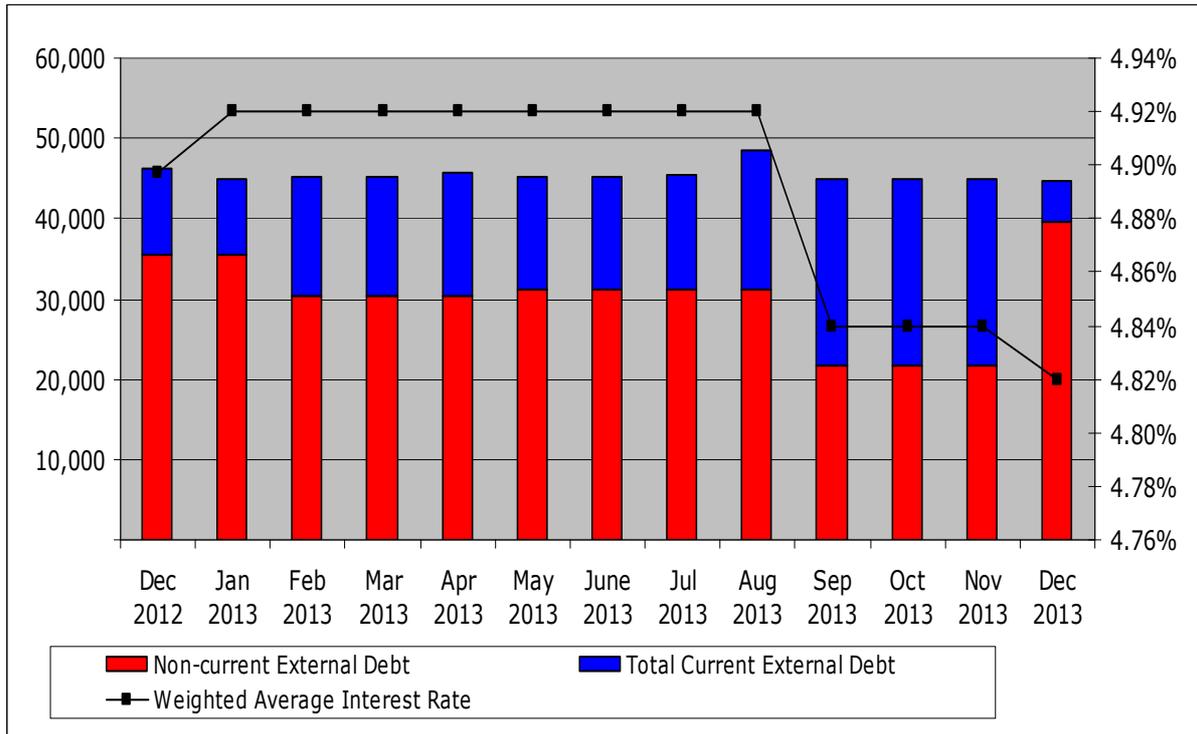
Set out below is the Treasury Report which provides more information on Council's public debt position and debt financing costs.

7.1 **Cash Position**

- Council's cash position at 31 December 2013 was \$789,000 in funds. At the 30 June 2013 balance date the cash balance was \$171,000.

7.2 **Summary of Public Debt Position**

- Set out below is a chart recording trends in Council's current and non-current debt for the year to 31 December 2013. The trend line overlaid is the weighted average interest rate currently being paid on all loans.



- At 31 December 2013 the weighted average interest rate for all loans excluding Finance Leases, Accrued Interest and Loan Facility Line Fees was **4.82%**.

7.3 Public Debt Position Comparison to Budgets

7.4 Forecasted public debt at 30 June 2014 as per the Long Term Plan 2012-2022 is \$49,890,000 and per the Exceptions Annual Plan is \$49,743,000. Total debt at 31 December was \$44,704,000, giving a variance of \$5,039,000, which is likely to be drawn in the following months, as forecast in the Exceptions Annual Plan.

7.5 Wholesale Advance Facilities (Term Advance and Call Advance Facilities)

7.6 The Term Advance and Call Advance Facilities are credit facilities with a limit of \$30,000,000 in place with Westpac bank and used to provide working capital and form a part of the funding mix of the debt portfolio. The limits on borrowing are contained in the Council's Financial Strategy which includes a requirement that lines of credits of at least 105% of external debt outstanding to be maintained at all times.

7.7 A Line of Credit fee of 0.30% (\$90,000 p.a.) of the facility limit applies to this credit facility.

7.8 As a general policy this facility will continue to be used to finance capital expenditure prior to a loan draw down or to meet Council's working capital requirements between each of the quarterly rates instalments.

7.9 As at the 31 December 2013 this facility was drawn by \$17,697,000 leaving an undrawn balance amount of \$12,303,000. The additional facility is to be (and has been) used to fund the repayment of a Floating Rate Note that is due to mature in January 2014.

7.10 Details of Loan Portfolio

7.11 The following table records the public debt position and the key terms and conditions for each loan as at 31 December 2013. The classification of current and non-current loans is based on current loans being due for refinancing or repayment within 12 months of the balance sheet date of this report (i.e. 31 December 2014). Effective Interest Rate is the interest rate applicable to each loan tranche including any hedging arrangement associated with it. Where the Effective Interest Reprice Date is later than the Loan Maturity Date means that the Effective Interest Rate given will be applicable to that loan even though that loan will be repaid and subsequently drawn before the Effective Interest Reprice Date.

	Loan Maturity Date	Effective Interest Reprice Date	Loan Balance	Effective Interest Rate
Current Loans				
Finance Leases			59,657	0.00%
Accrued Interest			139,260	0.00%
Call Advance	1/07/2015		0	4.10%
Floating Rate Notes (Hedged)	21/01/2014	24/01/2017	5,000,000	5.60%
Total Current Loans			5,198,917	
Non-current Loans				
Finance Leases			57,984	0.00%
Westpac Term Loan (ICL)	20/11/2015	17/02/2014	750,000	7.40%
Floating Rate Notes (Hedged)	31/08/2015	31/08/2015	5,000,000	6.66%
Floating Rate Notes (Unhedged)	9/11/2015	10/02/2014	5,000,000	3.77%
Floating Rate Notes (Hedged)	18/04/2017	20/04/2020	5,000,000	4.99%
Floating Rate Notes (\$5M Hedged \$1M Floating, ICL)	30/08/2016	30/08/2019	6,000,000	4.50%
Term Advance	1/07/2015	28/02/2014	12,697,000	4.05%
Term Advance (Hedged)	1/07/2015	11/09/2017	5,000,000	5.03%
Total Non-current Loans			39,504,984	
Total Public Debt			44,703,900	4.82%
Cash & Liquid Investments				
Cash			1,406,618	
Total Cash & Liquid Investments			1,406,618	
Public Debt Net of Investments			43,297,282	

7.12 Total public debt was \$44,704,000 and cash assets were \$1,407,000 at 31 December 2013 giving a net debt position of **\$43,297,000**.

- 7.13 On 24 November 2011 an unsecured term loan of \$750,000 was drawn and advanced to Inframax Construction Limited. The term of the loan was initially for two years and interest resets quarterly, however the maturity of both the loan and the advance has been extended to November 2015.
- 7.14 **Interest Costs**
- 7.15 The total actual interest paid to lenders to 31 December 2013 was \$560,000 against the YTD budget of \$685,000, **\$125,000** (or **18%**) less than forecast. Interest paid currently constitutes **8%** of total revenue; Council's Treasury Policy requires this amount does not exceed 40%.
- 7.16 **Financial Derivatives and Hedge Accounting**
- 7.17 Included in the balance sheet are valuation amounts for Derivative Financial Instruments. These are market valuations of interest rate swap contracts in place at balance date. The valuation amount is componentised into asset, liability, current and non-current parts and reflects the market view of future interests at balance date.
- 7.18 The net market value for interest rate swaps held in the balance sheet at 30 June 2013 was for a total net liability of \$151,000. Indicative valuation for the 31 December 2013 is a net asset of \$407,000. This valuation movement is due to market changes with a small element of discount unwinding.
- 7.19 Council uses interest rate swaps to manage its interest rate exposure in accordance with its Treasury Management policy. The use of interest rate swaps is an accepted treasury management tool to manage interest rate exposure and in particular since the Global Financial Crisis, managing interest rate fluctuations through traditional debt instruments, such as term loans, for extended periods has become prohibitively expensive.
- 7.20 The contracts for interest rate swaps Council has entered into are "Receive Floating – Pay Fixed"; whereby in exchange for receiving an interest rate on a floating rate profile, Council has agreed to pay a fixed amount. By doing this there is certainty of the amount of interest payable over the life of the swap. These swaps are termed a 'Cash Flow Hedge'.
- 7.21 Council's accounting policy and IFRS require all financial instruments to be valued at balance date to reflect fair value. However if a set of agreed criteria are met then any change in fair value does not form part of the Net Surplus/(Deficit) figure and Hedge Accounting is applied. The change in value is then included in the Income Statement as part of Comprehensive Income alongside other items such as Property, Plant and Equipment revaluation Gains and Losses.
- 7.22 The reason for doing this is to remove volatility from the Income Statement that would otherwise be required is to reflect changes in the market place. During the life of the interest rate swap, certainty of interest cost is assured, however when the swap arrangement expires at maturity the arrangements have no value, as it had no value at its inception.
- 7.23 In the monthly financial reports, the fair value of the interest rate swaps has not been recorded in the balance sheet at report date because a calculation is required by Council's treasury advisors to componentise the fair value into either an asset or liability, current or non-current amounts.

8.0 DEBTORS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

8.1 Set out below is summary of Debtors and Other Receivables (i.e. unpaid rates and other debtor amounts owing) as at 31 December 2013 with comparatives from the same period last year and 30 June 2013.

8.2 Comparison of Rates and Penalties receivables is best analysed on a year on year basis, because the collection cycle for rates is annually rather than quarterly or monthly. Comparison of all other debtor classes is better analysed on a monthly basis to match the revenue cycle these receivables relate to, hence the comparison between 31 December 2012 and 30 June 2013.

Debtor & Other Receivables (Amounts in \$1000's)	As at 31-Dec-12	As at 30-Jun-13	As at 31-Dec-13	Variance to 31 Dec 2012		Variance to 30 June 13	
				\$	%	\$	%
Rates Receivable	2,406	2,433	2,906	500	21%	473	19%
Rates Penalties	1,097	1,022	1,062	-35	-3%	40	4%
Rates and Penalties Receivable	3,503	3,455	3,968	465	13%	513	15%
NZ Transport Agency	1034	1,466	1,027	-7	-1%	-409	-28%
Ministry of Health Subsidy	2700	508	155	-2,545	-94%	-453	-89%
Extraordinary Water Charges	114	178	168	54	47%	-104	-58%
Other Trade Receivables	617	1,537	532	-85	-14%	-1,138	-74%
Other Trade Receivables	4,465	3,689	1,882	-2,583	-58%	-2,104	-57%
Gross Receivables	7,968	7,144	5,850	-2,118	-27%	-1,591	-22%
Less Provision for Doubtful Debts	-1,063	-1,373	-1,373	-310	29%	0	0%
Total Debtors & Other Receivables	6,905	5,771	4,477	-2,428	-35%	-1,591	-28%

8.3 Rates and Penalties Receivable

8.4 Current year rates

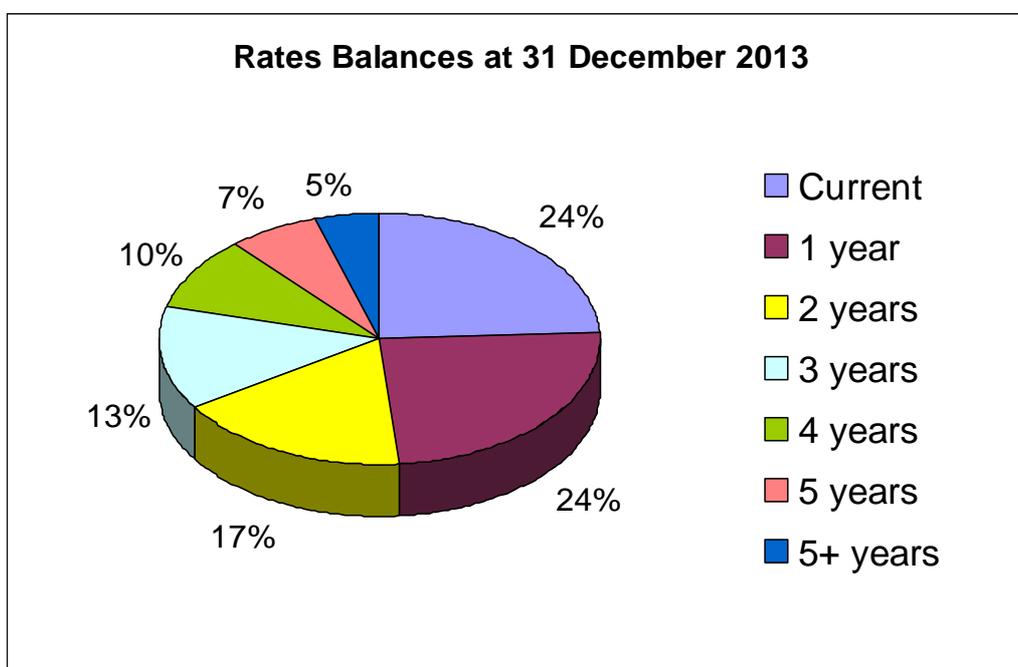
8.5 At 31 December 2013, the first and second rates instalments had been issued and were due and payable by August and November respectively. The collection percentage on these two instalments was 94% (2012: 93%).

8.6 Overall Rates Receivables

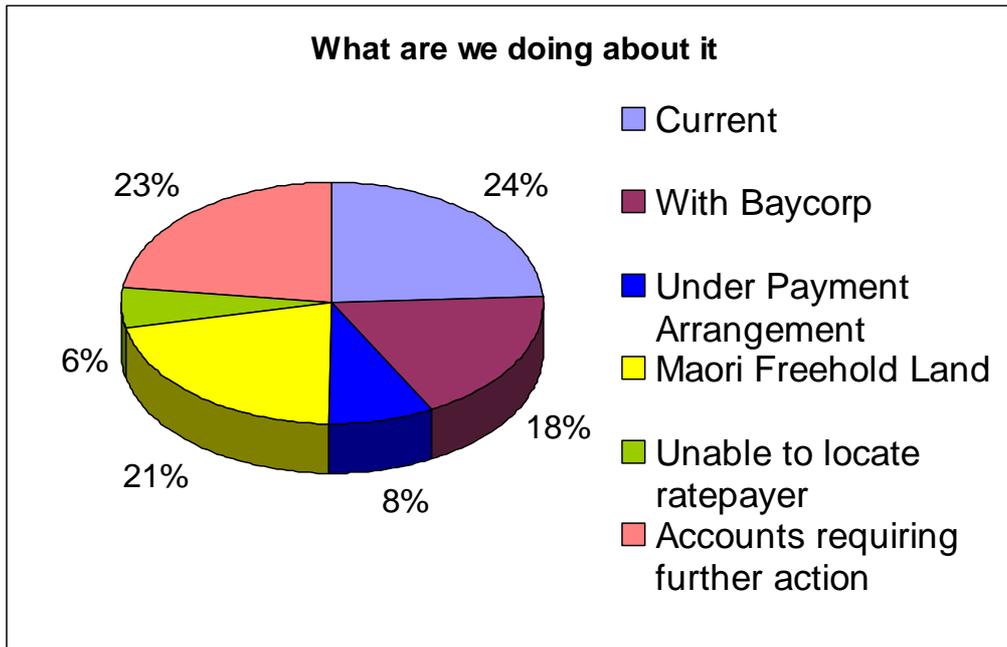
8.7 There was \$3,967,900 of rates outstanding at 31 December 2013 (2012: \$3,503,560). This amount excludes rates paid in advance on future instalments. The comparative figures for December 2012 have been restated to exclude rates paid in advance which gives a more accurate picture of the receivables owing.

8.8 Rates receivable have increased by 21% (\$500,000) from 31 December 2012. This increase is partly due to an increase in rates levied (i.e. the level of unpaid rates increases as the total value of rates levied increases), particularly those rates that are levied on a Uniform basis compared with rates charged on Capital Value.

- 8.9 Included in the above rate and penalties receivables are some rates and penalties outstanding on freehold Maori land which may be eligible for rates remission. As at 31 December 2013 \$97,032 of rates remissions have been granted against a full year budget of \$244,000.
- 8.10 The majority of the rates remissions outstanding relate to freehold Maori land. These applications are processed on behalf of the owners by Council staff and it is anticipated that these rate remissions will be completed by May 2014.
- 8.11 The rates arrears and penalties, including those owing on freehold Maori land, are substantially recognised in the Provision for Doubtful Debts figure.
- 8.12 Of the outstanding balance of \$3,967,900, \$963,115 (24%) relates to current year, \$964,580 for the 2012/13 year rates and the remainder spread across 2-7 years in a diminishing fashion. The following graph illustrates the makeup of the rates receivable balance:



- 8.13 The outstanding balance in the 5+ years category relates to the 2005/2006 and 2006/2007 rating years. These balances have been retained in the rates ledger due to legal action having commenced on these properties via our external debt collection agency.
- 8.14 The outstanding balance of rates is being actively managed through a variety of collection methods including lump sum payment arrangements, approved payment arrangements and through an external debt collection agency. In the six months ending 31 December 2013 Council has collected \$449,945 of the \$3,454,729 (13%) that was outstanding at 30 June 2013.
- 8.15 The action being taken on the outstanding balances is shown in the following graph.



8.16 Of the \$3,004,784 of rates that are in arrears, we have placed \$716,361 with an external debt agency, \$319,146 are under some form of repayment arrangement and \$839,762 relates to freehold Maori land (including some properties that will be eligible for rates remission as discussed in 8.6 above).

8.17 There are currently \$909,979 of outstanding arrears that require further action. This category of arrears will be the focus for the coming six months as further profiling of our rates arrears is undertaken. The initial focus will determine which properties have mortgage holders where Council may pursue the recovery of rates arrears through the banks and financial institutions that hold the mortgage on the property.

8.18 There are numerous general land properties which are classified as unknown. A ratepayer is flagged as unknown when mail has been returned without a forwarding address and we have been unable to locate the ratepayer through standard enquiries. The value of these outstanding rates arrears on general land totalled \$219,535. These properties will continue to be reviewed and various avenues investigated to identify a current address for these ratepayers.

8.19 Other Trade Receivables

8.20 There was \$1,881,909 of other receivables owing at 31 December 2013 (2012: \$4,465,000). This was a 58% decrease from December 2012 due mainly to the Ministry of Health subsidy revenue of \$2,700,000 that is included in the prior year receivables.

8.21 The risk of non-collection risk of subsidy revenue from NZ Transport Agency or the Ministry of Health is very low, because these are government agencies. Extraordinary Water Charges are deemed a rate under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and so the risk of collection is similar to that of non payment of rates.

8.22 At 31 December 2013 Other Trade Receivables totaled \$532,000 of which \$25,000 has been due and owing for more than three months.

Suggested Resolution

The business paper on the Financial Report for the six months to 31 December 2013 be received.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, consisting of several fluid, overlapping strokes.

C.E. (KIT) JEFFRIES
GROUP MANAGER – CORPORATE SERVICES

20 February 2014

Appendix 1: Combined Cost of Service Statements

Summary Cost of Service (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Operating Expenditure						
- Leadership	589	627	287	283	(4)	
- Community Service	1,534	2,016	1,059	900	(159)	
- Community Development	706	765	360	284	(76)	
- Regulation	230	262	132	149	17	
- Solid Waste Management	972	1,197	562	475	(87)	
- Stormwater Drainage	185	111	78	69	(9)	
- Resource Management	85	88	37	8	(29)	
- Sewerage	1,091	1,368	690	601	(89)	
- Water Supply	1,401	1,271	648	659	11	
- Roads and Footpaths	4,606	4,978	1,714	2,994	1,280	
Total Direct Operating Expenditure	11,399	12,683	5,567	6,422	855	15%
Indirect Expenditure						
- Allocated Costs	4,358	3,969	1,983	2,177	194	
- Interest	2,411	2,866	1,435	1,161	(274)	
- Depreciation	5,003	5,019	2,509	2,458	(51)	
Total Indirect Expenditure	11,772	11,854	5,927	5,796	(131)	-2%
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	23,171	24,537	11,494	12,218	724	6%
Operating Revenue						
- Leadership	(125)	(193)	(94)	(46)	48	
- Community Service	(591)	(599)	(195)	(188)	7	
- Community Development	(255)	(232)	(140)	(108)	32	
- Regulation	(342)	(409)	(290)	(263)	27	
- Stormwater Drainage	(68)	0	0	(3)	(3)	
- Resource Management	(73)	(80)	(40)	(23)	17	
- Solid Waste Management	(885)	(1,111)	(547)	(436)	111	
- Sewerage	(3,602)	(629)	(314)	(448)	(134)	
- Water Supply	(801)	(2,117)	(345)	(398)	(53)	
- Roads and Footpaths	(5,291)	(5,671)	(2,243)	(2,833)	(590)	
Total Operating Revenue	(12,033)	(11,041)	(4,208)	(4,746)	(538)	13%
Rates Revenue						
- General Rate	(2,134)	(2,134)	(1,067)	(1,521)	(454)	
- UAGC	(3,874)	(3,985)	(1,993)	(1,565)	428	
- Targeted Rate	(10,327)	(10,729)	(5,364)	(5,394)	(30)	
- Rates Penalties	(400)	(400)	(347)	(354)	(7)	
Total Rates Revenue	(16,735)	(17,248)	(8,771)	(8,834)	(63)	1%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	(5,597)	(3,752)	(1,485)	(1,362)	123	-8%

Governance: Leadership and Investments

GOVERNANCE: LEADERSHIP AND INVESTMENTS (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Representation	281	321	155	142	(13)	
- Strategic Planning & Policy Development	69	62	21	39	18	
- Monitoring & Reporting	135	137	21	15	(6)	
- Investments	104	107	90	87	(3)	
Total Direct Expenditure	589	627	287	283	(4)	-1%
- Allocated Costs	1,195	1,257	626	619	(7)	
- Interest	515	593	296	239	(57)	
Total Operating Expenditure	2,299	2,477	1,209	1,141	(68)	-6%
Operating Revenue						
- Representation	(27)	(80)	(40)	(1)	39	
- Investments	(98)	(113)	(54)	(45)	9	
Total Operating Revenue	(125)	(193)	(94)	(46)	48	-51%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	2,174	2,284	1,115	1,095	(20)	-2%

Net Operating Cost for the Leadership Activity was 2% (\$20,000) less than budget for the six months to 31 December 2013.

Total Direct Expenditure was 1% (\$4,000) less than budget for the period.

- Strategic Planning and Policy Development is more than due budget due to investigatory work being carried out for Waitomo Village water and sewerage system assets and operations being transferred to Council from the private service provider.
- In addition to that a contribution has been made for Council's joint submission on the Regional Policy Statement proposal.

Operating Revenue was 51% (\$48,000) less than forecast for the period.

- Representation Revenue was forecast to be received for contracting services provided by the Internal Services Unit; however no revenue has been or is now expected to be received for the year due to an arrangement being cancelled after the Exceptions Annual Plans forecast was approved.
- Investment income is less than forecast due to a Gain on Sale of a Parkside Subdivision section being less than forecast.

Community Service

COMMUNITY SERVICE (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Parks and Reserves	323	455	212	203	(9)	
- Housing and Other Property	293	404	245	243	(2)	
- Recreation and Culture	424	457	247	162	(85)	
- Public Amenities	432	545	275	246	(29)	
- Safety	62	155	80	46	(34)	
Total Direct Expenditure	1,534	2,016	1,059	900	(159)	-15%
- Allocated Costs	925	758	379	407	28	
- Interest	77	93	47	35	(12)	
- Depreciation	650	635	317	319	2	
Total Operating Expenditure	3,186	3,502	1,802	1,661	(141)	-8%
Operating Revenue						
- Parks and Reserves	(9)	(11)	(7)	(2)	5	
- Housing and Other Property	(421)	(420)	(110)	(116)	(6)	
- Recreation and Culture	(117)	(114)	(50)	(48)	2	
- Public Amenities	(33)	(54)	(28)	(22)	6	
- Safety	(11)	0	0	0	0	
Total Operating Revenue	(591)	(599)	(195)	(188)	7	-4%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	2,595	2,903	1,607	1,473	(134)	-8%

Net Operating Cost for the Community Services Activity was 8% (\$134,000) below budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 15% (\$159,000) less than budget for the period.

- Generally repairs and maintenance expenditure has not been required - this type of expenditure is carried out on an 'as needed' basis. In addition to that, operational costs on-charged from the Internal Services Unit are currently tracking less than budget.
- Within Recreation and Culture
 - Repairs and maintenance at the Cultural & Arts Centre was under spent.
 - Library budget was only partly used during the period under review, with operational expenditure and Activity Management Planning expenditure being less than budget.
 - Both repairs and maintenance and pool chemical costs are currently tracking less than budget.
 - Budgeted operational expenditure at the Aerodrome was under spent during the period.
- Within Public Amenities
 - Repairs and maintenance work for Street Furniture is currently tracking less than budget.
- Within Safety
 - Operational expenditure for Emergency Management was under spent, but will come into line with budget as the Western Waikato Group becomes fully functional.
 - Rural Fires to be operated under an enlarged rural fire proposal was also under spent due to the proposal still to be implemented.

Operating Revenue was 4% (\$7,000) less than forecast for the period.

Community Development

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Community Support	475	451	218	198	(20)	
- Youth Engagement	0	64	45	44	(1)	
- Economic Development	9	13	6	7	1	
- Regional Tourism	222	237	91	35	(56)	
- Agencies	0	1	0	0	0	
Total Direct Expenditure	706	765	360	284	(76)	-21%
- Allocated Costs	475	421	211	274	63	
- Interest	1	1	1	1	0	
- Depreciation	5	5	2	2	0	
Total Expenditure	1,187	1,192	574	561	(13)	-2%
Operating Revenue						
- Community Support	(69)	0	0	0	0	
- Youth Engagement	0	(62)	(60)	(87)	(27)	
- Economic Development	(4)	0	0	0	0	
- Regional Tourism	(163)	(150)	(70)	(11)	59	
- Agencies	(19)	(20)	(10)	(10)	0	
Total Operating Revenue	(255)	(232)	(140)	(108)	32	-23%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	932	960	434	453	19	4%

Net Operating Cost for the Community Development Activity was 4% (\$19,000) more than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 21% (\$76,000) less than budget for the period.

- Expenditure for annual grants and rates remissions are currently less than budgets for this quarter. There will be another round early in calendar year for the issue of grants.
- The Regional Tourism activity includes the operation of the Visitor Information Centre. A review was undertaken as to the true nature of the revenue received by the centre (as part of the GST accounting change), and it was determined that "revenue" was the commission part only on each sale, because of an "agency" relationship existing between it and the tourism operators. The original budgeting treatment was to record both forecast sales and budgeted expenditure on a gross basis. To date commissions earned were \$3,500, whereas the adjusted year to date budget, due to the change just described, was \$5,300.

Operating Revenue was 23% (\$32,000) less than forecast for the period.

- Revenue of \$70,000, including \$9,000 carried forward from last year, has been received from the Ministry of Social Development to the Support Social Sector Trials project. This capacity is expected to be utilised in this current financial year on youth initiatives.
- In line with the change in accounting for Visitor Information Centre revenue, described above, expenditure now does not include the purchase cost of tickets which are on sold.

Regulation

REGULATION (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Regulation	230	262	132	149	17	
Total Direct Expenditure	230	262	132	149	17	13%
- Allocated Costs	597	457	229	209	(20)	
- Interest	2	1	1	1	0	
- Depreciation	2	2	1	1	0	
Total Expenditure	831	722	363	360	(3)	-1%
Operating Revenue						
- Regulation	(342)	(409)	(290)	(263)	27	
Total Operating Revenue	(342)	(409)	(290)	(263)	27	-9%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	489	313	73	97	24	33%

Net Operating Cost for the Regulation Activity was 24% (\$24,000) more than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 13% (\$17,000) more than budget for the period.

- Animal control expenditure is more than budget due to the collection of Dog Registration fees by the contractor which occurs at the beginning of the year. It is expected that total expenditure will be near to budget by year end.
- Building Control expenditure is tracking more than budget due to work required to a relocated dwelling to make compliant after failure of the applicant to complete the work. The cost of this work was covered by a bond held by Council from the applicant.

Operating Revenue was 9% (\$27,000) less than forecast for the period.

- Building Control Services revenue is currently less than forecast. Building consent activity reflects lower cost projects which in turn affect consent revenue as lower application fees apply.

Resource Management

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- District Plan Administration	85	88	37	8	(29)	
Total Direct Expenditure	85	88	37	8	(29)	-78%
- Allocated Costs	142	110	55	50	(5)	
Total Expenditure	227	198	92	58	(34)	-37%
Operating Revenue						
- District Plan Administration	(73)	(80)	(40)	(23)	17	
Total Operating Revenue	(73)	(80)	(40)	(23)	17	-43%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	154	118	52	35	(17)	-33%

Net Operating Cost for the Resource Management Activity was 33% (\$17,000) below budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 78% (\$29,000) less than budget for the period.

- Budgeted costs for legal expenses and consultants fees, which are usually on charged to resource consent applicants have not been expended during the period due to a lower number of applications being received.

Operating Revenue was 43% (\$17,000) less than forecast for the period.

- Due to lower than expected resource consent applications being processed less revenue has been received.

Solid Waste Management

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Collection	270	293	149	132	(17)	
- Landfill Management	702	904	413	343	(70)	
Total Direct Expenditure	972	1,197	562	475	(87)	-15%
- Allocated Costs	261	278	139	181	42	
- Interest	274	291	146	110	(36)	
- Depreciation	84	80	40	34	(6)	
Total Expenditure	1,591	1,846	887	800	(87)	-10%
Operating Revenue						
- Collection	(115)	(100)	(50)	(64)	(14)	
- Landfill Management	(770)	(1,011)	(497)	(372)	125	
Total Operating Revenue	(885)	(1,111)	(547)	(436)	111	-20%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	706	735	340	364	24	7%

Net Operating Cost for the Solid Waste Management Activity was 7% (\$24,000) more than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 15% (\$87,000) less than budget for the period.

- Kerbside Collection expenditure is less than budget due to disposal charges for collected refuse being less than budget due reduced volume collected. The cause of this is partly due to increased waste being diverted to recycling but also due reduced volumes being put out for collection.
- Operation and maintenance expenditure at the Landfill is currently tracking less than budget. In addition to that expenditure for the Waste Minimisation Levy, which is imposed on all landfill operators is tracking less than budget, due to reduced volumes being received.

Operating Revenue was 20% (\$111,000) less than forecast for the period.

- Revenues from the sale of rubbish bags and recycle bins were \$14,000 more than forecast for the period.
- Generally there is less volume of refuse entering the landfill and reduced product sales which has resulted in less than forecast revenue.

Stormwater Drainage

STORMWATER DRAINAGE (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Te Kuiti Stormwater	178	102	73	65	(8)	
- Rural Stormwater	7	9	5	4	(1)	
Total Direct Expenditure	185	111	78	69	(9)	-12%
- Allocated Costs	127	83	42	54	12	
- Interest	7	7	3	3	0	
- Depreciation	175	179	90	87	(3)	
Total Expenditure	494	380	213	213	0	0%
Operating Revenue						
- Te Kuiti Stormwater	(68)	0	0	(3)	(3)	
Total Operating Revenue	(68)	0	0	(3)	(3)	0%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	426	380	213	210	(3)	-1%

Net Operating Cost for the Stormwater Drainage Activity was 1% (\$3,000) less than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 12% (\$9,000) less than budget for the period

- The increase in expenditure due mainly to the charging of insurance earlier than forecast. This will resolve itself over the next few months.

Operating Revenue was \$3,000 more than forecast for the period.

- Connection fees have been received from two building applicants as part of their building consent requirements for connection to Council's Stormwater system. This revenue is "one off" in nature.

Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage

SEWERAGE AND TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Te Kuiti	922	1,234	619	528	(91)	
- Te Waitere	16	16	8	9	1	
- Benneydale	79	65	35	33	(2)	
- Piopio	74	53	28	31	3	
Total Direct Expenditure	1,091	1,368	690	601	(89)	-13%
- Allocated Costs	281	271	135	170	35	
- Interest	376	579	290	244	(46)	
- Depreciation	435	774	387	312	(75)	
Total Expenditure	2,183	2,992	1,502	1,327	(175)	-12%
Operating Revenue						
- Te Kuiti	(992)	(627)	(313)	(447)	(134)	
- Benneydale	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	0	
- Piopio	0	(1)	0	0	0	
Total Operating Revenue	(993)	(629)	(314)	(448)	(134)	43%
Subsidy Revenue						
- Te Kuiti	(2,250)	0	0	0	0	
- Benneydale	0	0	0	0	0	
- Piopio	(359)	0	0	0	0	
Total Subsidy Revenue	(2,609)	0	0	0	0	0%
Total Revenue	(3,602)	(629)	(314)	(448)	(134)	43%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	(1,419)	2,363	1,188	879	(309)	-26%

Net Operating Cost for the Sewerage Activity was 26% (\$309,000) below budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 13% (\$89,000) less than budget for the period.

- Electricity costs are tracking less than budget as are ordered maintenance costs. The latter consideration reflects a two month delay in the submission of periodic claims for payment from the service provider. As such operational expenditure for the last two months of this reporting period is short stated and reflects only the fixed sum part of the contract payment.

Total Revenue was 43% (\$134,000) more than forecast for the period.

- Trade Waste revenue and sewer connection fees are currently tracking \$134,000 more than forecast for the first quarter.

Water Supply

WATER SUPPLY (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Te Kuiti	883	852	433	414	(19)	
- Mokau	183	180	95	90	(5)	
- Piopio	273	169	84	123	39	
- Benneydale	62	70	36	32	(4)	
Total Direct Expenditure	1,401	1,271	648	659	11	2%
- Allocated Costs	355	268	134	174	40	
- Interest	170	221	111	90	(21)	
- Depreciation	380	403	202	210	8	
Total Expenditure	2,306	2,163	1,095	1,133	38	3%
Operating Revenue						
- Te Kuiti	(625)	(507)	(253)	(288)	(35)	
- Mokau	(25)	(4)	(2)	(13)	(11)	
- Piopio	(25)	(16)	(8)	(6)	2	
- Benneydale	(22)	(2)	(1)	(10)	(9)	
Total Operating Revenue	(697)	(529)	(264)	(317)	(53)	20%
Subsidy Revenue						
- Te Kuiti	0	(780)	0	0	0	
- Mokau	(25)	(808)	(81)	(81)	0	
- Piopio	(50)	0	0	0	0	
- Benneydale	(29)	0	0	0	0	
Total Subsidy Revenue	(104)	(1,588)	(81)	(81)	0	0%
Total Revenue	(801)	(2,117)	(345)	(398)	(53)	15%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	1,505	46	750	735	(15)	-2%

Net Operating Cost for the Water Supply Activity was 2% (\$15,000) less than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 2% (\$11,000) more than budget for the period.

- Chemicals have been purchased for the Piopio Water Treatment Plant.
- Ordered maintenance costs are tracking less than budget across all systems due to a two month delay in the submission of periodic claims for payment from the service provider. As such operational expenditure for the last two months of this reporting period is short stated and reflects only the fixed sum part of the contract payment.

Total Revenue was 15% (\$53,000) more than forecast for the period.

- Metered Water revenue for the quarter was more than forecast due to more than expected consumption and volume charges being a reflection of the true cost of production. Apart from large industrial users, water metered properties are billed every six months, ending December.

Roads and Footpaths

ROADS AND FOOTPATHS (Amounts in \$1000's)	Actual 2012/13	EAP Budget 2013/14	YTD Budget Dec 2013	YTD Actual Dec 2013	Variance Dec 2013	% Variance
Direct Expenditure						
- Subsidised Roads	4,427	4,832	1,648	2,922	1,274	
- Non Subsidised Roads	179	146	66	72	6	
Total Direct Expenditure	4,606	4,978	1,714	2,994	1,280	75%
- Allocated Costs	0	66	33	39	6	
- Interest	989	1,080	540	438	(102)	
- Depreciation	3,272	2,941	1,470	1,493	23	
Total Expenditure	8,867	9,065	3,757	4,964	1,207	32%
Operating Revenue						
- Subsidised Roads	(5,217)	(5,611)	(2,213)	(2,801)	(588)	
- Non Subsidised Roads	(74)	(60)	(30)	(32)	(2)	
Total Operating Revenue	(5,291)	(5,671)	(2,243)	(2,833)	(590)	26%
Net Operating Cost/(Surplus)	3,576	3,394	1,514	2,131	617	41%
Subsidised Roads Maintenance	4,427	4,832	1,648	2,922	1,274	
Subsidised Roads Capital	4,030	4,435	1,940	1,585	(355)	
Combined Maintenance and Capital	8,457	9,267	3,588	4,507	919	26%
Subsidy Revenue for Subsidised Roads	(5,085)	(5,470)	(2,142)	(2,731)	(589)	27%

Net Operating Cost for the Roads and Footpaths Activity was 41% (\$617,000) more than budget for the six months to December 2013.

Direct Expenditure was 75% (\$1,280,000) more than budget for the period.

- Generally both capital and maintenance expenditure on the district's local roads are adjusted within the expenditure categories during the year so that total expenditure does not exceed that budgeted. Notwithstanding that there was \$1.4 million of work budgeted for last year that is expected to be carried over and spent in this financial year.
- The expenditure reflects the scale of the emergency works initial reinstatement projects in the district and also the extensive grading and metalling programme catch-up across the unsealed network. Sealed pavement maintenance and Environmental Maintenance works for the year have been carried earlier in the year than anticipated.

Operating Revenue was 26% (\$590,000) more than forecast for the period.

- NZTA subsidies received are above forecast due to an increase both maintenance and capital expenditure.
- In addition to that the subsidy rate for Emergency Reinstatement work, both initial reinstatement and capital repairs has increased from 59% to 65% due the large amount expenditure incurred to date.

Appendix 2: Balance Sheet as at the 31 December 2013

BALANCE SHEET	Actual Position	Actual Position	Variance from	Long Term Plan	Variance from LTP
(Amounts in \$1000's)	30 June 2013	31 Dec 2013	30 June 2013	30 Jun 2014	
Public Equity					
- Retained Earnings	196,865	198,227	1,362	201,880	3,653
- Other Reserves	5,277	5,277	0	2,729	(2,548)
- Revaluation Reserve	68,383	68,383	0	50,265	(18,118)
TOTAL PUBLIC EQUITY	270,525	271,887	1,362	254,874	(17,013)
Current Assets					
- Cash and Cash Equivalents	171	1,407	1,236	100	(1,307)
- Inventories	43	43	0	37	(6)
- Land Subdivision Inventories	0	0	0	1,067	1,067
- Other Financial Assets	2	2	0	2	0
- Debtors and Other Receivables	5,593	4,477	(1,116)	4,791	314
- Derivative Financial Instruments	0	0	0	0	0
Total Current Assets	5,809	5,929	120	5,997	68
Current Liabilities					
- Creditors and Other Payables	3,490	3,017	(473)	3,748	731
- Current Portion of Borrowings	13,851	5,199	(8,652)	5,200	1
- Provisions	15	15	0	51	36
- Employee Entitlements	461	351	(110)	471	120
- Derivative Financial Instruments	274	274	0	118	(156)
Total Current Liabilities	18,091	8,856	(9,235)	9,588	732
NET WORKING CAPITAL	(12,282)	(2,927)	9,355	(3,591)	(664)
Non Current Assets					
- Property Plant and Equipment	312,979	313,214	235	302,515	(10,699)
- Intangible Assets	76	76	0	80	4
- Forestry Assets	44	44	0	39	(5)
- Investment Properties	653	653	0	657	4
- Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations	1,063	1,025	(38)	0	(1,025)
- Other Financial Assets	791	791	0	839	48
- Derivative Financial Instruments	239	239	0	54	(185)
Total Non Current Assets	315,845	316,042	197	304,184	(11,858)
Non Current Liabilities					
- Trade and Other Payables	790	790	0	0	(790)
- Borrowings	31,331	39,505	8,174	44,690	5,185
- Employee Entitlements	60	76	16	63	(13)
- Provisions	741	741	0	928	187
- Derivative Financial Instruments	116	116	0	38	(78)
Total Non Current Liabilities	33,038	41,228	8,190	45,719	4,491
NET ASSETS	270,525	271,887	1,362	254,874	(17,013)

Appendix 3: Treasury Report

TREASURY REPORT

FOR



FOR THE QUARTER ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2013



BANCORP

BANCORP TREASURY SERVICES LIMITED

AUCKLAND • WELLINGTON • CHRISTCHURCH

CONTENTS

1. MARKET ENVIRONMENT.....	1
1.1 GLOBAL MARKETS OVERVIEW	1
1.2 NEW ZEALAND MARKET OVERVIEW	2
1.3 LOCAL AUTHORITY SECTOR	3
1.4 CREDIT SPREADS.....	3
2. DEBT AND HEDGING.....	5
2.1 DEBT.....	5
2.2 HEDGING	5
2.3 DEBT PROFILE	6
2.4 POLICY COMPLIANCE (AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2013)	7

This document has been prepared by Bancorp Treasury Services Limited ("BTSL"). Whilst all reasonable care has been taken to ensure the facts stated are accurate and the opinions given are fair and reasonable, neither BTSL nor any of its directors, officers or employees shall in any way be responsible for the contents. No liability is assumed by BTSL, its directors, officers or employees for action taken or not taken on the basis of this document.

1. MARKET ENVIRONMENT

1.1 GLOBAL MARKETS OVERVIEW

Volatility continued to be a feature of financial markets during the December quarter, the catalyst being the US market, where along with the tapering debate which has raged since May, the added complication arose in the form of the government shut down and further debt ceiling issues. For 16 days at the beginning of October the US government was partially closed until the political stalemate was finally broken. The plan agreed on provided for the government to be funded through to mid January while the debt limit was suspended until early February. The deal set up a bi-partisan, bi-cameral committee to attempt (again) to settle the broader range of spending and budget issues that have been so toxic in Washington. In December it was announced that a new Federal Budget agreement had been reached, meaning that the Federal government would be funded for the next two years and that a January government shutdown would be averted. The deal capped discretionary spending at USD1.015 trillion for the current fiscal year, stepping up to USD1.04 trillion in the September 2015 fiscal year.

After much speculation through the second half of 2013, the Fed confirmed in late December that it will begin to unwind its stimulus programme by cutting its monthly bond purchases from USD85 billion to USD75 billion, starting in January. It will take further measured steps *"if the US economy improves as forecast"*, with market expectations centred on incremental USD10 billion reductions and a potential end to the stimulus programme by December 2014. The Fed's tapering decision was offset somewhat by a stronger commitment to hold short-term interest rates low.

Price action over the quarter for the US 10 year Treasury bond reflected the ebb and flow of market sentiment. The rate climbed 10 basis points to 2.76% in early October while the government shut down and the debt ceiling shenanigans played out. Once the resolution was agreed, the yield fell as the risk premium attaching to the US was removed. However, it soon resumed its upward track, pushed higher by strong employment data and the increased likelihood of a commencement to tapering. On 31 December, it broke through 3.00% reaching a high of 3.04%.

While most nations were focussing on recovery the Eurozone economy remained in the doldrums. Recognising the growing risk of disinflation together with a stagnant economy and a 12.0% unemployment rate (youth rate 23.9%), the European Central Bank cut its main cash rate by 25 basis points to a record low of 0.25% in November. The magnitude of the move is hardly going to change the Eurozone's grim economic fundamentals though and the rate cut seems more geared at reassuring markets that the central bank is still vigilant to the travails of the region, after passively relying on the *"do whatever it takes"* promise for so long. In a move that reminded the markets that Europe's road back to economic redemption will be a long one, both the Netherlands and France had their sovereign credit rating cut by Standard and Poor's during the quarter.

1.2 NEW ZEALAND MARKET OVERVIEW

	OCR	90 day	1 year swap	2 year swap	3 year swap	5 year swap	10 year swap
30 Sep 13	2.50%	2.68%	2.91%	3.42%	3.84%	4.34%	4.86%
31 Dec 13	2.50%	2.84%	3.42%	3.85%	4.22%	4.73%	5.26%
Change	Nil	+0.16%	+0.51%	+0.43%	+0.38%	+0.39%	+0.40%

New Zealand finished the December quarter as one of the perceived rock stars of the global economy, with its strong economic performance expected to continue into 2014. Economic growth as measured by GDP is currently sitting at 3.5%, the unemployment has fallen to 6.2%, net migration is positive, business and consumer confidence is sharply elevated and soft commodity prices continue to increase. New Zealand commodity prices increased by 21.6% in US dollar terms in 2013 and by 22.6% in New Zealand dollar terms, with not surprisingly dairying leading the way. House prices continued to rise, with the Quotable Value house price index increasing by 9.2% in the November year, with much of the increase attributed to Auckland and the non-earthquake affected areas of Christchurch. The red hot housing market prompted the RBNZ to introduce restrictions on high 'Loan to Valuation' lending in October with evidence indicating that they are having an effect in this segment of the market.

From a monetary policy perspective, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand ("RBNZ") looks set to begin raising the Official Cash Rate ("OCR") in the first quarter of 2014, most likely in March, but with January an outside possibility. Current market pricing is factoring in 1.00% of OCR increases by the end of October 2014. The RBNZ in the December *Monetary Policy Statement* projected the 90 day rate to climb to 3.80% by the end of 2014, just below the market's projection of 3.94%.

Swap rates in New Zealand followed the moves in offshore markets, climbing in early October due to the uncertainties in the US, falling once the funding and debt ceiling agreement was reached, but then climbing again on renewed speculation that a reduction of the bond buying programme in the US would soon commence. Both the 5 year and 10 year swap rates closed the quarter at or very close to their quarterly highs, the former at 4.73% and the latter at 5.26%. On an open to lose basis, the shape of the yield curve was virtually unchanged with the spread between the 2 year and the 10 year swap rates closing at 141 basis points, a mere 3 basis points lower than where it started the quarter.

At the end of December, all signs pointed to New Zealand's strong economic performance continuing. The rebuild in Christchurch, construction activity in Auckland (which is now spilling over into the provinces) and the ongoing strength of soft commodity prices look set to provide further impetus to the domestic economy. Just how much additional economic growth is factored into current interest rate settings remains to be seen.

1.3 LOCAL AUTHORITY SECTOR

During the quarter there was renewed interest from New Zealand institutional investors for one name local authority paper as they sought to diversify their portfolios away from the Local Government Funding Agency ("LGFA"). In turn, this provided borrowers with the opportunity to nominate alternative maturity dates to the LGFA offerings and fill gaps in their maturity profiles.

Bank pricing for local authority debt was reasonably stable over the quarter with most new facilities concentrated around the 2 to 3 year period. Longer facilities tend to be excessively priced compared to LGFA and capital markets issuance and thus have been avoided in favour of shorter term facilities.

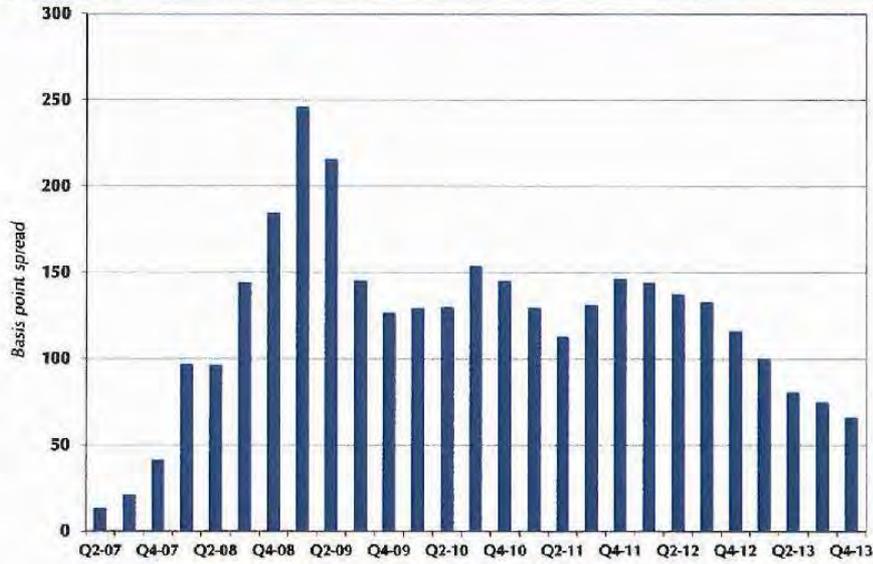
The LGFA held its seventeenth tender on 11 December. In total, \$150 million of bonds and FRNs were issued, with \$446 million of bids received. Details of the tender were as follows:

- 15 April 2015 maturity - \$10 million issued at a margin of 54 basis points over swap for an unrated borrower.
- 15 December 2017 maturity - \$35 million issued at a margin of 61 basis points over swap for an unrated borrower.
- 15 May 2021 maturity - \$105 million issued at a margin of 87 basis points over swap for an unrated borrower.

1.4 CREDIT SPREADS

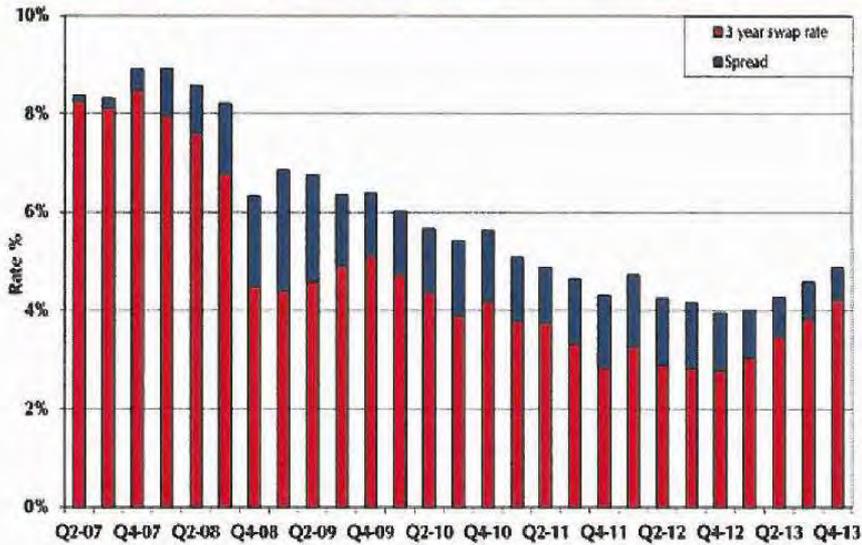
Credit spreads in New Zealand continued to decline during the quarter with the average credit spread for bonds issued in New Zealand rated between 'A-' and 'AAA' (but excluding the NZD supra-national bonds) declining from 74 basis point at the end of September to 66 basis points by the end of December. These are depicted in the chart on the following page.

Spread to swap - Average spread on 'A-' to 'AAA' rated bonds



To get a true indication of the overall movement in bond yields, it is necessary to analyse the movement in both credit spreads and underlying interest rates. The chart below incorporates the credit spreads depicted in the preceding chart and the 3 year swap rate which is used because it is close to the duration of the portfolio of bonds that make up the credit spread graph. At the end of the September 2013 quarter, the all up interest rate was 4.58% and, by the end of the December 2013 quarter, had increased to 4.88% despite the reduction in credit spreads.

Total of 3 year swap and credit spread on 'A-' to 'AAA' bonds



2. DEBT AND HEDGING

2.1 DEBT

As at 31 December 2013, Waitomo District Council ("WDC") had \$44,447,000 of external debt. Of this, \$18,447,000 was provided by Westpac Bank, with \$17,697,000 drawn on the Wholesale Advance Facility ("WAF") and the balance of \$750,000 on a Fixed Rate Term Loan. In addition, WDC had issued \$26,000,000 of Floating Rate Notes ("FRN"). A breakdown of the funding profile is contained in the table below.

Loans			
Value Date	Maturity	Rate	Amount
Advance Facility			
11-Dec-2013	10-Mar-2014	4.0900%	2,000,000
11-Dec-2013	10-Mar-2014	4.0900%	3,000,000
30-Aug-2013	29-Nov-2013	4.0500%	12,697,000
Term Loan			
24-Nov-2011	20-Nov-2015	7.4000%	750,000
FRNs			
21-Jan-2011	21-Jan-2014	2.6600%	5,000,000
31-Aug-2010	31-Aug-2015	2.7000%	5,000,000
09-Nov-2012	09-Nov-2015	2.6300%	5,000,000
18-Apr-2012	18-Apr-2017	2.6800%	5,000,000
30-Aug-2013	30-Aug-2016	2.6800%	5,000,000
30-Aug-2013	30-Aug-2016	2.6800%	1,000,000
TOTAL			44,447,000

The term loan for \$750,000 has been on-lent to Inframax. The loan expires in November 2015 and has interest rate resets every three months. As at 31 December 2013, WDC had \$1.1 million on deposit.

During the quarter, no further debt was raised from the capital markets. However, the nominal amount of the Westpac facility was increased from \$19.0 million to \$30.0 million and the maturity date of the facility was extended from 1 July 2014 to 1 July 2015. Also, the pricing was renegotiated, from an all up rate of 1.85% (0.50% line fee and 1.35% margin) down to 1.45% (0.30% line fee and 1.15% margin). The maturity of the FRN on 10 December was refinanced from the increased Westpac facility. The nominal amount of the facility will be reviewed once a final decision is made about WDC participating in the LGFA.

2.2 HEDGING

As at 31 December 2013, WDC had seven fixed rate interest rate swaps to convert some of the floating rate exposures associated with the FRNs and bank debt into fixed rate. Six of the swaps are current and one is forward starting. The details of these swaps are contained in the table on the following page.

Swaps				
Start Date	Maturity Date	Rate	Amount	Market Value
21-Oct-2011	21-Jan-2014	3.630%	5,000,000	(\$12,206)
30-Nov-2010	31-Aug-2015	4.360%	5,000,000	(\$59,057)
10-Sep-2012	10-Sep-2017	3.880%	5,000,000	\$83,394
30-Aug-2013	30-Aug-2019	3.900%	3,500,000	\$155,583
30-Aug-2013	30-Aug-2019	3.900%	1,500,000	\$66,678
18-Oct-2013	18-Apr-2020	4.315%	8,000,000	\$132,458
Total current hedging			<u>28,000,000</u>	
Forward starting swaps				
21-Jan-2014	21-Jan-2017	3.950%	5,000,000	\$40,620
				\$407,470

The swap portfolio had a positive valuation of \$407,470 at the end of December, an improvement from the September quarter which recorded a positive valuation of \$104,641. There were no new swaps transactions undertaken during the quarter.

WDC's weighted average cost of funds including any applicable line fees and margins as at 31 December 2013 was 5.22%, a 13 basis point increase from the cost of funds at the end of September 2013. This cost of funds continues to be significantly lower than what we would expect other similar local authority 'credits' to achieve.

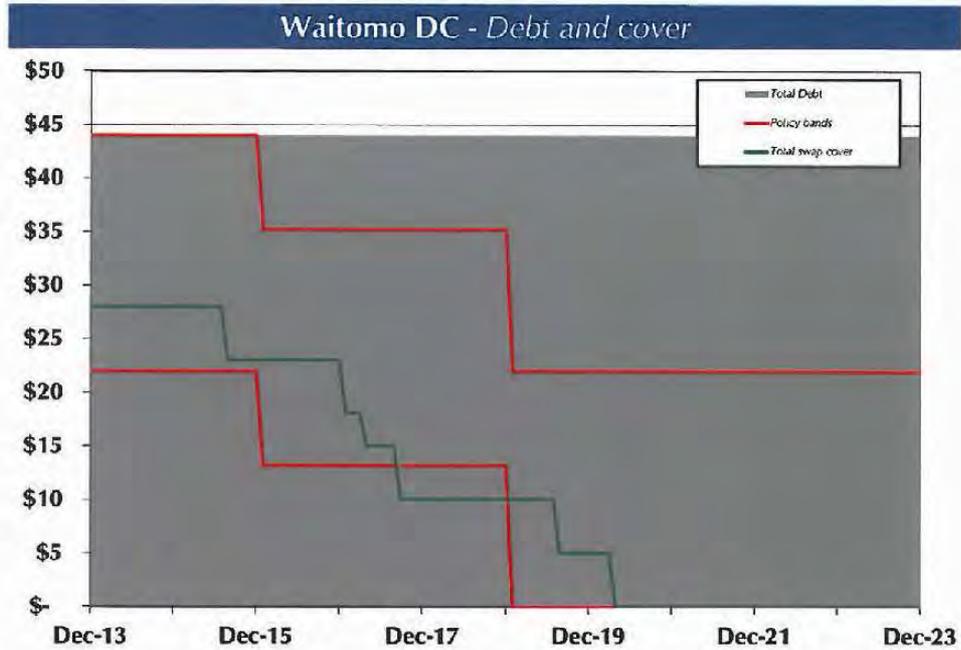
To calculate the cost of funds, we have used the pricing supplied by Westpac in its end of month Customer Summary Report. However, this pricing contains the 'old' line fee and margin. Bancorp Treasury is enquiring from Westpac as to whether some or all of the new pricing should apply as at the end of December. If it does, the cost of funds will reduce.

2.3 DEBT PROFILE

WDC manages its debt under the fixed rate hedging parameters detailed in the table below.

Fixed Rate Hedging Percentages		
	Minimum Fixed Rate Amount	Maximum Fixed Rate Amount
0 – 2 years	50%	100%
2 – 5 years	30%	80%
5 – 10 years	0%	50%

The debt profile incorporating these parameters, and the fixed rate swaps is depicted in the graph on the following page.



WDC has one policy breach, from October 2017 to December 2018. This policy breach has been noted in previous reports.

As has been the case for some quarters, WDC is in the process of ascertaining whether it would be able to join the LGFA. If successful, WDC could access additional funding in the form of FRNs or Fixed Rate Bonds. If the latter were to be used, they would increase the fixed rate hedging percentages and most likely rectify the policy breach. However, it has been decided that WDC will take advantage of any opportunities which may arise to enter into an appropriate interest rate swap(s) before a final determination on the LGFA is made. Likewise, WDC could raise additional debt by issuing fixed rate bonds in its own name. Either of these strategies would also rectify the policy breach.

2.4 POLICY COMPLIANCE (AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2013)

	Yes/No
<i>Have all transactions been entered into compliance with policy?</i>	✓
<i>Are the fixed rate hedging percentages within policy control limits?</i>	X
<i>Is the funding maturity profile within policy control limits?</i>	✓
<i>Is WDC maintaining liquidity within policy control limits?</i>	✓
<i>Are all counterparty exposures within policy control limits?</i>	✓
<i>Is WDC compliant with the financial covenants contained in the LMP</i>	✓

Appendix 4: Performance Management Report on Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators.



Performance Management Report On
Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators

2013/14

(For the Period Ending 31 December 2013)

Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to record the detail of non financial performance or service performance for the 2013/14 financial year. These service performance measures were adopted as part of the Long Term Plan 2012-2022. Council uses service performance measures to measure performance in providing services to its Community.
- 1.2 The format of the report is in tabular form and the results are grouped under each major activity;
- The **strategic goals** summarise Council's contribution to furthering Community Outcomes as identified in the Long Term Plan 2012-2022.
 - Description of the **level of service**, which translates the high level strategic goal into measurable levels of service.
 - The **key performance indicator**, which is a description of the measure that will be monitored throughout the financial year and the life of the Long Term Plan 2012-2022.
 - The **performance target**, which is the quantitative target Council will strive to achieve.
 - **Performance achieved** to 31 December 2013. The result is recorded, whether the target has been achieved and comments to further explain actual results to target result.
- 1.3 The following is provided for each strategic goal within a significant activity;
- **Summary of performance** for the strategic goal to provide context for the measure and the result.

Commentary

- 2.1 Overall, the performance results for all ten activities show an improvement in performance when compared to the report ending 31 December 2012.
- Of the 63 key performance indicators set by the LTP: 22 were achieved, 22 were not measurable at this time, 12 are on track to be achieved and seven were not achieved as at 31 December 2013.
 - Stormwater Drainage achieved the highest performance results with all five targets achieved for the quarter.

Community and Cultural Sustainability Group

Governance: Leadership and Investments

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Leadership				
Decision making in compliance with provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.	Number of challenges to the decision making process.	0	On track for achievement. No challenges to the decision making process as at 31 December 2013.	(a)
Consultation is in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedure outlined in LGA 2002.	Number of challenges to the decision making process.	0	On track for achievement. No challenges to the decision making process, in regards to the special consultative procedure, as at 31 December 2013.	(b)
Effective communication with the community.	Customer satisfaction rating of effectiveness and usefulness of Council communications "good or better".	≥ 50%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(c)
Investments				
Investments contribute to economic and social well-being.	Analysis of investment financials and activity including investment company reporting statements are reported to Council and made available to the public as	2 reports per year	On track for achievement.	(d)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Governance Leadership and Investment Activity for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was very good with three of the four targets on track for achievement and one measurable in 2014.

(d)	In compliance with s.67(1) LGA 2002, the Annual Reports of Inframax Construction Ltd and Independent Roadmarkers Taranaki Ltd were formally adopted by the Board of Directors on 29 September 2013 and received by Council on 30 September 2013. ICL Statement of intent year ending 30 June 2014 was adopted by Council on 25 June 2013. The half-annual report is due on or before 31 March 2014.
------------	---

Community Service

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
High quality Parks and Reserves will be provided.	Percentage of community satisfied with the quality of Parks and Reserves in annual and research surveys.	≥ 80%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(a)
Provision and maintenance of Elderly Persons Housing that meets the needs of the tenants.	Percentage of users satisfied with the provision and maintenance of Elderly Persons Housing in the User Survey.	> 55%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 User Survey.	(b)
Quality public amenities will be provided.	Percentage of community satisfied with the quality of public amenities (Public Toilets and Cemeteries).	≥ 80%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(c)
Provision of comprehensive library facilities for the community.	Percentage of community satisfied with the quality of the library facilities and service in the annual satisfaction survey and research survey results.	≥ 85%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(d)
Provision of effective pool facilities for the community.	Percentage of community satisfied with the quality of the pool facilities and service in the annual satisfaction survey and research survey results.	≥ 60%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(e)
Provision of effective Arts and Culture facilities for the community.	Percentage of community satisfied with the quality of the Arts and Culture facilities and service in the annual satisfaction survey and research survey results.	≥ 75%	This target will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(f)

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Council's public facilities are provided to standards of fitness for use.	Current Building Warrant Of Fitness (BWOFF) for facilities with compliance schedules.	100%	On track for achievement. All BWOFF's for facilities are current.	(g)
Pool is safe for use of pool patrons at all times.	Pool accreditation in place.	100%	On track for achievement. Pool accreditation in place to April 2014.	(h)
	Number of pool non complying water quality readings per year	< 5	On track for achievement. No non complying pool tests received.	(i)
Community education and information provided to build community awareness and preparedness.	The number of residents who understand the need to plan for the ability to survive on their own for 3 days if there was an emergency event.	35%	Not Measurable at this time. Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.	(j)
Council will ensure that staff are equipped and trained to efficiently man the Civil Defence headquarters in an emergency.	One major training exercise involving Civil Defence headquarters staff will be held per year	One exercise per year	Not measurable at this time. No exercise undertaken to date.	(k)
Playground equipment is safe to use for parks and reserves playground users	Number of accidents directly attributable to playground equipment failure	Nil accidents	On track for achievement. Nil accidents recorded.	(l)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Community Services for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was satisfactory with the expectation that all performance targets will be achieved for the financial year 2013/14.

Community Development

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Provide assistance for community support activities.	Advertisement and administration of all WDC Funding Rounds as per the Community Development Fund Policy.	100%	On track for achievement. All funding rounds advertised in Waitomo News, WDC Website and Facebook.	(a)
Support the positive development of youth within the District.	Youth Council makes one submission to Council per year.	1 per annum	Achieved. The Youth Council made a submission to the draft Local Alcohol Policy.	(b)
	Youth Council undertakes two youth related projects per year.	2 per annum	On track for achievement. The Youth Council hosted Waitomo's Got Talent in August 2013. The Skate Park Project is due to commence in February 2014.	(c)
Council will support major District events that build community pride and raise the District's profile.	Number of major District events held on time and to budget.	One Major event (the Muster) and one minor event (the Christmas Parade)	On track for achievement. The Christmas Parade will be held 13 December 2013. Planning is underway for The Muster which is scheduled for 29 March 2014.	(d)
Council through its membership of the Hamilton and Waikato Regional Tourism Organisation will ensure enhanced presence in national and international markets for the District.	Number of District Promotion opportunities taken by the Hamilton and Waikato Regional Tourism Organisation in key publications and industry events.	> 4	Not measurable at this time. HWRTO will provide WDC with promotions undertaken as part of their 1 July 2013 – 31 December 2013 reporting.	(e)

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Council will support business expansion and diversification, and encourage the development of work-based skills.	District Economic Development Board Strategy developed and implemented.	District Economic Development Board Strategy developed and approved by Council	<p>Not measurable at this time.</p> <p>At the Council workshop held in December 2013, it was agreed that the Regional Economic Strategy be leveraged rather than developing one specific to WDC. An action list for Economic Development will be developed by 30 June 2014.</p>	(f)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Community Development for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was satisfactory with one performance target being achieved, three being on track for achievement and two not measurable at this time.

Regulation

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
All food and liquor retail premises will be inspected and appropriately registered and licensed.	Percentage of registration or licensing of food and liquor retail premises inspected annually.	100%	On track for achievement. To date 44% of food and liquor retail premises have been inspected.	(a)
Provision of an effective environmental health service for the community.	Customer satisfaction survey rating on Environmental Health Service.	> 50%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(b)
Building consents and project information memoranda issued within 15 working days.	Percentage of building consents and project information memoranda issued within 15 working days.	90%	Not currently achieved. 85% of building consents processed within 15 working days.	(c)
Council will ensure that consented building works adhere to the Building Code.	Percentage of consented buildings under construction (inspected) to ensure code compliance.	100%	Achieved 100% of consented buildings under construction are inspected.	(d)
Provision of an effective building control service to the community.	Customer satisfaction survey rating on Building Control.	> 50%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(e)
Dog owners' properties will be inspected to ensure compliance with the Dog Control Act 1996 and Council's bylaws.	Percentage of dog owners' properties inspected per year.	Urban 100% Rural 10%	On track for achievement. 70% of urban dog owners' properties have currently been inspected. 2% of rural dog owners' properties have currently been inspected.	(f)

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
High level of customer satisfaction with animal control service.	Customer satisfaction survey rating on Animal Control.	≥ 50% good or above	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(g)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Regulation Activity for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was satisfactory with the expectation that all performance targets will be achieved by the financial year 2013/14.

Environmental Sustainability Group

Solid Waste Management

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Users find the recycling facilities safe to use.	Percentage of users rate the safety of Council's recycling facilities as satisfactory or better.	75%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(a)
Provision of effective waste service for the community.	Customer satisfaction survey rating on waste transfer stations.	60%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(b)
The solid waste management facilities feel safe to the user.	Percentage of users rate the District's waste transfer stations safe to use.	70%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(c)
Users find the landfill facility safe to use.	Percentage of users rate the safety of Council's landfill facility as satisfactory or better.	75%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(d)
The solid waste management facilities are open and accessible to users at advertised times.	Number of complaints per month due to facilities not being open at advertised times.	<1	Achieved No complaints received for quarter 1 October to 31 December 2013	(e)
Reduce quantity of recyclables like paper and plastics in bag collection that goes to landfill.	Percentage of reduction per annum leading to 10% reduction by 2016 and 15% by 2022. (both measured against the 2012 Waste Audit).	2%	Achieved The quantity of recyclables like paper and plastics in bag collection was very small as measured in the 2012 Waste Audit. Refer to summary below for further information.	(f)

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013
Reduce the quantity of organic waste like food scraps etc in bag collection that goes to landfill.	Percentage of reduction per annum achieved through continual education leading to 10% reduction by 2022 (measured against the 2012 Waste Audit).	1.5%	Achieved The 2012 Waste Audit shows that the quantity of organic waste like food scraps etc in bag collection was 35% less than identified in the 2010 Waste Audit. Refer to summary below for further information. (g)
Provision of an effective solid waste service for the community.	Number of complaints received per month regarding solid waste activities.	≤ 10	Achieved Eight complaints were received in total for the quarter ended 31 December 2013. (h)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Solid Waste Management for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was excellent. Four out of the eight Performance targets were achieved and four (a, b, c and d)* were not measurable at this time. These targets will be reported against following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.

Waste Audit Results		
Type of recyclable waste	2012 Waste Audit	2010 Waste Audit
Paper	Negligible	14.90%
Plastic	Negligible	9.50%
Metal	4%	1.95%
Glass	2%	1.50%
Plastic Wrap*	47.2%	Not measured
Paper Wrap*	27.6%	Not measured
Putrescibles (organic/ food waste)	15.4%	50.4%

There are twelve primary waste categories in the Ministry for the Environments' Waste Analysis Protocol 2002; being paper, plastics, putrescibles, ferrous metals, non-ferrous metals, glass, textiles, nappies and sanitary, rubble and concrete, timber, rubber and potentially hazardous.

The amount of glass and plastic bottles, rubble, concrete, timber and rubber in the refuse bags collected for the 2012 audit was negligible. The 2012 audit results show a dramatic decrease in organic material, paper and plastic containers contained in kerbside refuse bags compared to the 2010 audit. Out of the forty bags audited, only one large and four small glass containers were found, along with twelve small plastic containers.

The comparison between the 2010 and 2012 audit for the Waitomo District Landfill and district waste transfer stations has moved household recycling from the kerbside to the transfer stations.

* There were a large quantity of plastic and paper wraps measured in the 2012 audit, however these are currently non-recyclable items.

Stormwater Drainage

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Threats to public health and property will be limited.	Percentage of urgent requests dealt with within one working day.	90%	Achieved 100% of the six service request complaints received for the quarter were dealt to within one working day.	(a)
Service requests and complaints are processed as they come in.	Completion time (working days following receipt) for customer follow up on outstanding requests/complaints.	< 5 days	Achieved No service request complaints were received for Stormwater drainage for the period ending 31 December 2013.	(b)
Stormwater quality will be managed effectively.	Percentage of stormwater pollution incidents are corrected within time frames agreed with Waikato Regional Council.	100%	Achieved No service request complaints were received for Stormwater drainage in relation to pollution incidents for the period ending 31 December 2013.	(c)
	Response time for investigation of all reported pollution incidents associated with stormwater discharge following notification.	<12 hours	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the period ending 31 December 2013. There have been no complaints this year in relation pollution incidents associated with stormwater discharge.	(d)
	Number of stormwater abatement notices issued.	Nil	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the period ending 31 December 2013. There have been no stormwater abatement notices issued.	(e)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Stormwater Drainage for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was excellent, with all five performance targets being achieved.

Resource Management

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Council will ensure that resource consents are processed in a timely and customer friendly manner so as to facilitate district wide development.	Percentage of notified consents processed within 80 working days of receipt.	90%	No notified resource consents have been processed to date.	(a)
	Percentage of non-notified consents processed within 20 working days.	90%	Achieved 100% of non notified resource consents processed within 20 working days.	(b)
All premises where resource consent have been issued will be monitored at least biennially to ensure compliance.	Percentage of consented premises visited each year.	50%	Achieved All premises where resource consents have been issued have been monitored.	(c)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Resource Management for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was very good with two of the three performance targets being achieved, and one being not measurable at this time.

Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Sewage treatment is managed without adversely affecting the quality of the receiving environment.	Number of complaints regarding receiving water quality as a result of effluent discharge as measured in Request for Service (RFS) system.	≤ 2	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the period ending 31 December 2013. There have been no complaints regarding effluent discharge in the RFS system.	(a)
Sewage is managed without risk to public health.	Number of sewage overflows into habitable buildings due to faults in the wastewater system (measured by RFS system).	≤ 1	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the period ending 31 December 2013, regarding sewage overflows into habitable buildings due to faults in the wastewater system (as measured by the RFS system).	(b)
A reliable removal and treatment service is provided.	Number of sewage overflow events per year at any one wastewater scheme.	≤ 2	Not Achieved <i>Refer to summary below for further information.</i>	(c)
Resource Consent for TKWWTP is renewed and complied with	Percentage compliance with renewed TKWWTP Resource Consent	N/A	Not measurable until 2014/15 financial year. <i>Refer to summary below for further information.</i>	(d)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was good. Two out of the four performance targets were achieved, one was not achieved and one is not measurable at this time.

(c)	<p>The performance target for the number of sewage overflow events per year at any one wastewater scheme was not achieved for the quarter ended 31 December 2013. A total of thirteen service request complaints were received in relation to the following schemes - nine (Te Kuiti), three (Benneydale) and one (Piopio). Main reasons for the blockages were due to rags, solidified fats, stones and increase in rainfall causing infiltration to the sewage system.</p> <p>Historically this key performance indicator target has not been achieved, in particular to the Te Kuiti scheme; however the contractor and on-call council staff attend to these incidents promptly.</p> <p>A rolling project for cleaning and investigation of the condition of the reticulation network is in place for the next ten years. Repairs are affected as they become apparent and renewal of poor sections are done out of the annual renewal budget.</p>
(d)	<p>The performance target for Resource Consent for TKWWTP is renewed and complied with is not measurable at this time. WDC are currently operating under the old consent for sampling. A new draft consent has been drawn up and is currently under negotiation with Waikato Regional Council pertaining to the term of the consent. Under the current consent the following results have been provided for the quarter: October (100%), November (100%) and December (87.5%) compliant.</p>

Economic Sustainability Group

Water Supply

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
Water supply is adequate for public health purposes.	Percentage compliance with NZ Drinking water Standards 2005 as measured in Water Information New Zealand database.	95%	Not Achieved <i>Refer to summary below for further information.</i>	(a)
	Public Health Risk Management plans adopted and implemented.	100%	Achieved Asset Management Plan Budget Manual 100%	(b)
	Confirmed illnesses attributable to consumption of Council water supply services.	Nil	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the quarter or year-to-date regarding confirmed illnesses attributable to consumption of	(c)
	Number of complaints per annum regarding water supply quality, at any supply scheme.	<10	Not Achieved <i>Refer to summary below for further information.</i>	(d)
	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the quality of their drinking water as measured by Resident Satisfaction Survey.	75%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(e)
Water resources are used efficiently and sustainably.	Percentage of the fire hydrants meeting bi-annual compliance test with the fire fighting standards.	75%	Achieved 85% of hydrants have been checked and necessary maintenance done to bring them up to required compliance standards.	(f)
Water supply to customers is reliable.	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the reliability of their water supply services as measured by Resident Satisfaction Survey.	75%	Results for the performance target will be provided following the 2014 resident satisfaction survey.	(g)

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013
Failures and service requests are responded to promptly.	Percentage of supply disruptions restored within 4 hours after first notification.	90%	Not Achieved <i>Refer to summary below for further information.</i> (h)

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Water Supply for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was fair. Three out of the eight performance targets were achieved, three were not achieved and two (e and g)* were not measurable at this time. These results will be available following the 2014 Resident Satisfaction Survey.

(a)	The performance target of '95% compliance with NZ Drinking water Standards 2005 as measured in Water Information New Zealand database' was not achieved. Waitomo District Council is still in the process of upgrading water plants to comply with the Drinking Water Standards 2005. Waikato District Health Board confirms that council compliance is running one year behind.
(d)	<p>The performance target for the number of complaints per annum regarding water supply quality at any supply scheme was not achieved as at the quarter ended 31 December 2013. A total of 57 service request complaints were received for the quarter with a majority of these complaints pertaining to the Te Kuiti and Piopio schemes – (38) Te Kuiti, (16) Piopio, (1) Benneydale and (1) Mokau.</p> <p>Main reasons for complaints were leaks, broken taps and pressure. The water supply infrastructure is in need of upgrading, however this is not financially viable at this point in time. Renewal/replacement of water supply infrastructure (principally water supply mains) involves replacement of these assets at the end of their effective lives. The time of renewals is determined from the asset age, condition assessments and capacity assessments of the existing water supply networks based on the available asset data. The bulk of the pipe network is in Te Kuiti (68%) with renewal requirements for water pipe assets for the ten years of the LTP in Te Kuiti being \$1.015 million. It is anticipated to cost less for the following twenty years.</p> <p>Te Kuiti Water Plant upgrade is currently in the design phase, and is expected to commence early 2014. This will improve the quality of water to the public.</p>
(h)	<p>The performance target of 90% for the percentage of supply disruptions restored within 4 hours after first notification was not achieved for the quarter ended 31 December 2013. A total of 31 complaints were received for the quarter, of which 55% (seventeen) were achieved and 45% (fourteen) were not achieved within the timeframe required. A majority of these requests were for the Te Kuiti and Piopio water supply schemes with the main reason being water leaks, colour and tap problems.</p> <p>Again these issues are from water supply infrastructure being in need of upgrading, and budgets do not allow for the replacement of water pipe assets at this point in time.</p> <p>The upgrade of the Te Kuiti water treatment plant has been allowed for in this year's financial budget. The physical works are expected to commence in the earlier part of 2014. Funding for \$780,820 has been approved from Ministry of Health to assist with this project.</p>

Roads and Footpaths

Statement of Service Performance

The Levels of Service and Key Performance Indicators for this Group of Activities are:

WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)	HOW WE MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)	PERFORMANCE TARGET	OUR PERFORMANCE TO 31 DECEMBER 2013	
The rideability of the roading network is maintained in good condition and is 'fit for purpose'.	The number of service complaints from ratepayers in any one month regarding the condition of the roading surface.	<4 / month	Not Achieved	(a)
	Sealed road lane kilometres exceeding a NAASRA* roughness count rating of 150. Measured on a bi-annual basis.	<8%	Achieved NAASRA* measured on biennial basis (current result 3).	(b)
The network's traffic marking and signage facilities are up to date, in good condition and 'fit for purpose'.	Number of service complaints per month regarding missing, damaged or inaccurate road signage.	<3 / month	Achieved Two complaints were received for quarter (both in the month of October). No complaints were received during November and December.	(c)
The roading network is open and accessible to users.	The number of road closures per month due to weather events (defined as bank slippages or blockages or flood events) lasting more than 24 hours.	≤1** / month	Not Achieved	(d)
	The number of complaints per month regarding damaged footpaths.	<3	Achieved A total of five complaints were received for the quarter. Each month October, November and December achieved the required target of 3 complaints or less regarding damaged footpaths.	(d)
	Time of response to reported defects and faults.	Within 24 hours	Achieved No service request complaints were received for the quarter (and nil year to date).	(f)

* NAASRA is a generally acceptable measure of road roughness. A NAASRA count of less than 150 indicate an acceptable level of ride comfort.

** The target has been slightly revised as sometimes severe weather events can happen causing excess damage and the resolution can be delayed. Resourcing to meet these rare events is considered financially impractical and hence the slight revision in target.

Summary of Service Performance

The overall performance for Roads and Footpaths for the quarter ended 31 December 2013 was fair. Four out of the six performance targets were achieved, two were not achieved.

(a)	<p>The target of 'four or less per month for the number of service request complaints in any one month regarding the condition of the roading surface' was not achieved. For all months in the quarter, October, November and December this target was not achieved with a total of thirty eight service request complaints being received.</p> <p>The main reasons for these complaints were corrugations and potholes on rural loose metal roads from larger vehicular traffic that required grading and filling, and bitumen bleeding on tar sealed roads due to heat which required sand.</p> <p>The road maintenance contractor is immediately advised of these incidents. Depending of the level of urgency pertaining to the incident, sites are visited by contractor.</p>
(d)	<p>The target for the number of complaints per month regarding the number of road closures per month due to weather events (defined as bank slippages or blockages or flood events lasting more than 24 hours) was not achieved for the quarter ended 31 December 2013.</p> <p>A total of fifteen service request complaints were received, with all months, October, November and December, failing to meet the required one or less per month. All issues were on rural roads with the main reasons being trees down blocking the road and bank slippages, all affecting roadway access. High winds and inclement weather was the cause of these issues.</p> <p>All complaints were attended to by the Councils road maintenance contractor accordingly.</p>

Document No: 327144

File No: 054/001D

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **New Zealand Mutual Liability RiskPool - 2013 Annual Report**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to brief Council on the activities of RiskPool during the 2012/13 financial year and to provide information on the financial results of the CCO as disclosed in RiskPool's 2013 Annual Report.

Background

- 2.1 Councils in New Zealand own assets valued at \$96 billion, have annual operating revenue in excess of \$5.5 billion, and employ around 40,000 staff. Even in a country that is not highly litigious that provides a lot of opportunity for something to go wrong for which a council could be sued.
- 2.2 Prior to 1997, New Zealand councils would try to buy suitable liability insurance, but the cover they wanted was not always available and the pricing for the cover that was available was becoming increasingly unattractive.
- 2.3 This was not a problem unique to New Zealand and based on overseas models Riskpool was created by New Zealand local authorities in 1997 to provide long-term, affordable professional indemnity and public liability protection solely for local government organisations.
- 2.4 The fund was founded on the premise that historically the insurance industry has demonstrated inconsistency with scope of cover, pricing, claims handling and capacity and that many local government entities worldwide have successfully established mutual funds to deal with these concerns.
- 2.5 RiskPool commenced operations on 30 June 1997 and at 30 June 2013 had 56 local authority members – refer to **Attachment 1**.
- 2.6 Riskpool has the benefit of joining forces with the Australian local government community. As a collective (in excess of 650 local authorities) it has significant buying power and they are able to secure competitive reinsurance rates.
- 2.7 The aim of Riskpool is to provide a specialist service which responds to the very unique local government liability exposures. This is achieved by providing members with:
- Appropriate coverage to meet public liability and public indemnity claims
 - Fund administration, risk management and claims management services
 - Information and impartial advice on local government liability exposures

- 2.8 Riskpool's singular focus on public and professional liability protection of New Zealand local authorities means it is able to constantly adapt to the needs and interests of its members. Riskpool is able to provide members with the specialised cover they need unshackled by commercial constraints and is able to take a long-term view to claims handling and risk management.
- 2.9 Membership of Riskpool is open only to local authorities and council controlled organisations. Contributions are levied according to each member's risk profile, claims experience and management of risk. The Fund buys reinsurance to manage its overall exposure.

Management of the Fund

- 3.1 Civic Assurance holds the shares of the trustee company for Riskpool on behalf of the Fund's members and is responsible for appointing its Directors. Civic Assurance, which is New Zealand's specialist provider of insurance, mutual funding and risk financing for Local Government, is owned by local authorities.
- 3.2 Civic Assurance is Riskpool's Fund Manager and Scheme Manager, which provides the risk management, administrative and actuarial services for Riskpool and also employs Riskpool's General Manager. The Claims Manager (Jardine Lloyd Thompson) provides the claims management service and the Scheme Solicitor (Heaney & Partners) the bulk of defence of litigated claims against local authorities.

Benefits of a Mutual Fund

- 4.1 As mutual funds do not have any shareholders, Riskpool does not have to reward equity investors by paying dividends.

Riskpool is therefore able to:

- Construct its products in a very competitive way;
- Act in the best interests of its members, including accepting claims and running test cases that commercial insurers may not so do;
- Provide broader cover and greater benefits to members than their commercial counterparts.

- 4.2 A mutual liability fund ultimately results in lower liability insurance costs. This comes about because of:

- Lower administrative costs
- Better outcomes on contested claims
- The reduced number and value of claims
- There not being a shareholder imperative to deliver a return on equity thus removing the "profit" motive

- 4.3 Riskpool is completely different from an insurance company, which naturally puts its own needs and business objectives first and the members' second.
- 4.4 These, together with other characteristics, means that Riskpool can be managed with more than short-term interests in mind. This makes Riskpool an attractive option for public liability and public indemnity for local government over the long-term.

Commentary

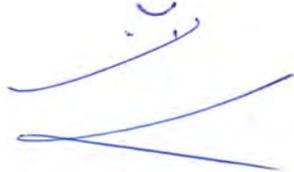
- 5.1 The fallout from the Christchurch earthquakes has been felt by policyholders across all sectors of the New Zealand economy and across all lines of insurance business. In addition to this the slow recovery from the Global Financial Crisis of 2008, and the European sovereign debt worries, uncertainty and volatility of financial markets is very real.
- 5.2 Despite these hurdles, Riskpool was successful in securing "ground up" reinsurance cover for the fund years 2013-13, 2013-14 and 2014-15. This 'ground up' coverage for claims payments means that all claim payments, up to the limit of \$200 million per member, are met wholly by reinsurers. This cover was achieved, despite the challenges in the market place referred to above, through an arrangement with the underwriters of the Australian local government mutual insurance programmes.
- 5.3 This gives Riskpool members a high degree of certainty of cover over a period when it is expected there will be significant potential for volatility. It also provides a firm platform from which Riskpool can continue to develop and build upon its strategy to ensure that Riskpool remains relevant and responsive to its members' needs.
- 5.4 In the 2012/13 financial year Riskpool recorded an operating surplus of **\$11.927 million**, an improvement of \$1.579 million (or 15.26%) on the \$10.348 million surplus recorded in the previous year. The Statement of Financial Performance included in the Annual Report is attached as **Attachment 2**. *(Note: A separate Fund is established for each year providing cover for the period from 4pm 30 June to the following 4pm 30 June).*
- 5.5 As a result, this year has seen the fund return to positive equity for the first time in three years, with its assets exceeding liabilities by \$1.155 million – refer to **Attachment 3**. This has followed three years where the fund has been in deficit and the Board needed to make a call on members to meet the shortfall that followed the 'leaky home' saga.
- 5.6 The Board has indicated that on the best information it has available it will not need to make a call for the 2014/15 financial year.
- 5.7 There has been a reduction in notifications made to Riskpool, largely due to the residual leaky home exposure winding down as a result of better construction practices, more 'savvy' home owners and purchasers, and the expiration of limitation periods.
- 5.8 A copy of the Chairman's Report for 2013 is attached as **Attachment 4**.

Going Concern and Areas of Estimation Uncertainties

- 6.1 Many assumptions were made in arriving at the estimated figure of the claims provision and related reinsurance provision. The final outcome will depend on many variables including:
- the percentage of WHRS (the Weathertightness Home Resolution Service) registration that will not proceed;
 - the percentage that will involve private certifiers and will have no impact on Riskpool; and
 - the contribution applied to other parties.
- 6.2 The estimate takes into account all know relevant factors and draws on Riskpool's historical experience of these types of claims and external actuarial advice.
- 6.3 The figure invariably will be subject to upwards or downwards adjustments in the future as claims are resolved.
- 6.4 For the Scheme as a whole and Funds 7 and 10 to 13 and Fund 15, while the total liabilities exceed total assets, indicating a shortfall in equity, their ability to continue in existence on a 'going concern' basis is appropriate because the Scheme provides mutual protection from risk on a discretionary basis and because the Trustee is able to levy the members of the Funds to cover any shortfall in equity in any Fund under the terms of the Deed of Trust.
- 6.5 A copy of Deloitte's Audit Report for the year ended 30 June 2013 is attached as **Attachment 5**.

Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper on the New Zealand Mutual Liability RiskPool - 2013 Annual Report is received.
- 2 The 2013 Annual Report, as presented by New Zealand Mutual Liability RiskPool, is received.



C.E. (KIT) JEFFRIES
GROUP MANAGER-CORPORATE SERVICES

- Attachments:
- 1 2012-13 Fund Year Membership
 - 2 Statement of Financial Performance for the year ended 30 June 2013
 - 3 Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2013
 - 4 RiskPool Chairman's Annual Report for 2013
 - 5 Independent Auditor's Report



2012–13 FUND YEAR MEMBERSHIP

Ashburton District Council
 Auckland Council
 Carterton District Council
 Central Hawke's Bay District Council
 Central Otago District Council
 Chatham Islands District Council
 Christchurch City Council
 Clutha District Council
 Environment Canterbury
 Environment Southland
 Far North District Council
 Gore District Council
 Hamilton City Council
 Hastings District Council
 Hauraki District Council
 Hawke's Bay Regional Council
 Hurunui District Council
 Hutt City Council
 Invercargill City Council
 Kaikoura District Council
 Kaipara District Council
 Kapiti Coast District Council

Kawerau District Council
 Mackenzie District Council
 Marlborough District Council
 Masterton District Council
 Matamata-Piako District Council
 Napier City Council
 New Plymouth District Council
 Northland Regional Council
 Opotiki District Council
 Otago Regional Council
 Otorohaunga District Council
 Palmerston North City Council
 Porirua City Council
 Queenstown Lakes District Council
 Selwyn District Council
 South Taranaki District Council
 South Wairarapa District Council
 Southland District Council
 Stratford District Council
 Taranaki District Council
 Tasman District Council
 Taupo District Council

Timaru District Council
 Waikato District Council
 Waikato Regional Council
 Waimakariri District Council
 Waimate District Council
 Waipa District Council
 Wairoa District Council
 Waitaki District Council
 Waitomo District Council
 West Coast Regional Council
 Whakatane District Council
 Whangarei District Council

Membership enquiries are welcome and should be referred to:
 The General Manager
 New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool
 P O Box 5521, Wellington 6145
 Attention: Juliet Martin
 Telephone: 04 978 1257
 Facsimile: 04 978 1260
 E-mail: juliet.martin@riskpool.org.nz



NEW ZEALAND MUTUAL LIABILITY RISKPOOL

Statement of Financial Performance for the year ended 30 June 2013

	Note	Fund No. 16 (12-13)		Fund No. 15 (11-12)		Fund No. 14 (10-11)		Fund No. 13 (09-10)		Fund No. 12 (08-09)	
		2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Revenue											
Members' Contributions		4,182	-	-	3,866	-	-	-	-	-	-
Calls Received	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contribution to expenses from prior fund years		806	-	-	950	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reinsurance Recoveries	10	1,544	-	502	-	(142)	313	92	(633)	453	(1,830)
Direct Claims Expense	10	(2,223)	-	(217)	(1,798)	447	(280)	42	845	1,898	3,668
Claims Administration Expense		-	-	(290)	-	(257)	(126)	(12)	(356)	(92)	(385)
Reinsurance Expense		(1,770)	-	-	(1,408)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Result for the Period		2,539	-	(5)	1,610	48	(93)	122	(144)	2,259	1,453
Investment Revenue		23	-	19	34	1	-	(5)	-	1	-
Total Revenue		2,562	-	14	1,644	49	(94)	117	(144)	2,260	1,453
Expenditure											
Scheme Manager's Fee		826	-	-	1,364	-	11	-	-	-	-
Fund Manager's Fee		650	-	-	286	-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit Fees		15	-	5	11	3	12	3	2	3	2
Other Fees Paid to Auditors		8	-	12	5	-	6	-	-	-	-
Consultancy		110	-	55	56	-	(8)	-	-	-	-
Directors' Fees		54	-	-	47	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meeting/Travel Expenses		14	-	1	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Directors & Officers Liability Insurance		26	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Fees		96	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Printing and Stationery		5	-	4	5	-	5	-	-	-	-
Sundry Expenses		1	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		1,808	-	103	1,823	3	26	3	2	3	2
Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Tax		754	-	(89)	(179)	46	(119)	114	(146)	2,257	1,451
Tax Expense		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax		754	-	(89)	(179)	46	(119)	114	(146)	2,257	1,451

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements.

Fund No. 11 (07-08)		Fund No. 10 (06-07)		Fund No. 9 (05-06)		Fund No. 8 (04-05)		Fund No. 7 (03-04)		Fund No. 6 (02-03)		Fund No. 1-5 (97-02)		TOTAL	
2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,182	3,866
-	-	-	-	3,090	3,090	3,130	3,130	789	789	-	-	-	-	7,009	7,009
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	806	950
36	(459)	260	-	7,060	139	(1,024)	460	(1,156)	(2,232)	1,359	27	7	26	8,991	(4,189)
761	(58)	1,338	94	(8,090)	918	(989)	(42)	1,394	2,783	780	488	(21)	(22)	(4,880)	6,596
(29)	(42)	(33)	(21)	(12)	(9)	(28)	-	(25)	(6)	(23)	-	(6)	(4)	(807)	(949)
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,770)	(1,408)
768	(559)	1,565	73	2,048	4,138	1,089	3,548	1,002	1,334	2,116	515	(20)	-	13,531	11,875
(10)	7	(20)	2	133	95	13	42	-	4	98	65	84	99	337	347
758	(552)	1,545	75	2,181	4,233	1,102	3,590	1,002	1,338	2,214	580	64	99	13,868	12,223
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	826	1,375
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	650	286
3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	50	41
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	11
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165	48
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	47
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	41
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	-
-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96	8
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	10
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	7
3	2	3	9	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	1,941	1,874
755	(554)	1,542	66	2,178	4,231	1,099	3,588	999	1,336	2,211	578	61	97	11,927	10,348
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
755	(554)	1,542	66	2,178	4,231	1,099	3,588	999	1,336	2,211	578	61	97	11,927	10,348

NEW ZEALAND MUTUAL LIABILITY RISKPOOL

Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2013

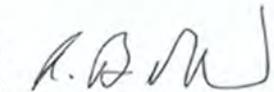
	Note	Fund No. 17 (13-14)		Fund No. 16 (12-13)		Fund No. 15 (11-12)		Fund No. 14 (10-11)		Fund No. 13 (09-10)		Fund No. 12 (08-09)	
		2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Trust Funds													
Trust Accounts		-	-	754	-	(267)	(179)	27	(18)	(722)	(836)	(1,623)	(3,881)
Trust Capital Account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	9	-	-	754	-	(267)	(179)	27	(18)	(722)	(836)	(1,623)	(3,881)
Represented by:													
Assets													
Bank – ANZ Banking Group		140	-	1,430	(21)	842	1,097	105	(367)	(718)	(434)	(1,108)	(2,539)
Short Term Bank Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	390	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accrued Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accounts Receivable		4,263	-	34	-	-	-	2	12	10	2	9	339
Prepayments		21	-	18	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxation Receivable/(Payable)		-	-	2	-	9	5	1	1	-	-	-	1
GST Receivable/(Payable)		-	-	77	3	(65)	50	(111)	50	(17)	29	14	238
Reinsurance Receivable	10	-	-	1,544	-	502	-	922	1,778	974	1,127	1,301	934
Total Assets		4,424	-	3,105	-	1,288	1,542	919	1,474	249	724	216	(1,027)
Current Liabilities													
Accounts Payable		-	-	181	-	3	18	3	2	3	2	8	2
Interfund Payable/(Receivable)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions Received in Advance		4,424	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Current Liabilities		4,424	-	181	-	3	18	3	2	3	2	8	2
Claims Provision	10	-	-	2,170	-	1,552	1,703	889	1,490	968	1,558	1,831	2,851
Total Liabilities		4,424	-	2,351	-	1,555	1,721	892	1,492	971	1,560	1,839	2,853
EXCESS/(DEFICIT) ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES		-	-	754	-	(267)	(179)	27	(18)	(722)	(836)	(1,623)	(3,880)

Signed on behalf of the Trustee, Local Government
Mutual Funds Trustee Limited on 4 December 2013

J Palmer
CHAIRMAN



R McLeod
DIRECTOR



This statement is to be read in conjunction with the Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements.

Fund No. 11 (07-08)		Fund No. 10 (06-07)		Fund No. 9 (05-06)		Fund No. 8 (04-05)		Fund No. 7 (03-04)		Fund No. 6 (02-03)		Fund No. 1-5 (97-02)		TOTAL	
2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
(1,157)	(1,912)	(6,534)	(8,076)	2,779	601	2,376	1,277	(2,690)	(3,690)	2,853	642	4,706	4,646	502	(11,426)
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	146	146	131	131	376	376	653	653
(1,157)	(1,912)	(6,534)	(8,076)	2,779	601	2,376	1,277	(2,544)	(3,544)	2,984	773	5,082	5,022	1,155	(10,772)
(476)	(488)	(4,891)	(4,180)	5,992	3,763	449	999	(3,118)	(3,112)	3,322	4,075	4,730	3,433	6,699	2,226
-	-	-	-	1,250	1,110	1,000	-	-	-	2,500	1,000	1,000	2,210	5,750	4,710
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	58	-	13	50	-	42	119	-	1	50	58	-	6	4,460	608
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39	18
-	1	(3)	1	38	17	9	8	1	1	27	13	30	17	114	65
(21)	75	(87)	238	198	270	341	(6)	(364)	(289)	(200)	(115)	(74)	(71)	(309)	472
325	289	-	(260)	1,306	(2,754)	1,992	3,016	2,519	3,675	(1,125)	186	152	146	10,412	8,137
(172)	(65)	(4,981)	(4,188)	8,834	2,406	3,833	4,136	(962)	276	4,574	5,217	5,838	5,741	27,165	16,236
6	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	4	2	3	2	223	38
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,424	-
6	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	4	2	3	2	4,647	38
979	1,845	1,550	3,886	6,052	1,803	1,454	2,857	1,579	3,818	1,586	4,442	753	717	21,363	26,970
985	1,847	1,553	3,888	6,055	1,805	1,457	2,859	1,582	3,820	1,590	4,444	756	719	26,010	27,008
(1,157)	(1,912)	(6,534)	(8,076)	2,779	601	2,376	1,277	(2,544)	(3,544)	2,984	773	5,082	5,022	1,155	(10,772)



CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

In 1997, local authorities' liabilities exposures were a most unattractive risk for commercial insurers. This was largely due to the difficulty in assessing the risk profile so as to ensure premiums quoted were competitive whilst still returning a profit to shareholders. As a result, New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool was created to protect the unique liability exposures faced by local authorities.

Since that time Riskpool has navigated its way through highs – such as the positive financial positions for the early years, and the lows such as bearing its share of the costs associated with leaky home syndrome. Throughout this time the fund has maintained a not-for-profit stance, and ensured the Board – the governing arm of the fund – includes strong Local Government representation. The Board greatly appreciates the strong support it has from the sector with 57 local authorities currently members of the Fund.

This year has seen the Fund return to positive equity for the first time in three years, with its assets exceeding liabilities by \$1.155 million. This has followed three years where the fund had been in deficit and the Board had needed to make a call on members to meet the shortfall that followed the leaky home saga.

The Board is pleased to announce that, based on the best information it has available, it does not need to make a call for the 2014–15 financial year. This position is reached on the basis that there are no significant adverse developments as a result of *Body Corporate 207624 v North Shore City Local Authority* [2012] NZSC 83 (*Byron Avenue*), and in this regard we continue to monitor the situation very closely. The Board appreciates forewarning of any call is vital to the proper and

prudent management of councils' finances and therefore will ensure the earliest possible warning should a call become warranted.

As you will be aware, for the Financial Years 2012–13, 2013–14 and 2014–15 (Fund Years 16, 17 and 18) Riskpool secured ground up reinsurance for 100% of Riskpool's claims. The possibility of a call for these Fund Years is therefore miniscule.

There have been some developments throughout the course of the year which warrant mention. In early 2013 submissions were made to the New Zealand Law Commission on the merits of the introduction of proportionate liability, or a hybrid version, in New Zealand. For too many years local authorities have been the “the last man standing” for professional liability claims and the decision handed down in October 2012 of *Body Corporate 207624 v North Shore City Local Authority* [2012] NZSC 83 (*Byron Avenue*) further opened up local authorities to additional exposure in the commercial space.

Following our submission, New Zealand witnessed the collapse of both Brookfield Multiplex Constructions (NZ) Limited and Mainzeal Property & Construction Limited. Both

entities were of significant size, and were subject to live exposures for commercial professional indemnity claims. As a result Riskpool submitted an addendum to the New Zealand Law Commission's review, further emphasising the importance of a more equitable legal environment. Riskpool has been actively advocating in this regard for the sector at large with the strong view that it is inequitable and unsustainable for Councils to be constantly left to carry a greater-than-fair share. Following our submissions and others from the sector, communication with the Commission leaves us hopeful that there will be some relief for local authorities in the future, and we look forward to the Commission's findings.

There has been a reduction in notifications made to Riskpool, largely due to the residual leaky home exposure winding down as a result of better construction practices, more savvy home owners and purchasers, and the expiration of limitation periods.

Notifications have reduced from their peak in 1999. However, the values of the notifications now being received are of a greater dollar amount. Being exposed in the commercial arena means exposure to claims of a potentially much higher dollar figure than those expected in residential

cases. This together with more aggressive plaintiff legal representation, and indeed the emergence of litigation funders, means we have seen the increase of liability exposures and costs of claims to which local authorities have not historically been exposed.

Resource Management Act infringements, Land Information Memorandum (LIM) claims and Building Act exposures, other than weathertight issues, have all increased over the last year. There is no doubt that the onerous and increasing legislative requirements and guidelines have exacerbated this situation by placing a heavy burden on local authorities.

Riskpool is ideally positioned to collate and disseminate the knowledge gleaned from across the sector to facilitate risk management programs for its members as a value added service. Training has been carried out in a number of places around the country this year. There has been a focus on LIM training, proper reliance on producer statements and assistance with regard to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act requests.

The Riskpool website www.riskpool.org.nz also provides a great deal of information as well as a forum for members to ascertain emerging trends, case developments and

legislative reform; we encourage you to visit the site. We look forward to your feedback as to what our members require, and what we can do to meet those needs as we enter a new year.

The Board takes this opportunity to formally thank those who have worked so hard for Riskpool during 2012–13, most importantly you, the members. Your support is most appreciated and your feedback valued. Please feel free to contact either myself or our General Manager, Juliet Martin Juliet.martin@riskpool.org.nz should you have any suggestions or questions.



Jim Palmer
Chairman



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the readers of New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool's Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2013

The Auditor-General is the auditor of the New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool (the 'Scheme') comprising of Fund No. 1 to Fund No. 16. The Auditor-General has appointed me, Dave Shadwell, using the staff and resources of Deloitte, to carry out the audit of the financial statements of the Scheme on her behalf.

We have audited the financial statements of the Scheme on pages 6 to 20, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2013, the statement of financial performance, statement of movements in trust funds and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information.

OPINION ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

In our opinion the financial statements of the Scheme on pages 6 to 20:

- comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- fairly reflect the Scheme's:
 - financial position as at 30 June 2013; and
 - financial performance and cash flows for the year ended on that date.

EMPHASIS OF MATTERS - UNCERTAINTIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE OUTSTANDING CLAIMS PROVISION AND REINSURANCE RECEIVABLES, AND THE APPROPRIATENESS OF THE GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION

Without modifying our opinion, we draw your attention to Notes 2 and 10 to the financial statements. Those notes describe the variables that may affect the outstanding claims provision and related reinsurance receivables. Those notes also describe the inherent uncertainties involved in estimating those amounts using actuarial assumptions. The valuation of the reinsurance receivables is subject to similar uncertainties as the valuation of the outstanding claims liability.

Also, without modifying our opinion, we draw your attention to Note 2 to the financial statements about the going concern assumption, which notes that for the Scheme as a whole and Funds No. 7 and No. 15, and Funds No. 10 to No. 13 while the total liabilities exceed total assets, the Scheme's ability to continue on a going concern basis is appropriate because the Trustee is able to levy the members of the Funds' to cover any shortfall in equity in any Fund under the terms of the Deed of Trust.

We consider the disclosures about both of the above matters to be adequate.

Our audit was completed on 4 December 2013. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis of our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Trustee and our responsibilities, and we explain our independence.

BASIS OF OPINION

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand). Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and carry out our audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

Material misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts and disclosures that, in our judgement, are likely to influence overall understanding of the financial statements. If we had found material misstatements that were not corrected, we would have referred to them in our opinion.

An audit involves carrying out procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgement, including our assessment of risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether

due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to the preparation of the Scheme's financial statements that give a true and fair view of the matters to which they relate. We consider internal control in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Scheme's internal control.

An audit also involves evaluating:

- the appropriateness of accounting policies used and whether they have been consistently applied;
- the reasonableness of the significant accounting estimates and judgements made by the Trustee;
- the adequacy of all disclosures in the financial statements; and
- the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We did not examine every transaction, nor do we guarantee complete accuracy of the financial statements.

We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required and we believe we have obtained sufficient and appropriate audit evidence to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TRUSTEE

The Trustee is responsible for preparing financial statements that:

- comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- fairly reflect the Scheme's financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

The Trustee is also responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

The Trustee is also responsible for the publication of the financial statements, whether in printed or electronic form.

The Trustee's responsibilities arise from the Public Finance Act 1989.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE AUDITOR

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the financial statements and reporting that opinion to you based on our audit. Our responsibility arises from section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001.

INDEPENDENCE

When carrying out the audit, we followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate the independence requirements of the External Reporting Board.

In addition to the audit, our firm has provided taxation compliance services to the Scheme during the year which is compatible with those independence requirements. Other than the audit and taxation compliance services, we have no relationship with or interests in the Scheme.



Dave Shadwell

DELOITTE

On behalf of the Auditor-General
Wellington, New Zealand

Document No: 327709

File No: 400/103/2013

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** 2013 Christmas Parade – Management Report

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide Council with a briefing on the outcome of the Waitomo District Christmas Parade 2013.

Background

- 2.1 The Waitomo District Christmas Parade is held annually in Te Kuiti.
- 2.2 The 2013 Christmas Parade took place on Friday 13 December 2013.

Commentary

- 3.1 The theme for the 2013 Waitomo District Christmas Parade was "12 Days to Christmas."
- 3.2 Twenty floats/vehicles made up the parade led by Te Kuiti Highland & District Pipe Band.
- 3.3 WDC once again secured sponsorship for the event from King Country Energy. This sponsorship was used to provide prizes for the winning floats in each of the three categories (Education, Clubs/Organisations and Businesses).
- 3.4 The winners of the three categories were:
- Education – Te Kuiti Community Childcare Centre
 - Clubs/Organisations – (SADD Students Against Driving Drunk)
 - Business – Smarty Pants
- 3.2 The Ultimate Shield was awarded to Te Kuiti Community Childcare Centre for best overall float design, for the second year running.
- 3.3 In response to feedback received following the 2012 parade, the parade commenced at 6.00pm rather than 6.30pm. The earlier start reduced the time for parade participants and spectators on having to wait too long in the heat.
- 3.4 There were three stalls this year being the Youth Council, Lil Orbit Donuts and Heathers Ice Cream truck.
- 3.5 Maniapoto FM took part in the parade broadcasting live via a float. This enabled them to give an accurate commentary of what they saw down the street as opposed to being stationary as they have previous years.

- 3.6 On Stage (Te Kuiti theatrical group) dressed up as Christmas characters and mingled with the crowds.
- 3.7 Te Kuiti Development Incorporated once again supported the parade, providing Santa's Float and running a Lucky Shopper competition.
- 3.8 Feedback received from participants, spectators, supporters and sponsors of the 2013 Waitomo District Christmas Parade was positive and no serious incidents reported.

Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper on 2013 Christmas Parade – Management Report be received.



DONNA MACDONALD
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR

February 2014

Document No: 328297

File No: 092/015

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject:** **Progress Report: Community Development**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to inform Council of a range of activities carried out within the Community Development portfolio.

Background

- 2.1 Council has identified the importance of a proud and capable community being involved in Community Development and the significant contribution organisations like community groups, Maori, commercial operators and business owners make to the well-being of the District.
- 2.2 Community Development involves a group of activities where WDC, in a number of diverse roles, is actively involved in "helping the community to help itself". These activities represent a group of collaborative and partnership approaches and initiatives involving many agencies and organisations.
- 2.3 The last Community Development Update was presented in October and the intention is to provide more regular updates on activities undertaken throughout the year.

Commentary

3.1 September 2013

- 3.2 September was another busy month in the Community Development calendar which included:
- Assisting with the organization of the Railway Building Reference Group meeting to inform the interested parties of progress on the upgrades to the Railway Buildings.
 - Meeting with WINTEC to discuss options moving forward for WINTEC in the Waitomo District due to the pending expiration of their current building lease. WDC was advised to apply for a research voucher from WINTEC's research department to carry out a needs analysis to highlight training gaps and assist WINTEC to design purpose built programmes and lease appropriate facilities to meet current needs. This voucher was applied for and granted with the findings of that research yet to be supplied.

- Meeting with Peter Davey Business Growth Advisor from Waikato Innovation Park. Peter was looking for business links to promote the services they provide to assist businesses to step up to the next level. Waikato Innovation Park are very keen to talk to small business owners who perhaps have an idea or need some inspiration to grow their business. They are keen to help with business research and development grants and are able to assist companies looking for export opportunities. Peter's details were provided to TKDI as he is interested in being a guest speaker at one of their Business after 5 meetings in 2014.
- The TKDI Monthly meeting included discussions around the Saturday Markets, shop frontage upgrades and the pending Keep NZ Zealand Beautiful project. Railway Reference Group representatives were also chosen.
- A Timber Trail familiarity with DOC entering at Pureora and traveling by vehicle through to Ongarue. We stopped at points of interest throughout the day, stopping at the largest of the swing bridges on the trail, camping sites, the proposed sight of an accommodation facility through to the finish point at Ongarue. This is certainly another gem in our crown with huge potential for development as a tourist destination and activity.
- Meeting with Steven Cox, organizer of the Trail Blazer cycle event to be held on the Timber Trail in February. Discussion regarding possible future events also took place.
- Attended a meeting with a representative of the Maniapoto Maori Trust Board, Waikato Regional Council, Social Sector Trials Manager and Enviro School facilitators to build a project plan around the clean up of the Mangaokewa River. This was a project that the members of the Youth Council had shown an interest in earlier in the year. A series of meetings followed to create a project plan that provided for a safe and manageable event.

3.2 October 2013

- Attending the Ginseng Launch held at Pa Harakeke was a very interesting and informative day showcasing the hard work and determination that it has taken, from research to planting, through to marketing and harvesting from within the Pureora Forest to the product launch.
- A Youth Council meeting was held at Number Twelve. Discussions centered on helping out with the skate park event being held by Sports Waikato during the holidays and how the Youth Council could assist on the day.
- Supported the Youth Council at a Lions Club meeting which included dinner followed by a quiz evening. At the completion of the evening the Lions Club presented the Youth Council with a cheque for \$500 to go towards events and projects the Youth Council are involved in.
- Met with members of the Te Kuiti RSA Committee to discuss World War One Commemorations and possible ways we could work together on projects around the commemorations. The Club are keen to help us where they can with anything we organize.
- Following the meeting with the RSA I went on a tour of the district to inspect and photograph our War Memorials. The information gathered supported the WDC funding application to the lotteries board.

- We met with the Research Operations Manager for WINTEC to discuss the research project and provide possible contacts for them to help highlight the learning gaps for residents of the Waitomo District. To investigate what could be done to allow our residents to complete their chosen training options without leaving the district.
- Attended a visit to Ohakune and National Park to view restoration work that had been done on their Railway Stations. Ohakune had been set up as a café but was vacated several months earlier. National Park on the other was operational with a very functional café and a welcoming atmosphere.
- Attended the Business After 5 meeting where St Johns provided an interactive display to demonstrate how to save lives in the workplace before the ambulance arrives. After the instruction period one person from every business present was provided with a life saving pack and encouraged to promote the need for staff to complete a St Johns First Aid course.

3.3 November 2013

- The second drivers license graduation ceremony was held in the Council Chambers which saw an increase in the number of graduates attend. It has proven extremely difficult to get the young ones to attend these graduations for a couple of reasons. One being that many have gained employment as a result of having gained their drivers license which is the ultimate result, and others are too shy to put themselves in the lime light.
- The monthly Youth Council meeting was held with much of the discussion centered around an end of year break up activity followed by the Skate Park Project, Christmas Parade helpers and activities, the river clean up and nominations for the 2014 Youth Council. Terry Bradley also attended this meeting and spoke about the anti bullying campaign based around digital technology that he is leading. This includes a top town event to be held between Te Kuiti and Otorohanga at the end of the first term 2014 promoting the slogan **Bullying Is Not Ok.**
- The TKDI Meeting discussions were centered on Christmas Parade preparations and the 30th Anniversary for the NZ Shearing Championships. The Keep NZ Beautiful campaign was also discussed with the thought that this should be made a fun community event to get more people involved producing better results. A shop local campaign was discussed. Concerns were voiced about the wearing of patches in the main street and the police were going to be consulted about possible options. The committee is also looking for ideas to add to the legends board to fit with the new branding.
- Sport NZ Funding was allocated at the end of November with funds going to Aria Primary School, Waitomo Caves School, Te Kuiti High School, Piopio Youth Sports Committee, Piopio College Sports Executive Committee and for the first time Coast Rugby and Sports Committee. It was great to have the inclusion of Coast this round as this is exactly who this fund is aimed at as it becomes more and more prohibitive for the more remote areas to participate in weekly sporting competitions.

3.4 December 2013

- Met with the shearing committee to discuss ways in which we could work more closely together to promote a smooth cooperative seamless event in 2014, which was well received. This has resulted in using the same entertainer for the Muster and Saturday night's event making it more economical for both parties.

- Helped out with food preparations for the White Ribbon Ride held at Te Kuiti Primary School promoting the **Violence Is Not OK** message. Attendance at this event was low with only Te Kuiti Primary School present and very few members of the public, highlighting the need for more publicity and the call for united community support of this initiative.
- Morning tea was held in the Council Chambers for the Maniapoto Family Violence Intervention Network Committee and associated groups along with a collection of items for the food bank to assist with stocks leading up to the busy Christmas period.
- Creative Communities Funding allocations were made with Aria Primary School, Number Twelve Youth Hub, Waitomo Christian Fellowship and On-Stage being the recipients of funds this round with the return of unused funds from 2 parties that were not fully spent from the June funding allocations made last year.
- The Christmas Parade was held on the 13th of December.
- The Youth Council took part in the river clean up project on December 14th with the Maniapoto Maori Trust board members and other interested parties. The following day they went on an overnight trip to Mount Maunganui as an end of year breakup bringing to a close a successful year with positive youth engagement initiatives being supported and encouraged in our community.

3.5 January 2014

- Muster preparations began in earnest ensuring that all of the frame work is in place to ensure we have another successful event.
- Had a meeting with the Social Sector Trial Lead to view the reporting information required to fulfill WDC's contract obligations in supporting the provision of the services provided and the service delivery.
- Preparations have begun for the Combined Mayoral Graduation Ceremony to be held at The Big Apple on 15th May 2014. This event celebrates the achievements of the young and not so young apprentices and course graduates from both the Otorohanga and Waitomo District's over the last 12 months. This is a joint project between Otorohanga and Waitomo District Council's and WINTEC. Waitomo will take the lead in this year's preparation.

3.6 February 2014

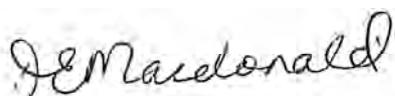
- Met with some of the 2014 Youth Council members to set a schedule for the year. Further discussions will take place at the next meeting to be held on March 10th where projects, meeting dates and opportunities will be discussed.
- Met with Kim Linklater from WINTEC to discuss and look at possible joint facility options for the delivery of training programmes in the region as well as discuss details for the Combined Mayoral Graduation.
- Met with On Stage Te Kuiti to discuss possible options of a set of performances to blend with World War One Commemorations that may take place in the region this year and possible funding options.
- Met with members of the Gateway magazine publications team around promotion of the Waitomo District in their Magazine looking for advertising opportunities to place beside an article from the Mayor of the Waitomo

District. This is a bi-annual magazine used to promote the Central North Island Region as the real gateway to New Zealand.

- Attended the first meeting of the year for TKDI who are keen to be involved in ways to promote the town and district and share information amongst members through their newsletters. Discussions included town promotion, information sharing, increased shopping hours during the festive season, Muster promotions and Railway Building updates
- I attended a Creative Communities meeting in Hamilton to discuss ways to assist the public to understand the Creative Communities scheme and the application process. It was suggested that administrators make themselves more available to applicants to discuss suitability and the completeness of applications either received or being considered to promote the scheme.
- A group of us met with Roger Evans from Smart Waikato Trust to discuss possible support for The Smart Waikato NEET (Not in Employment or Educational Training) to Employment Scheme for an application for funding to assist those in the Waikato Region. This is something we are already familiar with in the Social Sector trials although much of this project is aimed at the actual businesses, employers and their preparedness to employ young people. The objective is to create opportunities for practical workplace engagement for young people to develop the skill base needed for the sustainable economic growth of the region.
- Had a meeting with the Shearing Committee to discuss the finer points leading up to the Shearing Championships and the Muster. Everything is going according to plan and the relationship is very amicable. The dog trialists are very confident they can provide an event that will showcase their skills while controlling the sheep.

Suggested Resolution

The Progress Report on the Community Development Update to 24 February 2014 be received.



DONNA MACDONALD
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR

24 February 2014

Document No: 327716

File No: 092/018

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Progress Report: Youth Engagement – September 2013 to February 2014**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide Council with an update on Youth Engagement activity for the period 1 September 2013 to 20 February 2014.

Local Government Act S.11A Considerations

- 2.1 There are no Section 11A of the Local Government Act considerations relating to this business paper.

Background

- 3.1 For the first time, through the LTP 2012-2022, Council identified Community Outcomes relating to youth as follows:

CO3 : A place where young people have access to education, training and work opportunities

A place where young people feel valued and have opportunities to input into the district.

- 3.2 Achieving these outcomes form an important part of fulfilling Council's vision of "Creating a better Future with Vibrant communities and thriving business".

Commentary

- 4.1 Since adoption of the 2012-2022 Long Term Plan a number of youth engagement initiatives have been supported by WDC. These include:

- Waitomo Youth Council
- The Social Sector Trials
- Managing funds for the MSD Youth Mentoring Programme and Youth Events
- Participating in the Tuia Programme
- Participating in the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs

- 4.2 Over this time, it has become clear that these projects are interconnected and that the networks developed (between our youth, our community and government organizations) are heavily reliant on one another.
- 4.3 Each initiative or project works with different groups of youth and/or community groups; which in turn are connected to different people. Through this type of approach, these projects connect with more young people than Council could hope to connect with on its own.
- 4.4 Set out below is an update on the key projects or achievements for each area of Youth Engagement over the past 6 months.

4.5 The Waitomo Youth Council (YWC)

- 4.6 Several members of the Youth Council assisted with a skate park event run by Sport Waikato. 30 young local children aged between 7 and 14 years of age attended the event.
- 4.7 Most of the team helped out at a barbeque as a fund raiser during the Christmas Parade for an end of year over night trip to Mount Maunganui.
- 4.8 The Youth Council took part in the river clean up project held in December 2013. The target area was the stretch of river between the Lawrence Street Bridge and Te Kuiti New World, Te Kumi Road. A number of local organisations participated in the event.
- 4.9 With seven of the 2013 team moving on to tertiary education outside the area nomination forms were sent to the 3 secondary schools in the District and current members asked for expressions of interest amongst their peers.
- 4.10 Two nominations were received from each, Piopio, Oparure and Te Kuiti.
- 4.11 The Youth Council will develop a project plan in the coming months for an event and minor upgrades to the Te Kuiti Skate Park. Their intention is to make the skate park a safer and more inviting space for our young people to use. This plan will include graffiti management investigation, equipment upgrades, shade cover options a drinking fountain plus the publicizing and running of an event. This project will be funded by the Ministry of Youth Development Fund grant of \$20,000 received in August 2013.

4.12 Social Sector Trials

- 4.13 The Social Sector Trials were introduced in March 2011 as a two year programme to trial new approaches to social sector change by testing the ability of a committed individual or Lead Non-Government Organisation to use cross-agency and community resources to improve outcomes for young people aged 12 – 18 in six initial locations.
- 4.14 The programme has since been extended to 30 June 2014.
- 4.15 WDC supports this initiative through the Mayors' involvement in the Pilot's Governance Group and as a provider by holding funds used for the promotion and delivery of Social Sector Trials projects.

- 4.16 The Social Sector Trials have developed stronger and more productive relationships across the community. This has allowed the collective skills, knowledge and resources of community leaders, organisations and groups to reach young people in a coordinated way and vice versa the valuable participation, knowledge and skills of young people into programme delivery and greater community participation in general.
- 4.17 The Trial has four key desired outcomes:
- Reduce Truancy
 - Reduce offending by young people
 - Reduce young peoples use of alcohol and drugs
 - Increase the number of young people engaged in training and education
- 4.18 Attached to and forming part of this business paper is a report from the Social Sector Trial Lead Hilary Karaitiana outlining some of the key achievements of this initiative over the last 6 months.

Suggested Resolution

The Progress Report: Youth Engagement – September 2013 to February 2014.



DONNA MACDONALD
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR

February 2014

Attachment 1. Quarterly Update Report – Social Sector Trials (doc 328155)

Quarterly update to Waitomo District Council
Young Peoples Achievement

- 8 Students referred to our Alternative Education have been successfully transitioned back to school.
- 71 young people have achieved their learners driver licence, and 21 their restricted licences through our driver licencing schemes.
- 15 Waitomo young people were supported to attend the Waikato-Tainui Rangatahi Summit.
- In the first week of operation of our Fines Project the young people involved earned \$1140 which will be paid back to Ministry of Justice for overdue fines.,

Activity Highlights

- Our Number 12 youth space has become operational and has quickly become a centre for young people and those who work with them from all over the community.
- MSD's Rise Magazine published a great story about the Waitomo SST and we have been acknowledged nationally
- The support of Journey Church and the Waitomo District Council in terms of our systems and polices has been extraordinary.
- The help of an administrator to run a number of our programs has made a huge difference to our capacity to make these changes for young people
- Spring Holiday programs again are well supported and provide opportunities that were otherwise unavailable The development of youth lead approaches to bullying through the TPH (Te Punanga Haumarua) fund

Activity Risks

- The temporary nature of the SST is a huge risk and the on-going sustainability of these initiatives hangs over all parts of the operation.
- The inability to get financial support for programmes in the current fiscal climate such as the drivers licensing scheme, despite the huge contribution it makes to road safety and fine reduction for young people

Progress Update

1. Youth offending remains low. Still no youth court since July 2012 and no 17 or 18 year olds under Probation Services currently. The youth offending team is well attended by key agencies and stakeholders are committed to their action points in the plan.
2. Licensing offences remain a focus as licencing is still a leading focus for convictions of young people in this community and the source of fines.

3. Driver Licencing - With SST help 71 young people have got their learner licences in 2013, 21 have got their restricted licences., This is one of the most important programmes contributing to both road safety and reduction of youth offending and reduction of the number of fines . However it is an on-going frustration that the SST is not funded to do this work in the learner licence space.
4. We have secured verbal agreement that NZTA will continue the restricted license Pilot project until 2015. This is a significant financial investment towards driving instructors and the SST contributes to this project with payment of licence test and transportation to test venues in either Te Awamutu or Taumarunui for each young person.
5. Waitomo SST has developed a 2014 Celebrating Youth Success Calendar that will be issued to all secondary students at the end of the year. The Calendar will tell the story of 12 Waitomo young people who are succeeding in education, training or in the workplace, and will contain pathway information for young people developing new careers.
6. Number 12 development has given the SST a focus point an improved profile. A wide range of community people have been involved in donating furniture decorating and staffing of the centre. It is already widely used and increasing the high profile of youth achievement in Waitomo. Thanks go to many people but especially to the Journey Church and the Waitomo District Council for their help in fund holding and establishing good business systems and policies. Simone Brandon has joined the team in a temporary capacity until further funding can be secured.
7. Services now utilising Number Twelve include Drug and Alcohol Counsellor (Hamilton based), once per week and Child, Youth and Family (Hamilton based) when required. Red Cross are also holding a Save a Mate training day at Number Twelve and the Waitomo Parenting Group are running a parenting programme here to a target group of parents of young people from the youth mentoring programme
8. The article in MSD's RISE magazine has increased the profile of the Waitomo SST and other social sector trials. We have received congratulatory comments from around new Zealand including an email from Judge Andrew Becroft the chief district youth court judge.
9. The active participation of police and community/business members continue to be a highlight of this communities work to address truancy
10. The first Community newsletter will be distributed in November and features 8 stories profiling SST activity this quarter
11. Limitless Holiday programme was held and had 50 young people participating and approximately 20 community volunteers working to support them. Activities included Team Building activities, Paint Ball and Sports Day.
12. The Project Plan for the River Clean Up with Maniapoto Maori Trust Board and Waitomo Youth Council, which young people have helped to develop and will participate in is about to become a reality, with the first Community Clean Up day planned for December 14th

13. A Successful Stakepark Open Day was held in the Spring Holidays with lots of good ideas from young people and we are now working with Waitomo District Council and the railways to further develop the park.
14. SST were asked to support the Waikato-Tainui Rangatahi Summit In Hamilton during the holidays , SST facilitated the participation of 15 young people and funded \$20 of the \$60 cost (the remainder was subsidised) and provided transport for these young leaders from our community to work with others from around the Waikato. The feedback from the rangatahi was highly complementary of the summit and the positive involvement of our young people was reciprocated by event organisers

Document No: 328317

File No: 092/015

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Progress Report: Economic Development Plan**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide Council with an update on the development of an Economic Development Plan.

Local Government Act S.11A Considerations

- 2.1 There are no Section 11A of the Local Government Act considerations relating to this business paper.

Background

- 3.1 During development of the 2012-2022 LTP, Council confirmed its intent to establish a District Development Board (DEDB) to support the achievement of its desired community outcomes and assist with the provision of economic development within the District.
- 3.2 The proposed concept of the DEDB was to establish an independent entity that would serve to engage more business and community involvement in economic initiatives within the District.
- 3.3 Council agreed to a phased implementation of the Board, to ensure a robust governance structure and strategic direction occurred.
- 3.4 Year One of the Plan (2012/2013) was to be used to establish the legal framework of the Board, including the Terms of Reference and accountabilities.
- 3.5 Establishment of the Board was to occur in Year Two of the Plan (2013/2014), with initial focus on developing a strategic plan. Key milestones for the ongoing development of the Board were to be identified as part of the strategic plan.
- 3.6 Through the process of developing the 2013/2014 Annual Plan, Council agreed to revisit the establishment of the DEDB.
- 3.7 The key reasons influencing this proposal were:
- The change to the purpose of local government. The new purpose was more restrictive and preliminary legal advice confirmed any new activity should undergo a pragmatic testing on economic concepts. Even for

decisions that had been matters mandated through the 2012-2022 LTP it was important that the delivery of the service/activity was tested as being more cost effective.

- Regional Economic Development was one of the workstreams being undertaken on a collaborative basis by the Waikato Mayoral Form and agreement had been reached to develop a regional economic development strategy. It was considered prudent for Council to use the outcomes of the regional process to inform its own plans.

3.8 Council agreed to the implementation of an Economic Development Plan for the Waitomo District during the 2013/2014 year. It was identified that the Economic Development Plan could include activities such as:

- The formation of a reference group
- An assessment of the state of the local economy
- Completion of a 'needs assessment'
- Development of a 3 year Economic Development Action Plan
- Assessment of the need and scope of a Board/Trust to deliver on the Action Plan

3.9 It was also agreed that the Regional Economic Development Strategy would inform the Waitomo District Economic Development Plan.

3.10 Council further agreed to re-sequence the establishment of an 'entity' to Year Three of the Plan (2014/2015).

3.11 In the 2014/2015 year Council will assess whether a separate entity (in the form of a DEDB) should be established or whether it would be better and more effective to identify some priority initiatives and action them through some form of 'Advisory Group'.

Commentary

4.1 The "Waikato Means Business: An Economic Development Strategy for the Waikato Region" was signed off by the Governance Group on Friday 14 February 2014.

4.2 The Waikato Mayoral Forum has agreed to proceed with the development of an Implementation Plan for the Strategy. The Forum will agree the detail of this process at its March 2014 meeting. Detail regarding public release of the Strategy will also be discussed at the March meeting.

4.3 An Economic Development Plan for the Waitomo District will now be finalised over the coming months and presented to Council for consideration.

4.4 A key component of the Economic Development Plan is the availability, and reference to, current and accurate information resources. Research and assembly of a range of data sets is underway.

4.5 The University of Waikato was commissioned to complete the Waitomo District Demographic Profile 1986-2031. The report was received in February 2014, a copy is attached to this business paper for Council's information.

- 4.6 Understanding exactly what the District has to offer is another important research stream. Research currently underway includes a detailed analysis of the current service offering across key district amenities – employment, education, housing, medical services, community/sport activities, transport, agricultural profile, etc. Information is being collated by way of analysis of a range of data sets and key stakeholder interviews.
- 4.7 Further economic development activities currently underway, and forming part of the Economic Development Plan include the Timber Trail Project, the Promoting Waitomo as a Place to Live Project and support of Maraeroa C Incorporated with the establishment of a Sister Mountain relationship.

Suggested Resolution

The Progress Report on Economic Development Plan be received.



HELEN BEEVER
GROUP MANAGER – CUSTOMER SERVICES

February 2014

Attachment: 1 Waitomo District Demographic Profile 1986 - 2031



Waitomo District

Demographic Profile 1986-2031

Natalie Jackson

Shefali Pawar

New Zealand Regional Demographic Profiles 1986-2031. No. 12

February 2014

Waitomo District: Demographic Profile 1986-2031

Referencing information:

Jackson, N.O & Pawar, S. (2014). Waitomo District: Demographic Profile 1986-2031. *New Zealand Regional Demographic Profiles 1986-2031. No. 12.* University of Waikato. National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis.

ISSN 2324-5484 (Print)

ISSN 2324-5492 (Online)

Te Rūnanga Tātari Tatauranga | National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato | The University of Waikato

Private Bag 3105 | Hamilton 3240 | Waikato, New Zealand

Email: nojackso@waikato.ac.nz | visit us at: www.waikato.ac.nz/nidea/

Disclaimer

While all reasonable care has been taken to ensure that information contained in this document is true and accurate at the time of publication/release, changed circumstances after publication may impact on the accuracy of that information.



Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
A. What you need to know about these data	5
B. Feature article – Population ageing in a nutshell	7
1. Population Trends	11
1.1 Population Size and Growth	11
1.2 Census 2013 – First Insights	12
2. Components of Change	17
2.1 Natural Increase and Net Migration	17
2.2 Births, Deaths and Natural Increase	19
3. Components of Change by Age	20
3.1 Expected versus Actual Population	20
3.2 Migration Flows – Demographic Accounting Model	22
4. Age Structure and Population Ageing	28
4.1 Numerical and Structural Ageing	28
4.2 Labour Market Implications	32
5. Ethnic Composition and Growth	35
5.1 Ethnic Composition and Growth	35
5.2 Ethnic Age Composition and Growth	38
6. Population Projections	45
6.1 Size, Growth and Population Ageing	45
6.2 Projections by Ethnicity	50
6.3 Labour Market Implications of Changing Age Structure	54
6.4 Natural Increase Implications of Changing Age Structure	55
7. Industrial Change – Special Topic 1	58
7.1 Industrial Age-Sex Structures (1996, 2001, 2006)	58
7.2 Industrial Change for Waitomo District (1996, 2001, 2006)	67
8. Movers and Stayers – Special Topic 2	69
Appendices	73
References	90



List of Figures

Figure B.1: Ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years), 2006, 2021 and 2031	7
Figure B.2: Contribution to change by the 65+ year old population by Territorial Authority, 1996-2011 and 2011-2031	9
Figure 1.1: Estimated Population, 1986-2012, Waitomo District	11
Figure 1.2: Estimated annual rate (%) of change in population, 1986-2013	12
Figure 1.3: Percentage change in the usually resident population of Census Area Units (CAU), 2001-2006 and 2006-2013: Total New Zealand	13
Figure 1.4: Percentage change in the usually resident population of Census Area Units (CAU) within each Territorial Authority (TA) boundary, 2001-2006 and 2006-2013: Waikato Region	14
Figure 1.5: Percentage of CAUs growing or declining in population within each TA in the Waikato Region, 2001-2006 and 2006-2013	15
Figure 2.1: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Waitomo District	17
Figure 2.2: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Waikato Region	18
Figure 2.3: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Total New Zealand	18
Figure 2.4: Births, Deaths and Natural Increase, 1992-2013, Waitomo District	19
Figure 3.1: Expected and actual population by age, 1996-2001 and 2001-2006, Waitomo District	20
Figure 3.2: Expected and actual population by age, 1996-2001 and 2001-2006, Waikato Region	21
Figure 4.1: Age-sex structure of Waitomo District 1996-2012, and compared with New Zealand 2012	29
Figure 4.2: Change by age (number), 1996-2012	31
Figure 4.3: Labour market entry/exit ratio (15-24 years: 55-64 years), 1996-2012	33
Figure 4.4: Labour market entry/exit ratio (20-29 years: 60-69 years), 1996-2012	33
Figure 5.1: Population by Major Ethnic Group* (Multiple Count), 1996-2006	36
Figure 5.2: Age-sex Structure by major ethnic group*, 2006	38
Figure 5.3: Age-sex structure by major ethnic group*, Waikato Region 2006	39
Figure 6.1: Projected population change by age and projection series, 2011 - 2031	47
Figure 6.2: Projected change 2011-2031 by broad age group (%), Medium Series	48
Figure 6.3: Projected change in numbers by broad age group, 2006-2031, Medium Series	49
Figure 6.4: Projected population of the Waikato Region by major ethnic group* and broad age group, 2011 and 2021	53
Figure 6.5: Projected ratio of people at labour market entry age to those approaching exit age, 2006-2031	54
Figure 6.6: Projected ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years), 2006-2031	55
Figure 6.7: Projected natural increase, 2011-2031	56
Figure 6.8: Projected proportion at key reproductive ages (20-39 years), 2006-2031	56
Figure 7.1: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status of Employed Labour Force 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region	59
Figure 7.2: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status of the Dairy Cattle Farming Industry [A013] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region	60
Figure 7.3: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, School Education Industry [N842] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region	62
Figure 7.4: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, Building and Construction Industry [E411] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region	63
Figure 7.5: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, Grain, Sheep and Beef Cattle Farming Industry [A012] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region	64
Figure 8.1: Movers and Stayers 2001-2006: Where People Lived Five Years Ago, Waitomo District	70



List of Tables

Table 1.1: Census Usually Resident Population of the Waikato Region living in each TA in 2001, 2006, 2013; and population change over the inter-censal periods	15
Table 1.2: Census Usually Resident Population of Waitomo District living in each CAU in 2001, 2006, 2013; and population change over the inter-censal periods	16
Table 3.1: Estimated Age Profile of [Known] Net Internal and Net International (PLT) Migration, Waitomo District 1996-2001 and 2001-2006	26
Table 4.1: Summary indicators of change by age, 1996-2012	30
Table 4.2: Change by age (number and %), Waitomo District, Waikato, and Total New Zealand; 1996-2012	32
Table 5.1: Population (number, change and contribution to change) by Major Ethnic Group* (Multiple Count), 1996-2006	37
Table 5.2: Ethnic group* percentage share by age group and region, 2006	40
Table 5.3: Summary indicators, Māori Population: 1996, 2001, 2006	42
Table 5.4: Summary indicators, European/NZ/Other Population: 1996, 2001, 2006	43
Table 6.1: Projected population, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)	46
Table 6.2: Projected change 2011-2031 by broad age group (%), Medium Series	48
Table 6.3: Population projections by ethnic group and broad age group	50
Table 6.4: Projected distribution by age and ethnic group*, Waikato Region: 2011 - 2021	52
Table 7.1: Waikato Industries employing over 1,000 persons in 2006: Number, Average Age, and Change (%); 1996, 2001 and 2006 (Ranked largest to smallest)	66
Table 7.2: Number, and Change (%) 1996, 2001 and 2006, Waitomo District	67
Table 8.1: Number, and Change (%) 1996, 2001 and 2006, Waitomo District	71

List of Appendix Figures

Appendix Figure 1: Definitions of population counts	73
Appendix Figure 2: Projected Assumptions by Projection Variant	74

List of Appendix Tables

Appendix Table 1: Population size and growth, 1986-2012	75
Appendix Table 2: Components of change, 1991-2012	76
Appendix Table 3: Components of Change by age, 1996-2001	77
Appendix Table 4: Components of Change by age, 2001-2006	78
Appendix Table 5: Components of Change by age, Waikato Region: 1996-2001	79
Appendix Table 6: Components of Change by age, Waikato Region: 2001-2006	80
Appendix Table 7: Projection Assumptions by Variant and Region	81
Appendix Table 8: Projected Population, Waikato Region, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)	82
Appendix Table 9: Projected Population, Total New Zealand, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)	83
Appendix Table 10: Projected Population by Ethnic Group* and Broad Age Group, Waikato Region	84
Appendix Table 11: Key Statistics for the Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006.	85
Appendix Table 12: Key Statistics for the Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Dairy Cattle Farming (A013)	86
Appendix Table 13: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, School Education (N842)	87
Appendix Table 14: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Building and Construction (E411)	88
Appendix Table 15: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Grain, Sheep and Beef Cattle Farming (A012)	89



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Population Trends

- The population of Waitomo District has declined steadily over the past three decades, from around 10,500 in 1986 to 9,410 in 2013. The trends differ from those for both Waikato Region and total New Zealand, with negative growth seen in the district across almost the entire 1986-2013 period.
- The 2013 Census identified that the usually resident population of Waitomo declined by 5.6 per cent over the period 2006-2013, a somewhat more significant decline than the previous - 0.2 per cent recorded between 2001 and 2006.
- The change between 2006 and 2013 was not evenly distributed, with two of Waitomo's eight CAUs recording growth in population, and the remaining six (75 per cent), net decline. In the previous inter-censal period 2001-2006, only 38 per cent of the CAUs (three of the eight in Waitomo) declined in population size, indicating continuing and more widespread decline across the district.

Components of Change

- Net migration loss is the primary cause of declining population numbers in the district, with a small but diminishing offset coming from natural increase.
- A steady decline in the number of births from 192 in 1992 to 117 in 2012-13 and slight increase in the number of deaths contributed to the declining levels of natural increase.
- Significant net migration losses have occurred across most age groups, but most notably at 15-19 and 20-24 years, generating a 'bite' in the age structure. Minor net migration gains were noted between 2001 and 2006 at 0-9 and 25-39 years.

Age Structure & Population Ageing

- As elsewhere in New Zealand, the population of the Waitomo District is ageing numerically (with an increase in numbers aged 65+ years) and structurally (with an increase in the proportion aged 65+ years). The loss of young adults is accelerating structural ageing. However in 2012 the population remained slightly younger (13.5 per cent aged 65+ years) than both Total New Zealand (13.8 per cent), and the Waikato Region (14.3 per cent).
- Waitomo District's Labour Market 'entry/exit ratio' has fallen since 1996, from 15.5 people at labour market entry age (15-24 years) for every 10 in the retirement zone (55-64 years), to just 12.5 per 10 in 2012. This is slightly lower than the ratio for both the Waikato Region and Total New Zealand.



- Waitomo District has a substantially larger proportion of Māori (35.6 per cent) than both the Waikato Region (19.2 per cent) and Total New Zealand (13.6 per cent), and a smaller proportion of all other ethnic groups.
- The Māori population of the Waitomo District grew by approximately 3.2 per cent across the 1996-2006 period, contributing around 27 per cent to the change in the district's population and offsetting some of the overall decline of 3.9 per cent; while a sharp decline in the number of people identifying as European or Other Ethnicity including New Zealander accounted for the majority of the district's overall decline. Pacific Peoples, and people of Asian origin both experienced growth, contributing 17.8 and 6.7 per cent respectively to overall change and also offsetting some of the overall decline, while the Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA) population declined.
- The bite in the age structure of the district's population is very much connected with the European/New Zealander/Other population. Younger age groups are disproportionately augmented by Māori youth, and the older age groups, almost exclusively by European.
- As elsewhere, the Māori population of the Waitomo District increases its share as age decreases, while the European-origin population increases its share as age increases.

Māori population

- Young Māori comprise a much larger share of Waitomo District's population (42.2 per cent) than they do of either the Waikato Region or Total New Zealand.
- The district's Māori population is slightly older than its Waikato and Total New Zealand counterparts.

European-origin population

- Over the decade 1996-2006 the European-origin population of Waitomo declined at all younger ages (less than 55 years) and increased at all older ages, with the net outcome of an overall decline of 9.5 per cent.
- With 13.1 per cent aged 65+ years in 2006, the European-origin population of Waitomo is marginally younger than its regional and national counterparts.



- Under the medium series assumptions the population of Waitomo District is projected to decline very slightly to around 8,900 persons by 2031.
- The decline is not evenly shared by age, with significant and consistent increases projected for all 65+ age groups while the numbers at most younger ages are likely to decline.
- The 65+ population is anticipated to grow both numerically (by 57.5 per cent between 2011 and 2031) and structurally (from 12.5 per cent in 2011 to 21.2 per cent by 2031).

Projections by Ethnicity

- Due to small cell sizes, population projections are not available for all ethnic groups.
- Waitomo's Māori population is projected to increase between 2011 and 2021 by approximately 7.3 per cent, and the European-origin population to decline by 7.6 per cent.
- The district's Māori population is projected to increase across all age groups less than 65 years, while the European/Other population is projected to decline at these ages. Both groups are projected to experience significant increase at the 65+ age group, with higher increases likely for the Māori population.

Labour Market Implications

- Waitomo District can expect to have fewer labour market 'entrants' (15-24 years) than 'exits' (55-64 years) by 2021, with the ratio then rising marginally as a small baby blip born over the past decade arrives at labour market entry age.

Natural Increase Implications

- The projected ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years) will increase rapidly from its 2006 ratio of 0.4 (4 elderly for every 10 children), to 0.9 by 2031.
- This shift towards more elderly than children will contribute to rapidly diminishing levels of natural increase, as will the declining proportion projected to be at the key reproductive ages.



Special Topic 1: Industrial Change

- The average age of employed persons in the Waikato Region at Census 1996, 2001 and 2006 was respectively 38.3, 40.3 and 41.4 years, an overall increase of 3.1 years (8.1 per cent). This is almost identical to the average age for the Total New Zealand employed labour force. However the Waikato Region's employed labour force is ageing at a slightly faster rate.
- The Waikato Region's four largest industries at the 3 digit level (which enumerates 158 industries) are Dairy Cattle Farming; School Education; Building and Construction; and Grain, Sheep and Beef Farming. Those employed in the region's School Education, and Grain, Sheep and Beef Farming industries are on average older and ageing faster than those employed in the Dairy Cattle Farming and Building and Construction industries.
- The relatively slow ageing of the region's Building and Construction industry reflects a 75 per cent increase in numbers employed over the 1996-2006 period, taking it from eleventh to third largest industry at the 3-digit level.
- The Waikato Region's Grain, Sheep and Beef Farmers are the region's third oldest industry of the 158 measured at 3-digit level. The industry's labour market entry: exit ratio has fallen from an already low 5 people at labour market entry age in 1996 per 10 in the 'retirement zone', to just 2 per 10 in 2006.
- For the Waitomo District, Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing is (similarly to the Waikato) the single-largest industry. However, for Waitomo, Manufacturing is second largest, followed by Retail Trade and then School Education.

Special Topic 2: Movers and Stayers

- Census 2006 data based on where people lived five years previously identified that 60.4 per cent of those living in Waitomo in 2006 had been living there in 2001.
- Births accounted for the single-largest percentage of 'Arrivals' (8.1 per cent), followed by those who had been living elsewhere in New Zealand but not further defined (5.7 per cent), those who did not state where they had been living in 2001 (3.5 per cent), and those who had been overseas in 2001 (3.0 per cent).
- The main origin and destination TAs of Waitomo's internal arrivals and leavers were essentially the same: Otorohanga, Hamilton City, and Waipa, with most other New Zealand TAs either sending or receiving a small proportion.



A. What you need to know about these data

Data sources: All data used in this report have been sourced from Statistics New Zealand. Most have been accessed via Infoshare or NZ.Stat/Table Builder, while some have come from purchased, customised databases specially prepared for NIDEA by Statistics New Zealand. Because the data come from different collections and/or are aggregated in different ways, for example by ethnicity or labour force status, and small cell sizes have been rounded by Statistics New Zealand to protect individuals, they often generate different totals. While considerable care has been taken to ensure that such inter- and intra-collection discontinuities are acknowledged and accounted for, for example via footnotes to tables or in the text, the disparities are not usually large, and typically do not affect the story being told. The matter is drawn to the attention of readers who are often concerned when numbers which ‘should’ be the same, are not. The time-series data in Figures 1.1 and 1.2 are a particular case in point.

Ethnicity: The ‘multiple count’ method of enumerating the population by ethnic group is another case worthy of special note. The ethnic concept underlying data used in this report is:

‘the ethnic group or groups that people identify with or feel they belong to. Ethnicity is self-perceived and people can belong to more than one ethnic group. For example, people can identify with Māori ethnicity even though they may not be descended from a Māori ancestor. Conversely, people may choose to not identify with Māori ethnicity even though they are descended from a Māori ancestor’ (Statistics New Zealand 2011).

Counting people more than once makes analysis of the data and its interpretation particularly difficult. Some analysts prefer to calculate proportions based on the summed numbers in each ethnic group, which is the approach taken here, while others prefer to use the total population count as the denominator (eg, for a region). The problem with the latter method is that proportions sum to well over 100 per cent, making it difficult to interpret the resulting graphs. The approach in this paper has been to identify the extent of the ‘over count’.

Residual method for estimating total net migration: This paper uses a residual method for estimating net migration. First, deaths for a given observation (e.g. one single year) are subtracted from births to give an estimate of natural increase. Second, the population at one observation is subtracted from the population at the previous observation, to give an estimate of net change between the two observations. Third, natural increase for that observation is subtracted from net change, to give the component due to net migration.



Residual method for estimating inter-censal migration by age and sex: A similar method is used for estimating net migration by age between two observations for which there are existing data (eg, 5 year census periods). First, numbers by age and sex for one observation are 'survived' based on the probability of surviving to the next age group. Second, known births are apportioned male/female according to the sex ratio (105 males / 100 females), and (using 5 year age group data) entered at age 0-4. Third, the survived numbers for each age/sex group are 'aged' by 5 years, to become the expected population for the next observation. Fourth, expected numbers for each age/sex group are subtracted from actual numbers at the next census, to derive an estimate of net migration for each age/sex.

Projections: The population projections used in this paper are in most cases based on Statistics New Zealand's medium set of assumptions, but comparison with the high and low variants have been included where useful. At national level, the medium assumptions are that the total fertility rate (TFR) will decline from its present 2.1 births per woman to 1.9 births per woman by 2026; that life expectancy will continue to increase, but at a decelerating rate, and that annual net international migration will be 10,000 per year. International and internal migration at the subnational level is also accounted for, the assumptions reflecting observed net migration during each five-year period 1981-2006. The assumptions for Waitomo are included in Appendix Figure 2. When interpreting these data it is important to remind readers that demographic projections of future demand are not forecasts in the sense that they incorporate interventions that may change the demographic future. Rather, they simply indicate what future demand will be if the underlying assumptions regarding births, deaths, and migration prevail.

Industry: The industry data used in the Special Topic (Section 7) are drawn from a time-series database developed by Statistics New Zealand to NIDEA specifications. They pertain to the employed population only. Data are given for three Census observations (1996, 2001 and 2006) and have been customised so that the industrial classification and geographic region is internally consistent across the period. The industrial classification is based on ANZSIC96 V4.1 at the three digit level. Aggregation by employment status (employer, self-employed, paid employee etc.) is another case where the totals in this report may differ from those in other collections.

Where lived five years ago: Section 8 is based on where people lived five years previously to the 2006 Census. Movers are disaggregated into Arrivals (by where lived in 2001) and Leavers (lived in the area in 2001 but lived elsewhere in 2006). Among the Arrivals are those not born five years ago (aged 0-4 years in 2006), and those who were living Overseas in 2001. There are no equivalent categories for Leavers (those Overseas at the 2006 Census, or who had died, were not enumerated).



B. Feature article – Population ageing in a nutshell

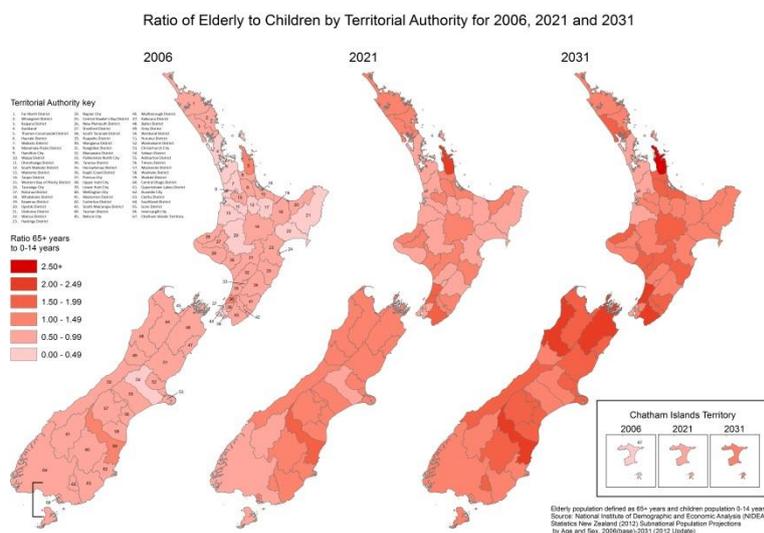
As elsewhere, population ageing is unfolding at markedly different rates across New Zealand. This diversity is caused by different mixes in the drivers of population ageing; birth rates, longevity (survivorship) and migration:

- Declining birth rates decrease the proportion of the population that is young and concomitantly increase the proportion at older ages.
- More people living longer adds to the numbers at older ages, and in the process further swells the proportion at those ages.
- When an area experiences net migration loss, which occurs mainly at 20-39 years, it removes both the young people themselves and their reproductive potential, further pushing up the median age.
- Where an area experiences net migration gains at retiree ages, both the numbers and proportions at those ages are further augmented, further accelerating structural ageing.

The overall outcome of these processes is an incremental—and in some cases rapid—shift to more elderly than children, more deaths than births, and to the end of growth and onset of what is expected to be permanent population decline, something not seen in modern populations until its recent onset in Japan and much of Europe.

Figure B.1 provides an overview of the first of these trends (more elderly than children) at Territorial Authority level (TA). In 1996, no TA had more elderly than children. By 2006 that had become 3 TAs (4.5 per cent); by 2021 it is projected to be the case for 41 TAs (61.2 per cent); and by 2031, for 61 TAs (91.0 per cent).

Figure B.1: Ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years), 2006, 2021 and 2031



As indicated, the process of population ageing generates two even more profound shifts: from natural increase, where births exceed deaths – as they have for all of New Zealand’s modern history – to natural decline where deaths exceed births; and from absolute growth to absolute decline once there are insufficient migrants to offset the ‘lost’ births and increased deaths. In New Zealand, the shift to natural decline is not expected to occur nationally until the second half of the Century. However, the crossover is already occurring in three TAs (Waitaki, Thames Coromandel, and Horowhenua) and is projected to be the case in 22 TAs (30 per cent) by 2031.

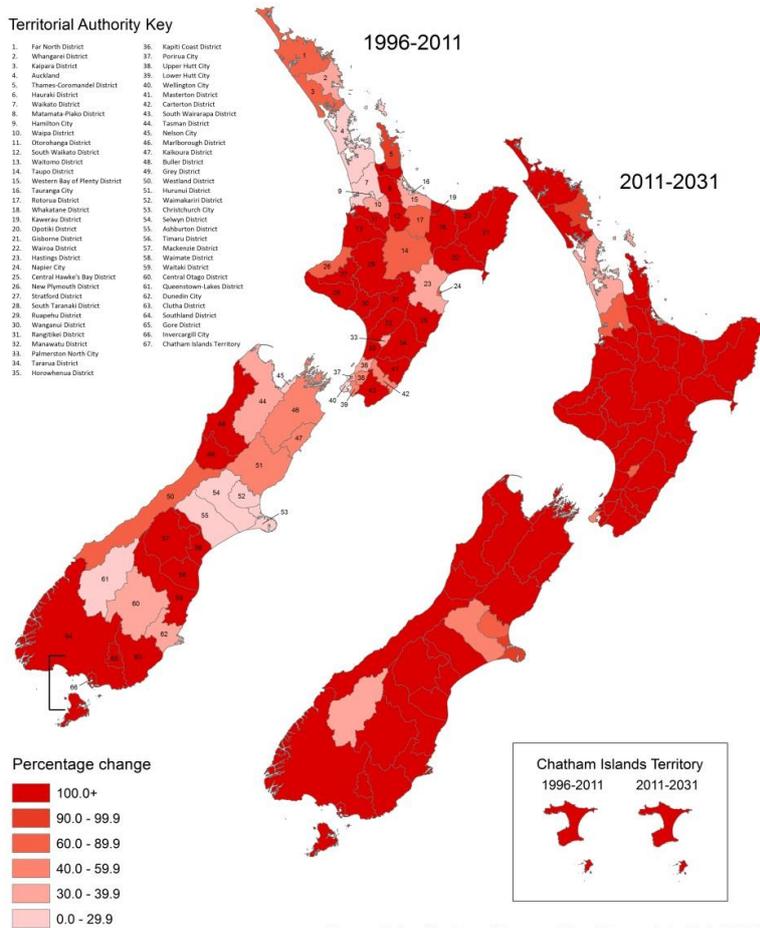
The final piece of the jigsaw is a slow but equally inexorable shift from the ‘old’ form of population decline, which was caused by net migration loss that was greater than natural increase, to the ‘new’ form, where net migration loss is both accompanied by – and further contributes to – natural decline. Currently 24 (36 per cent) of New Zealand’s TAs are declining in absolute terms, but only the three TAs noted above are yet experiencing the new (dual) form of decline. By 2031, the dual form is projected to be the case for seven TAs (10 per cent), alongside a further 15 TAs (22 per cent) experiencing decline from net migration loss only, and one experiencing decline from natural decline only. While it is still some way off for most TAs, the new form of population decline will be especially challenging because it will be self-reinforcing: ever-fewer young adults to bear the children, and ever-more elderly who have completed their childbearing years.

In the interim, it is critical to understand that for 56 TAs (84 per cent), all future ‘growth’ to 2031 will be at 65+ years (Figure B.2) - and that in 23 of these TAs, that growth will be insufficient to offset overall decline at other ages. While the number declining will actually be one fewer than between 1996 and 2011 (due to a higher net migration assumption going forward), there will also be some shift share effects, with six TAs coming marginally out of decline, and five entering it—meaning that in reality 29 TAs (43 per cent) are at the end of their growth stage.

Between 2011 and 2031, only 11 TAs are projected to see less than 100 per cent of their growth at 65+ years: Christchurch and Whangarei (each 95+ per cent at 65+ years), Waikato, Palmerston North City, and Waimakiriri (60-63 per cent), Wellington City, Selwyn and Tauranga City (44-46 per cent), and Auckland City, Hamilton City, and Queenstown (36-37 per cent). The trends are thus both pervasive and inexorable. At national level, this means that two-thirds of growth will be at 65+ years; the underlying trends at subnational level concealed largely by Auckland.



Figure B.2: Contribution to change by the 65+ year old population by Territorial Authority, 1996-2011 and 2011-2031



Source: National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) Statistics New Zealand (2012) Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (2012 Update)

To place New Zealand’s situation in a global context, we can look at trends across the 58 More Developed Countries (MDCs) – of which New Zealand is one of the most youthful. Over the next 20 years, the population of the MDCs aged 65+ years will grow by around 98 million, while *all other age groups combined* will decline by 41 million. In anyone’s language, those numbers will cause the scales to tip. Currently across the MDCs there is exactly one person aged 65+ years per child aged 0-14; by 2031 there will be 1.5. The shift is also unavoidable, because the 65+ population of 2031 is already 45+ years old. We know how many there are, and the rate at which they will die (and international migration at older ages is minimal). At the younger ages, only those aged less than 20 years are not yet born – but again we know approximately how many there will be in 2031 because we know how many people there will be at the key parenting ages (they are already teenagers) and we can be fairly certain that they are not going to return to having three or four children per woman as was the case during the baby boom (when their grandparents were born).



The global trends provide New Zealand with a salutary warning. The diminishing pool of youth in the other 57 OECD countries is the pool within which New Zealand competes for many of its skilled migrants. Increasing competition for these migrants will increasingly make it difficult for New Zealand to achieve the migration assumptions in the population projections drawn on above. Attention is increasingly being turned to the developing countries where there is still a significant excess supply of young people. However, attracting them to, and retaining them in New Zealand will require more attention to settlement issues and equity than is presently the case. As one of the youngest of the developed countries, those migrants whom New Zealand attracts *and trains* will be of ever-greater interest to our structurally older counterparts.

The following demographic profile for Waitomo should be read with this broad context in mind. The shift to the end of growth is a sequentially-unfolding phenomenon, with plenty of early warning signals. We can plot its course and plan ahead. However the clock is ticking and has been doing so for many years, as the retrospective elements of this profile will clearly identify. The crossing of any one of a handful of thresholds (see Box 1) by a TA means that it has entered the end of its growth phase. As indicated above, some regions may temporarily revert, but it is unlikely that they will resume significant or sustained growth. These issues are being investigated more deeply by researchers at the National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) and their colleagues at Massey University:

Nga Tangata Oho Mairangi: Regional Impacts of Demographic and Economic Change – 2013-2014: MBIE-funded project led by Professor Paul Spoonley (Massey University) and Professor Jacques Poot (NIDEA). Key Researchers: Associate Professor Robin Pearce and Dr Trudi Cain (Massey University), Professor Natalie Jackson, Dr Dave Mare and Dr Michael Cameron (NIDEA).

The sub-national mechanisms of the ending of population growth. Towards a theory of depopulation: Marsden-funded project led by Professor Natalie Jackson. The research team consists of Dr Dave Mare, Dr Michael Cameron, Dr Bill Cochrane, Dr Lars Brabyn, and Emeritus Professor Ian Pool (all of NIDEA).

Box 1: Key thresholds indicating end of growth phase

- Onset of youth deficit (proportion of population aged 15-24 years declines below 15 per cent)
- Fewer people at labour market 'entry' than 'exit' age (15-24: 55-64 years; 20-29: 60-69 years)
- More elderly than children (65+ : 0-14 years)
- Key reproductive age population declines below 15 per cent of the population
- More deaths than births (natural decline)
- Absolute decline

Natalie Jackson

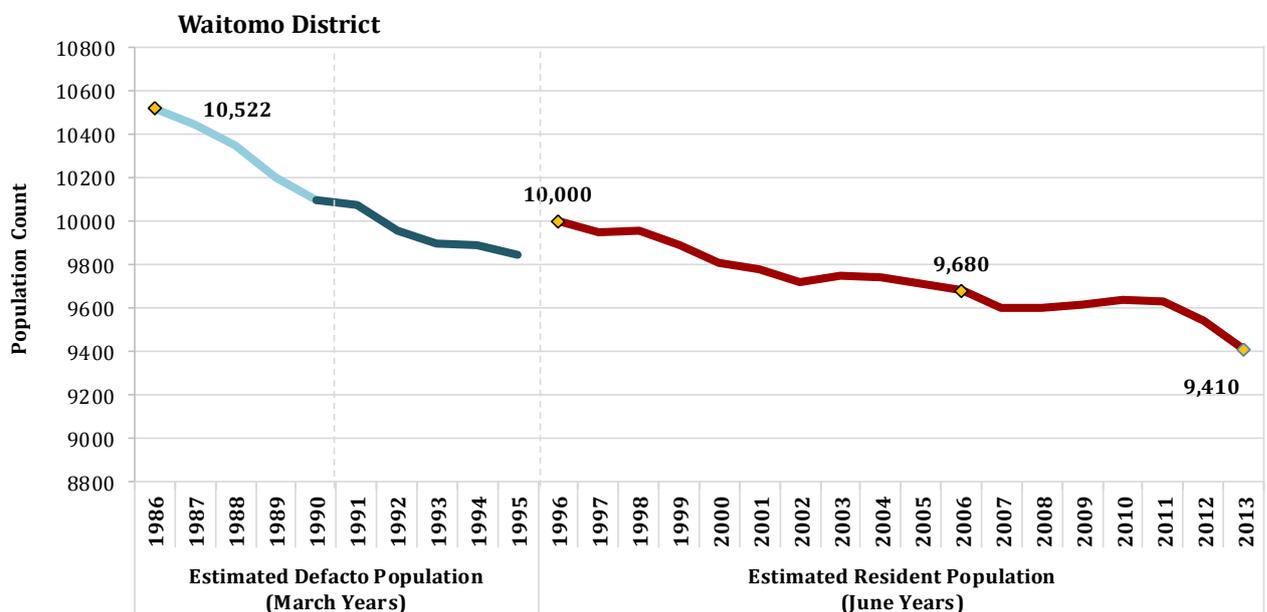


1. Population Trends

1.1 Population Size and Growth

The population of Waitomo District has declined steadily over the past three decades, from around 10,500 in 1986 to 9,410 in 2013 (Figure 1.1). Differences in the timing and methods of estimating population size across the period mean that the trends cannot be presented as continuous; however there is sufficient correspondence to indicate that there has been a steady decline in population since 1996 (with a steeper decline in the 1986-1995 period). Refer to Appendix Table 1 for underlying data.

Figure 1.1: Estimated Population, 1986-2012, Waitomo District



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Infoshare, Tables DPE052AA and DPE051AA

1986-1990: Census Night Resident Population (Census-Adjusted) Intercensal Estimates (March Years)

1991-1995: Census Night Resident Population (unadjusted for Census 1996) (March Years)

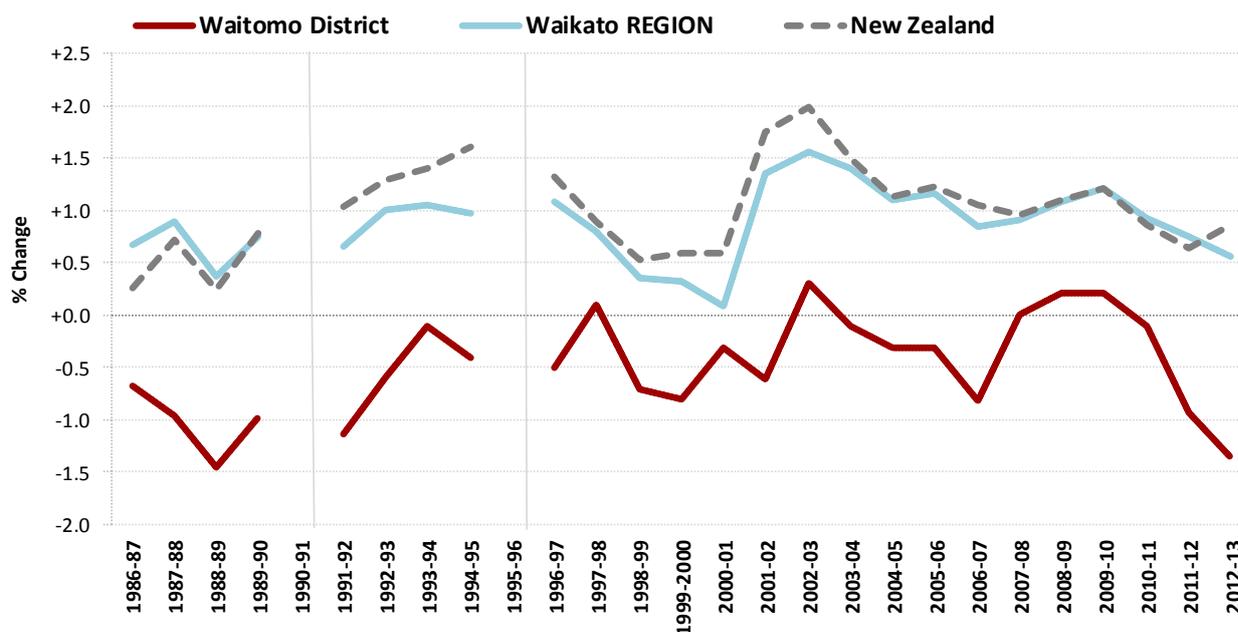
1996 - 2012: Estimated Resident Population for Territorial Authority and Regional Council Areas, at 30 June (1996+) (Annual-Jun)

Notes: *Changes in the timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1991-1992 and 1995-1996 mean that the three sets of trends should be understood as discontinuous



Figure 1.2 shows the trends in terms of annual rates of population change, with the data collection discontinuities identified by vertical lines. Data are also compared with Waikato Region and Total New Zealand. For Waitomo District, the trends approximately mirror those for both Waikato and total New Zealand, but with negative growth seen across almost the entire 1986-2013 period (see Appendix Table 1 for data).

Figure 1.2: Estimated annual rate (%) of change in population, 1986-2013



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Infoshare, Tables DPE052AA and DPE051AA

1986-1990: Census Night Resident Population (Census-Adjusted) Intercensal Estimates (March Years)

1991-1995: Census Night Resident Population (unadjusted for Census 1996) (March Years)

1996 - 2012: Estimated Resident Population for Territorial Authority and Regional Council Areas, at 30 June (1996+) (Annual-Jun)

Notes: *Changes in the timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1991-1992 and 1995-1996 mean that the three sets of trends should be understood as discontinuous

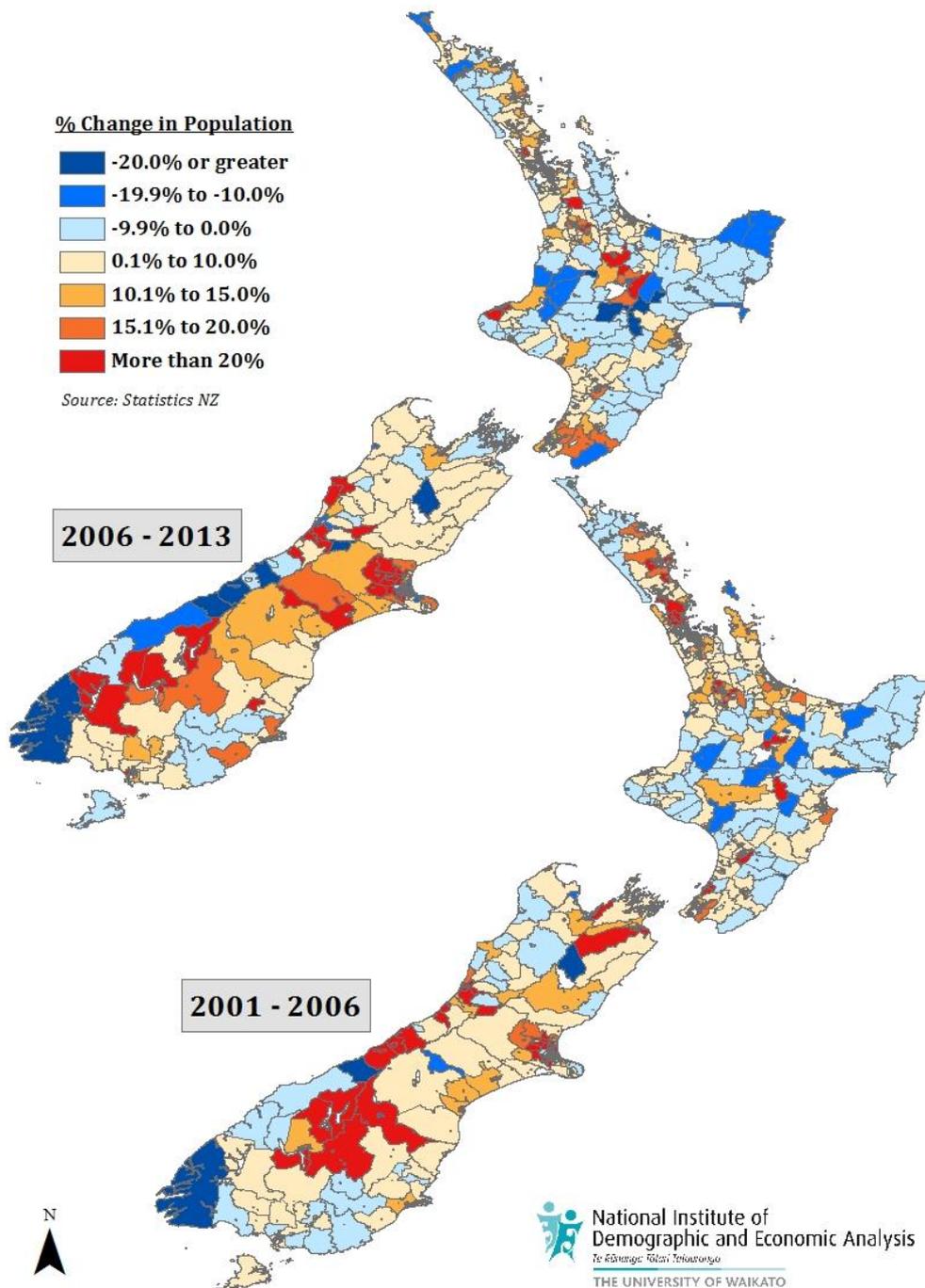
1.2 Census 2013 – First Insights

The first data release from the 2013 Census has made it possible to include in this report a snapshot of the changes in the usually resident population for the two periods, 2001-2006 and 2006-2013. Figures 1.3 and 1.4 show the percentage change in the ‘usual resident’ population at the Census Area Unit (CAU) level for Total New Zealand and the Waikato Region respectively. CAUs are non-administrative areas which are aggregations of meshblocks. CAUs may be aggregated at various levels to define common administrative areas such as urban communities, territorial authorities or regional council areas.



The usually resident population of New Zealand increased by 5.3 percent over the seven year period, 2006-2013. The pattern of change was not distributed evenly. Almost one-third of CAUs with a population of over 10 residents declined in number across the period (affecting 613 of the total 1,869 CAUs). This is a notable increase from the 475 CAUs (25.4 per cent) which recorded a decline in population over the previous inter-censal period (2001-2006).

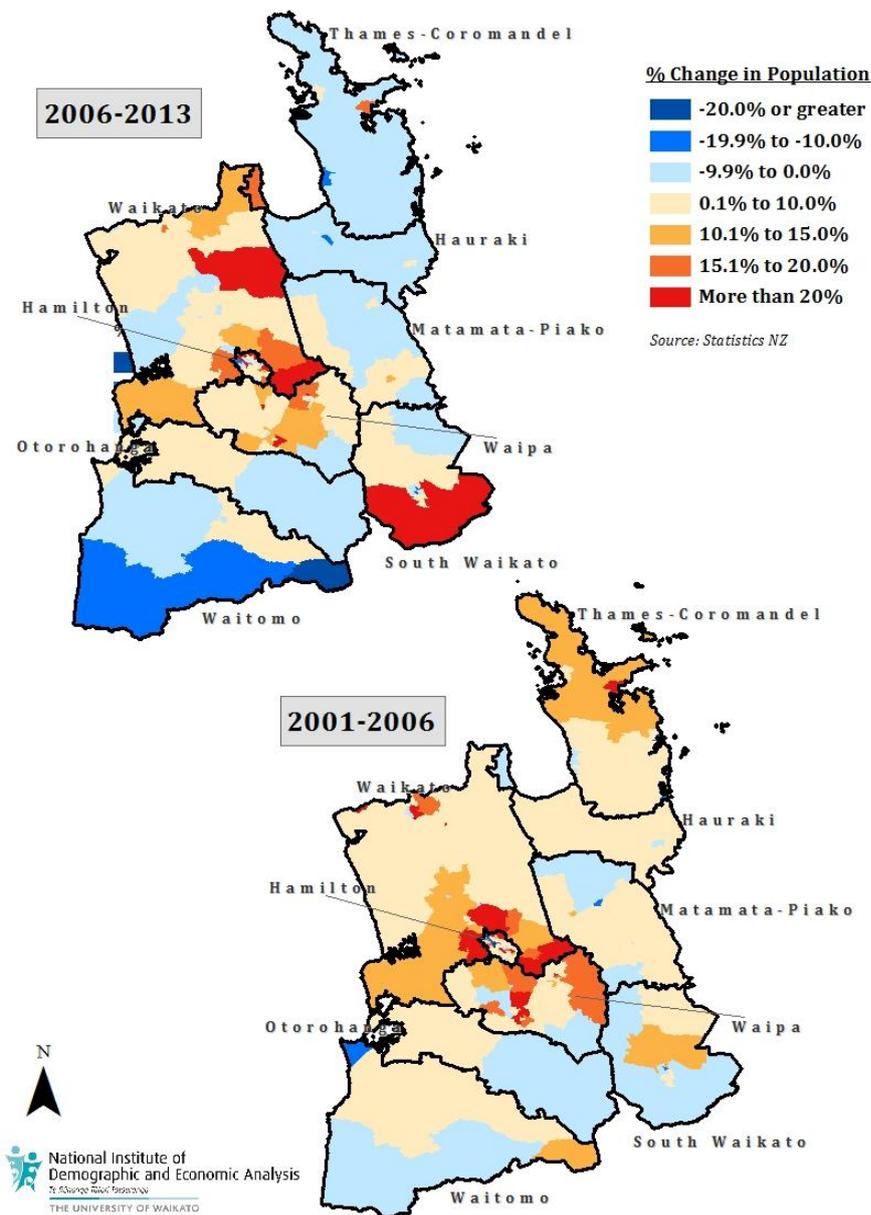
Figure 1.3: Percentage change in the usually resident population of Census Area Units (CAU), 2001-2006 and 2006-2013: Total New Zealand



A similar pattern of change was seen across the Waikato Region, which grew overall by 6.4 per cent. One-third (56 CAUs, 33.9 per cent) of the region’s 173 CAUs declined in size over the 2006-2013 period (see Figure 1.5 and Table 1.1). As occurred nationally, the decline was more widespread than across the previous inter-censal period 2001-2006, when approximately one-quarter of the region’s CAUs declined in size (42 CAUs, 25.5 per cent).

This increase in the number/proportion of CAUs recording a decline in population numbers between 2006 and 2013 compared to the previous period is most significant for Waitomo (six CAUs declined in size between 2006 and 2013 compared to three between 2001 and 2006; Hauraki (five compared to two in 2001-2006); and Thames-Coromandel (seven compared to four).

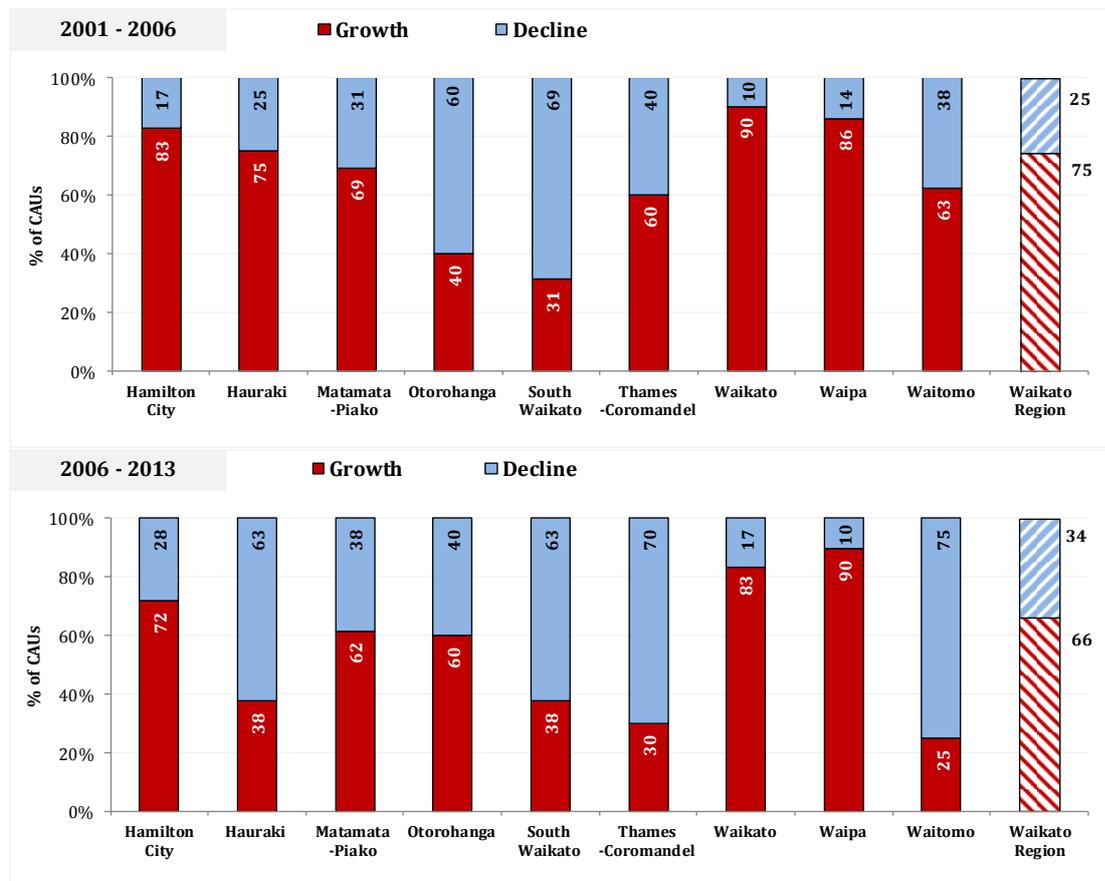
Figure 1.4: Percentage change in the usually resident population of Census Area Units (CAU) within each Territorial Authority (TA) boundary, 2001-2006 and 2006-2013: Waikato Region



National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis
 Te Whāriki Mātauranga
 THE UNIVERSITY OF WAIKATO



Figure 1.5: Percentage of CAUs growing or declining in population within each TA in the Waikato Region, 2001-2006 and 2006-2013



* Only CAUs with usually resident population of more than 10 in either of the three Census years, 2001, 2006 and 2013 are included.

Table 1.1: Census Usually Resident Population of the Waikato Region living in each TA in 2001, 2006, 2013; and population change over the inter-censal periods

Territorial Authority (TA)	Census Usually Resident Population			Change 2001-2006			Change 2006-2013		
	2001	2006	2013	Number	Percent	Average annual change (Percent) ⁽¹⁾	Number	Percent	Average annual change (Percent) ⁽¹⁾
Hamilton City	116,607	129,588	141,612	+12,981	+11.1	+2.2	+12,024	+9.3	+1.3
Hauraki	17,475	17,859	17,811	+384	+2.2	+0.4	-48	-0.3	-0.0
Matamata-Piako	29,469	30,480	31,536	+1,011	+3.4	+0.7	+1,056	+3.5	+0.5
Otorohanga	9,282	9,078	9,138	-204	-2.2	-0.4	+60	+0.7	+0.1
South Waikato	23,472	22,644	22,071	-828	-3.5	-0.7	-573	-2.5	-0.4
Thames-Coromandel	25,179	25,938	26,178	+759	+3.0	+0.6	+240	+0.9	+0.1
Waikato	51,843	57,585	63,378	+5,742	+11.1	+2.2	+5,793	+10.1	+1.4
Waipa	38,958	42,501	46,668	+3,543	+9.1	+1.8	+4,167	+9.8	+1.4
Waitomo	9,453	9,438	8,910	-15	-0.2	-0.0	-528	-5.6	-0.8
Waikato Region	321,738	345,111	367,302	+23,373	+7.3	+1.5	+22,191	+6.4	+0.9



The usually resident population of Waitomo declined by 5.6 per cent over the 2006-2013 period, a far more significant decline than the -0.2 per cent recorded from 2001-2006. As was the case both regionally and nationally, the change in population is not evenly distributed, with two of Waitomo's eight CAUs reporting growth in population across the 2006-2013 period, and the remaining six, net decline, together explaining the overall population decline of the district (Table 1.2).

Table 1.2: Census Usually Resident Population of Waitomo District living in each CAU in 2001, 2006, 2013; and population change over the inter-censal periods

Territorial Authority (TA)	Census Area Unit (CAU)	Census Usually Resident Population			Change 2001-2006			Change 2006-2013		
		2001	2006	2013	Number	Percent	Average annual change (Percent) ⁽¹⁾	Number	Percent	Average annual change (Percent) ⁽¹⁾
Waitomo District	Mahoenui	528	480	399	-48	-9.1	-1.8	-81	-16.9	-2.4
	Marokopa	1,569	1,572	1,536	3	+0.2	+0.0	-36	-2.3	-0.3
	Mokauiti	1,218	1,182	1,029	-36	-3.0	-0.6	-153	-12.9	-1.8
	Piopio	468	468	393	0	+0.0	+0.0	-75	-16.0	-2.3
	Taharoa	246	216	231	-30	-12.2	-2.4	15	+6.9	+1.0
	Te Kuiti	4,392	4,455	4,218	63	+1.4	+0.3	-237	-5.3	-0.8
	Tiroa	72	81	51	9	+12.5	+2.5	-30	-37.0	-5.3
	Waipa Valley	960	984	1,050	24	+2.5	+0.5	66	+6.7	+1.0
Waitomo District	9,453	9,438	8,907	-15	-0.2	-0.0	-531	-5.6	-0.8	

1. Calculated as a constant rate of annual population change over the period (five years between 2001 and 2006, and seven years between 2006 and 2013).

Percentages have been rounded to one decimal place.

* Only CAUs with usually resident population of more than 10 in either of the three Census years, 2001, 2006 and 2013 are included.

1. POPULATION TRENDS: KEY FINDINGS

Population Size and Growth

- The population of Waitomo District has declined steadily over the past three decades, from around 10,500 in 1986 to 9,410 in 2013.
- The trends mirror those for both Waikato Region and total New Zealand, but negatively, with decline occurring for the district across almost the entire 1986-2013 period.

Census 2013 – First Release

- The usually resident population of Waitomo declined by 5.6 per cent over 2006-2013, a more significant decline than the previous -0.2 per cent recorded between 2001 and 2006.
- The change is not evenly distributed, with two of Waitomo's eight CAUs recording growth in population 2006-2013, and the remaining six (75 per cent), net decline.
- In the previous inter-censal period 2001-2006, only 38 per cent of Waitomo's CAUs (three of the eight) declined in population size, indicating a continuing and more widespread decline across the district 2006-2013.



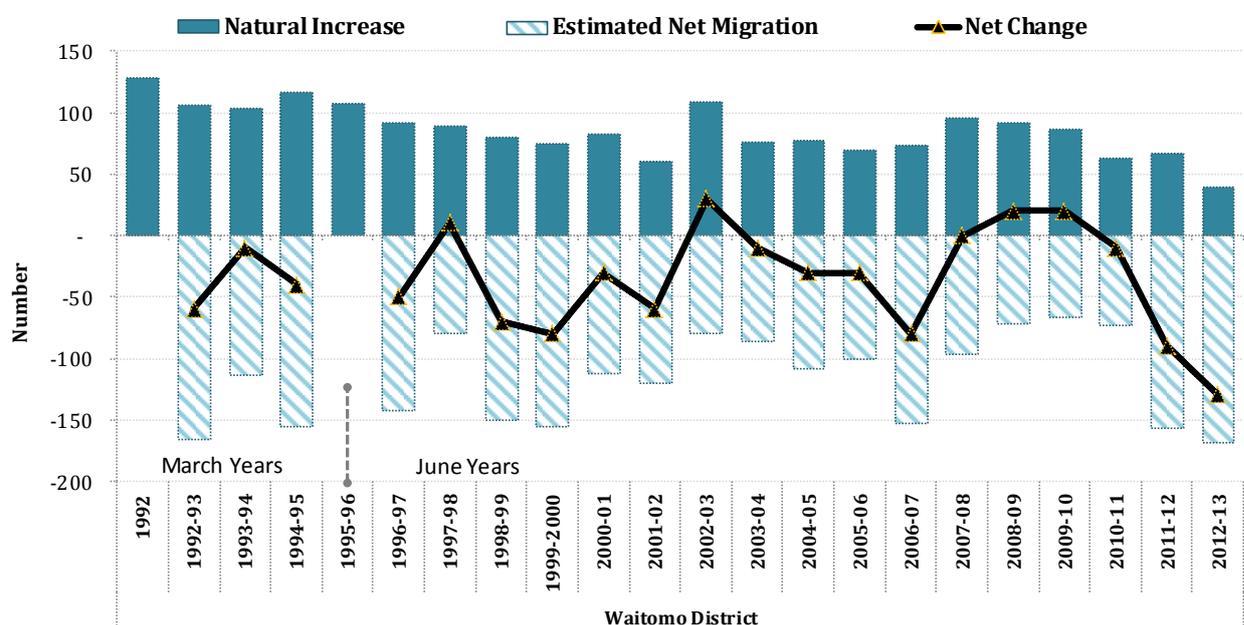
2. Components of Change

2.1 Natural Increase and Net Migration

Figure 2.1 shows the components of change contributing to the decline in population for the Waitomo District across the period 1991-2013 (see Appendix Table 2 for underlying data). The primary cause of declining population numbers in the district is clearly net migration loss, but this decline was partially offset by low (and declining) levels of natural increase (the difference between births and deaths).

Data for the Waikato and Total New Zealand (Figures 2.1.2 and 2.1.3) place these trends in context, with the important - but often poorly acknowledged - role of natural increase playing a relatively large role in both cases. While significant net migration losses were seen across the 1998-2001 period in the Waikato Region, similar losses, although more muted, were also recorded at the national level.

Figure 2.1: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Waitomo District



Source: Compiled from Statistics New Zealand, Infoshare

(1) 1992-1995 Estimated Defacto Population (March Years); Statistics New Zealand, Yearbook collection 1893-2012

(2) Estimated Resident Population for Regional Council and Territorial Authority Areas, at 30 June(1996+) (Annual-Jun)

Table reference: DPE051AA and DPE052AA, Boundaries at 1 January 2013. Last updated: 22 October 2013 10:45am

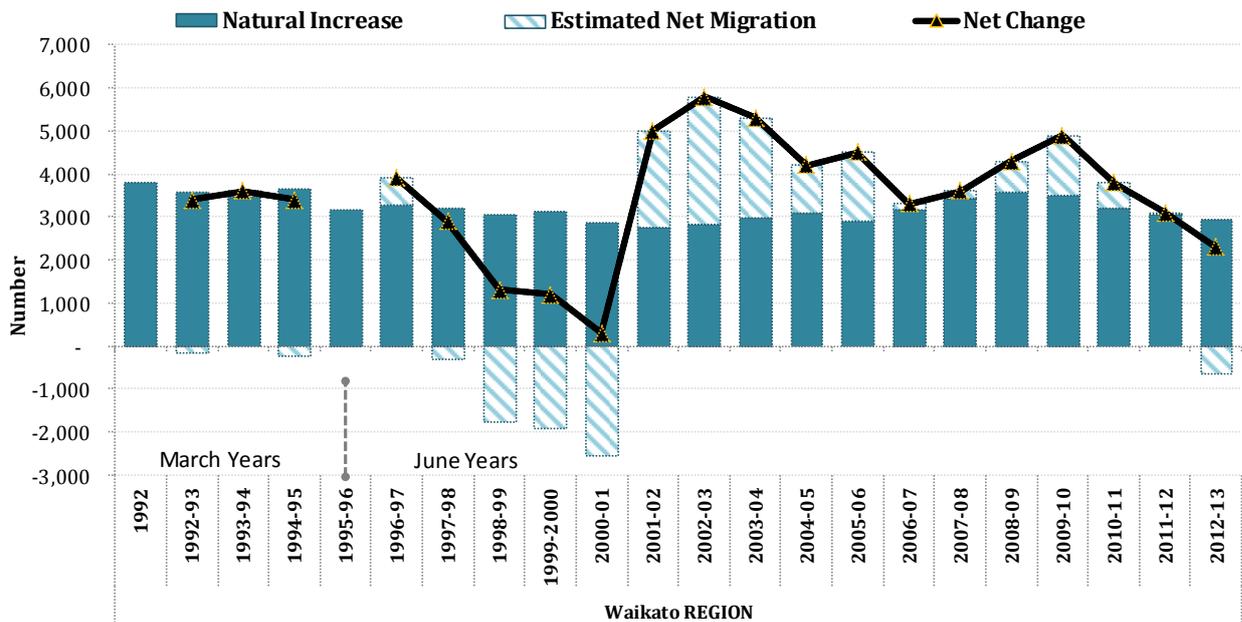
(3) Live births and Deaths by area, city/district councils and regional councils (Total population) (Annual-Jun)

Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA, VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013 10:45am

*Changes in timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1995 and 1996 mean that only natural increase can be shown for that year.

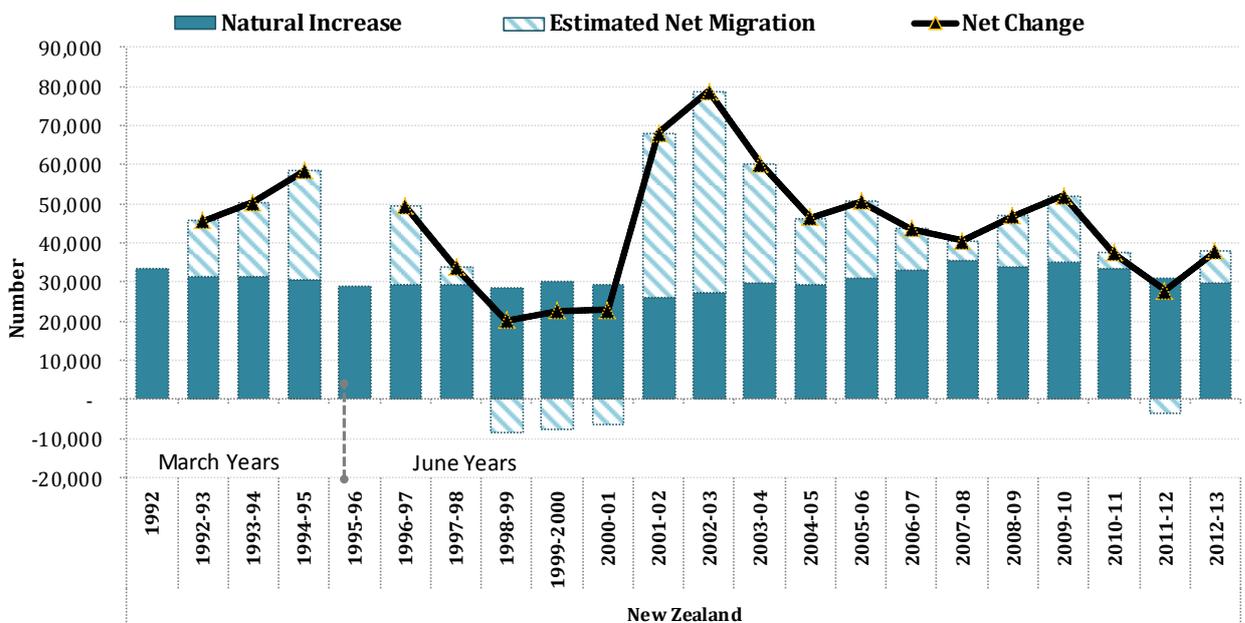


Figure 2.2: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Waikato Region



*Changes in timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1995 and 1996 mean that only natural increase can be shown for that year.

Figure 2.3: Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change 1992-2013, Total New Zealand



*Changes in timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1995 and 1996 mean that only natural increase can be shown for that year.

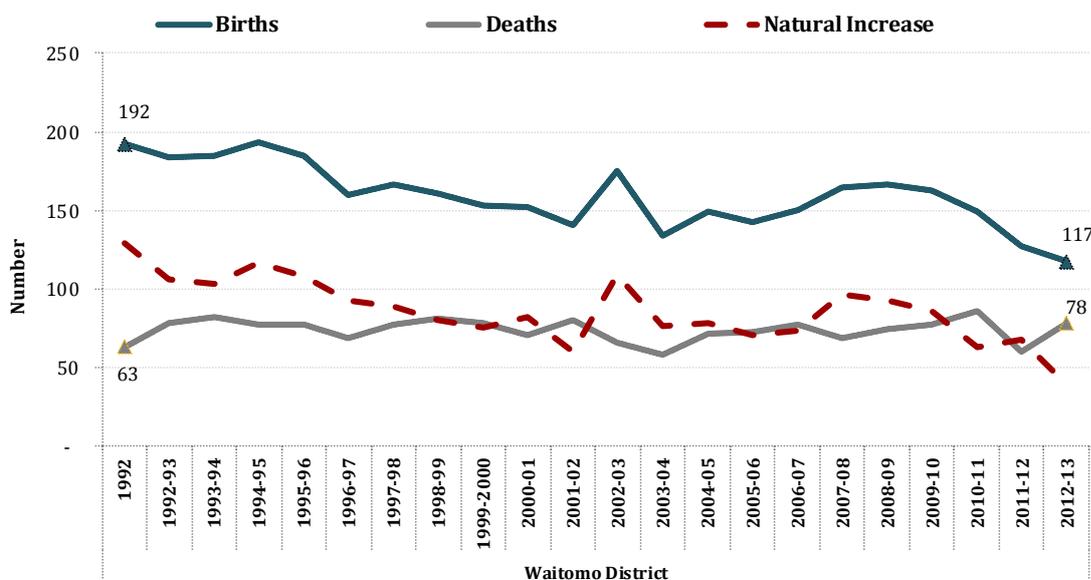


2.2 Births, Deaths and Natural Increase

Underlying the trends in natural increase shown above are those for births and deaths, depicted in Figure 2.4. Here we see that an important driver of the decline in population is a steady decline in the number of births from 192 in 1992 to 117 in 2012-13. For a number of reasons outlined below (most significantly the reducing size of the reproductive age cohort indicated in Section 4: Age Structure and Population Ageing), birth numbers are unlikely to see major increase in the future.

A slight increase in the number of deaths is also seen from 63 in 1992 to just below 80 in 2012-13. The overall trend of slow increase will soon accelerate as the Baby Boomer wave moves through the older age groups. As the projections further below show, the overall outcome of these opposing trends will be a steady decline in natural increase.

Figure 2.4: Births, Deaths and Natural Increase, 1992-2013, Waitomo District



Source: Compiled from Statistics New Zealand, Infoshare

Live births and Deaths by area, city/district councils and regional councils (Total population) (Annual-Jun)

Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA, VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013 10:45am

2. COMPONENTS OF CHANGE: KEY FINDINGS

- Low levels of natural increase (the difference between births and deaths) combined with widespread net migration losses over the entire period are the primary causes of declining population numbers in the district.
- Steady decline in the number of births from 192 in 1992 to only 117 in 2012-13 and slight increase in the number of deaths contributing to low levels of natural increase.

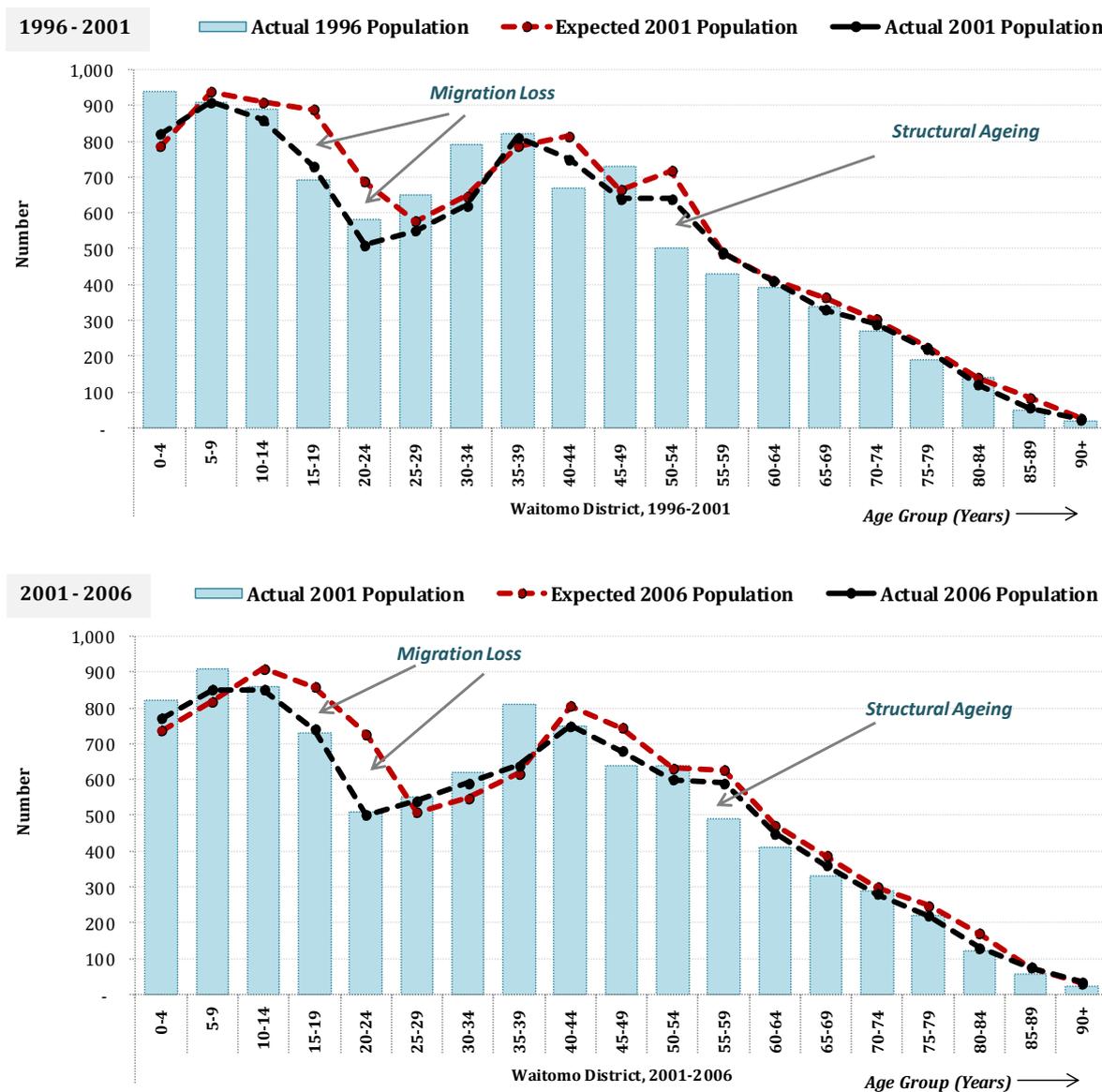


3. Components of Change by Age

3.1 Expected versus Actual Population

Using the residual method for estimating net migration described earlier, the components of change can be plotted by age. Figure 3.1 shows that in both periods 1996-2001 and 2001-2006, net migration losses occurred across most age groups, most notably at ages 15-19 and 20-24, but increasingly also at 40+ years. Between 2001 and 2006 there were minor gains at 0-9 and 25-39 years. Refer to Appendix Tables 3-6 for underlying data.

Figure 3.1: Expected and actual population by age, 1996-2001 and 2001-2006, Waitomo District



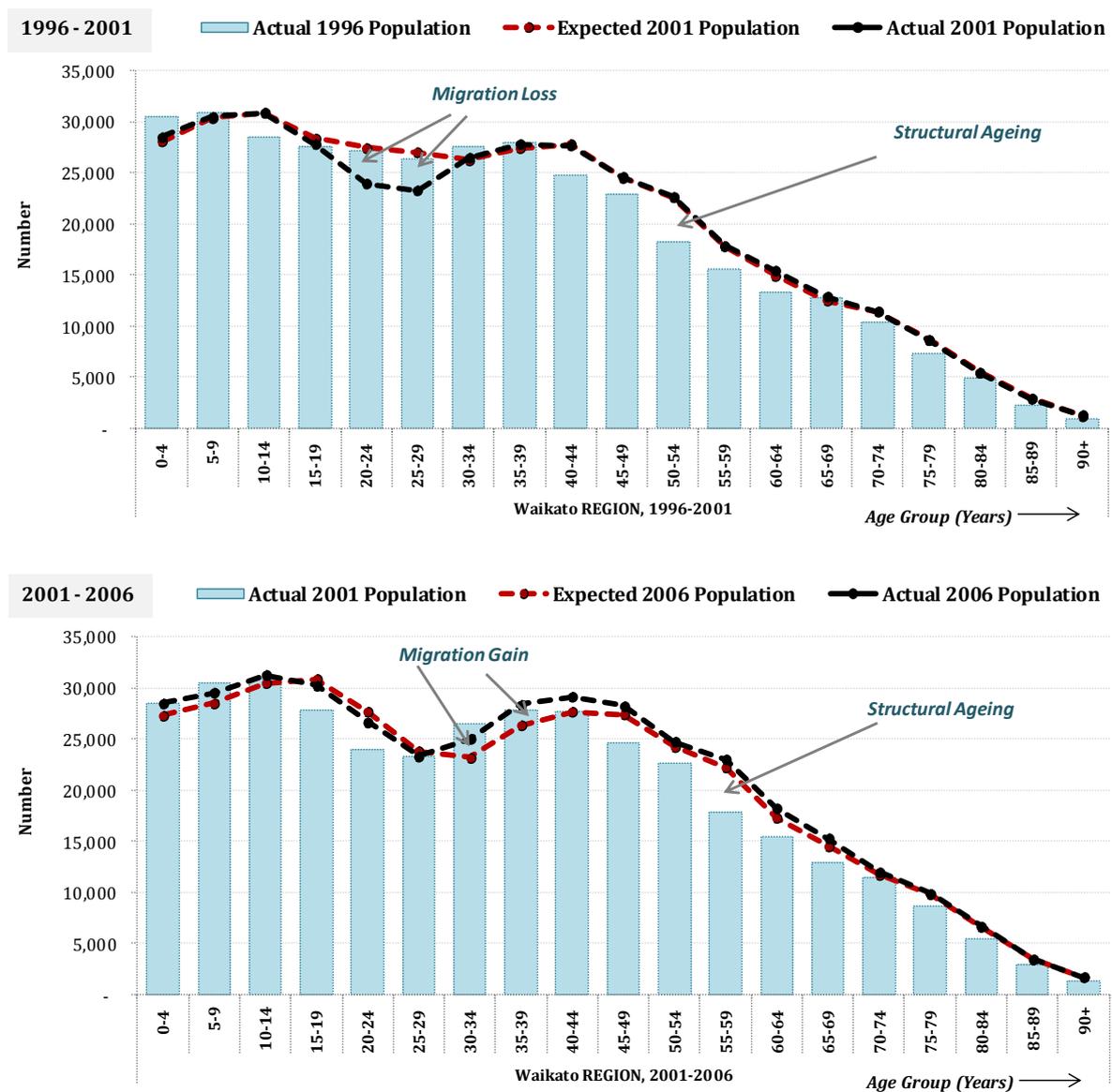
Source: Statistics NZ
 Jackson/ from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorshp 1995-2007



The data for the Waikato Region are somewhat different (Figure 3.2), with notable net migration losses only in the earlier 1996-2001 period and only at 20-24 and 25-29 years of age; modest net migration gains were also seen in the latter period over the broad 30-44 age group (see Appendix Tables 3-6 for underlying data).

Of note for both regions is the impact of structural ageing which shows at 50-54 years across the 1996-2001 period, and 55-59 years for 2001-2006. That is, the gap between numbers at the previous Census (columns) and Expected/Actual numbers at the subsequent Census, reflects the movement of the Baby Boomer wave through the age structure.

Figure 3.2: Expected and actual population by age, 1996-2001 and 2001-2006, Waikato Region



Source: Statistics NZ
 Jackson/ from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorship 1995-2007



3.2 Migration Flows – Demographic Accounting Model

The data in the previous section can be further disaggregated using a demographic accounting methodology (Jackson and Pawar 2013) to show the approximate composition of migration flows. This is done first in Figures 3.3 and 3.4 to show all components of change (1996-2001 and 2001-2006), and then in Figures 3.5 and 3.6 to show the flows by age.

Figure 3.3 shows that between 1996 and 2001, the Estimated Resident Population (ERP) of Waikato District declined by around 220 people. Natural Increase (births minus deaths) accounted for an increase of 418 persons while the decrease of 638 persons from the estimated resident population can be attributed to the Estimated Net Migration (Estimated Net Migration being the difference between Estimated Resident Population Change, and Natural Increase). From Estimated Net Migration we then account for 'known' Net Migration (-496), which is comprised of known Net Internal Migration (-315) and known Net International Permanent/Long Term (PLT) Migration (-181). This leaves an unaccounted for component of migration, which we call here 'residual' migration (-142). Residual migration is a complex combination of (a) potential error in the initial estimation of the ERP by Statistics New Zealand, (b) international immigrants moving to a different locality to that stated on their Arrival form, (c) international emigrants leaving a different locality to that stated on their Departure form, and (d) internal migrants incorrectly stating where they live now or lived five years ago.

The model then further disaggregates each net migration component into its respective inflows and outflows (for the 1996-2001 period, 1,464 internal immigrants and 1,779 internal emigrants; 302 PLT international immigrants and 483 PLT international emigrants).

Figure 3.4 for the period 2001-2006 can be similarly read. Similar to the previous period, the district experienced a Net Migration loss of 493 persons with declines in both Net Internal and Net International migration.

Figures 3.5 and 3.6 illustrate the same dataset by age group for each period, showing that all age groups experienced both inflows and outflows of both internal and international migrants, with the number of movements greatest for the characteristically high migration age group: 20-24 years.

The resulting age profile for Known Net Migration is summarised in Figure 3.7 (also see Table 3.1). Known Net migration is notably negative at almost all ages for both internal and international migration, for both periods, the only exceptions being at 5-14 and 25-34 years. The losses are most significant for the 15-19 and 20-24 year age groups. Very little migration is observed among persons aged 60 years or more.



Figure 3.3: Components contributing to Estimated Resident Population, Waitomo District 1996-2001

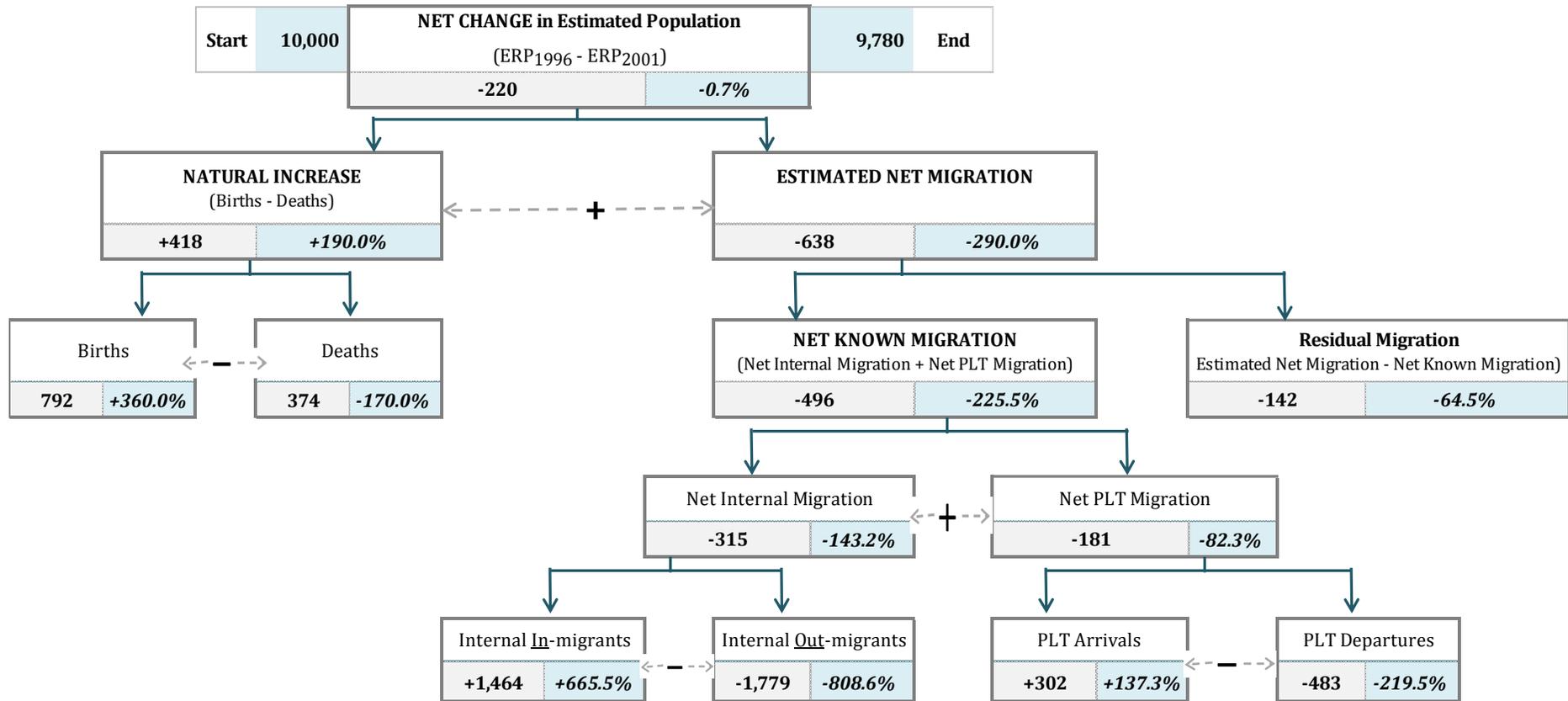


Figure 3.4: Components contributing to Estimated Resident Population, Waitomo District 2001-2006

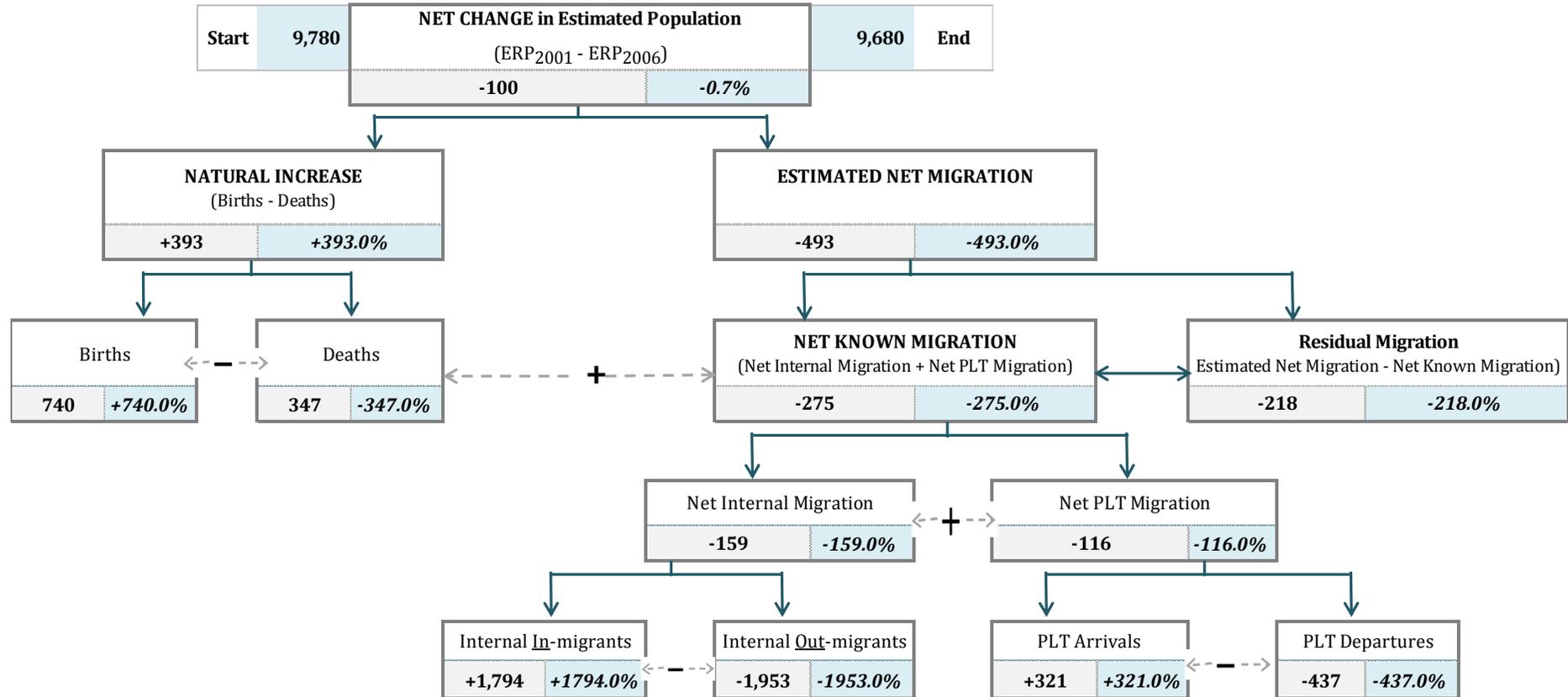
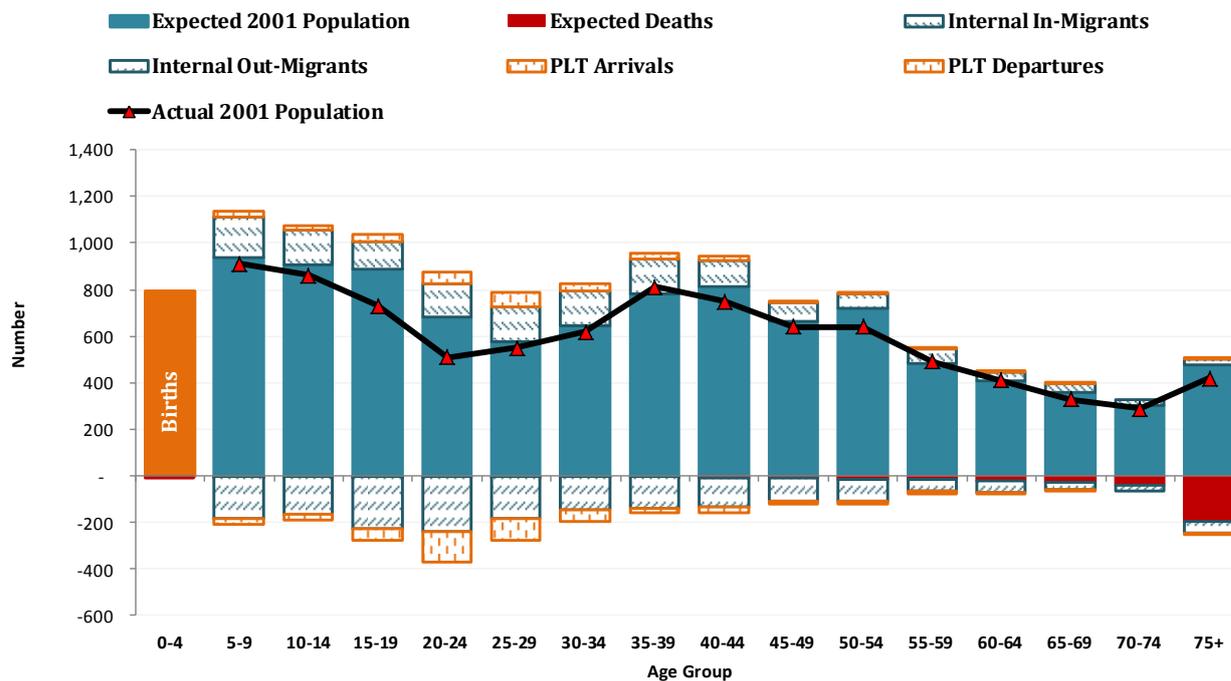
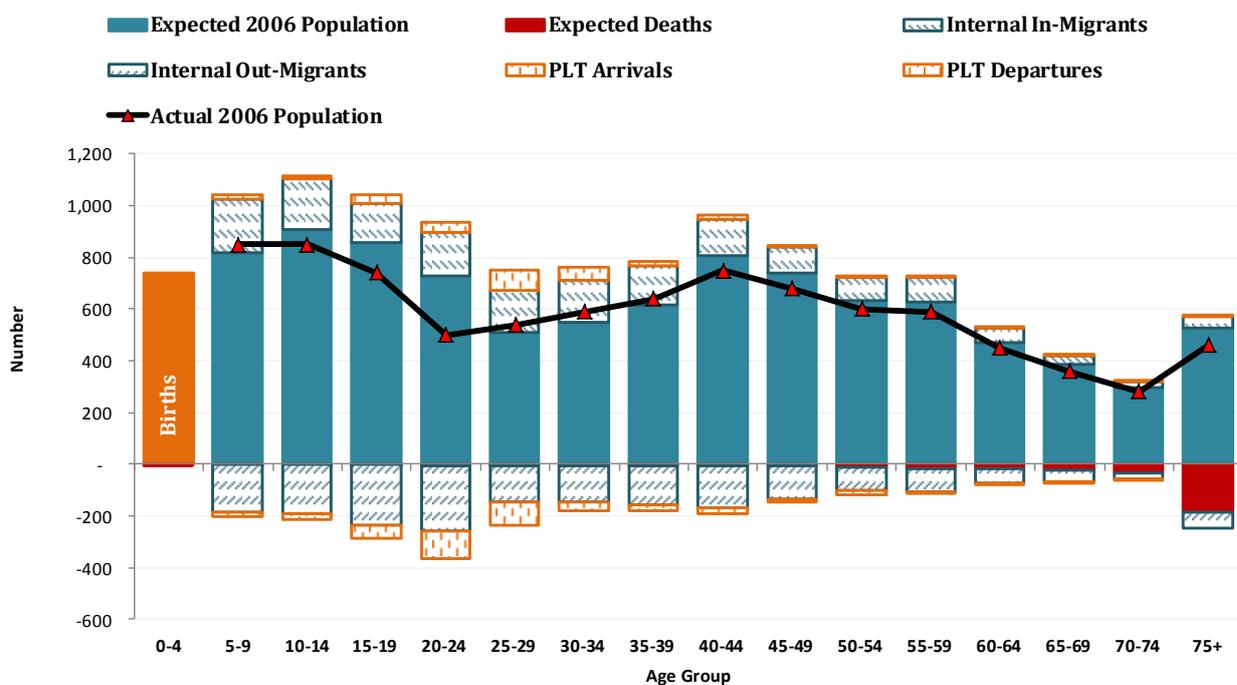


Figure 3.5: Components Contributing to Estimated Resident Population by Age, Waitomo District, 1996-2001



Source: Jackson & Pawar (2013)/Statistics New Zealand various sources

Figure 3.6: Components Contributing to Estimated Resident Population by Age, Waitomo District, 2001-2006



Source: Jackson & Pawar (2013)/Statistics New Zealand various sources



Figure 3.7: Estimated Age Profile of [Known] Net Internal and Net International (PLT) Migration, Waitomo District 1996-2001 and 2001-2006

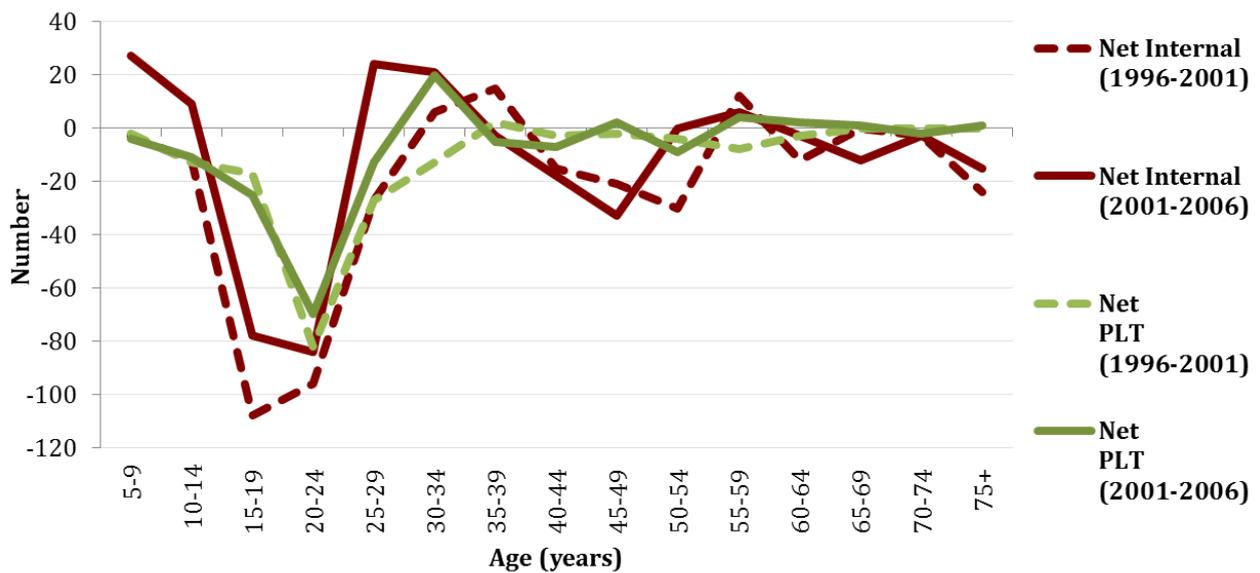


Table 3.1: Estimated Age Profile of [Known] Net Internal and Net International (PLT) Migration, Waitomo District 1996-2001 and 2001-2006

Age Group	Net Internal (1996-2001)	Net Internal (2001-2006)	Net PLT (1996-2001)	Net PLT (2001-2006)
5-9	-3	27	-2	-4
10-14	-12	9	-13	-11
15-19	-108	-78	-17	-25
20-24	-96	-84	-82	-70
25-29	-27	24	-27	-13
30-34	6	21	-13	20
35-39	15	-3	2	-5
40-44	-15	-18	-3	-7
45-49	-21	-33	-2	2
50-54	-30	0	-4	-9
55-59	12	6	-8	4
60-64	-12	-3	-3	2
65-69	0	-12	0	1
70-74	-3	-3	0	-2
75+	-24	-15	0	1

Source: Jackson & Pawar (2013)/Statistics New Zealand various sources



3. COMPONENTS OF CHANGE BY AGE: KEY FINDINGS

- Significant net migration losses have occurred across most age groups, most notably at ages 15-19 and 20-24 over both the 1996-2001 and 2001-2006 periods, and increasingly at 40-59 years; There have been minimal net migration gains, with those occurring essentially limited to Internal Migrants at ages 5-14 and 25-34 and International Migrants aged 30-34, in the 2001-2006 period.



4. Age Structure and Population Ageing

4.1 Numerical and Structural Ageing

As elsewhere, the population of Waitomo District is ageing. It is ageing numerically, as more people survive to older ages, and structurally, as falling birth rates and reducing numbers at the key reproductive ages deliver fewer babies into the base of the age structure, causing the proportions at younger ages to decline and growth in numbers at older ages to also become increased proportions.

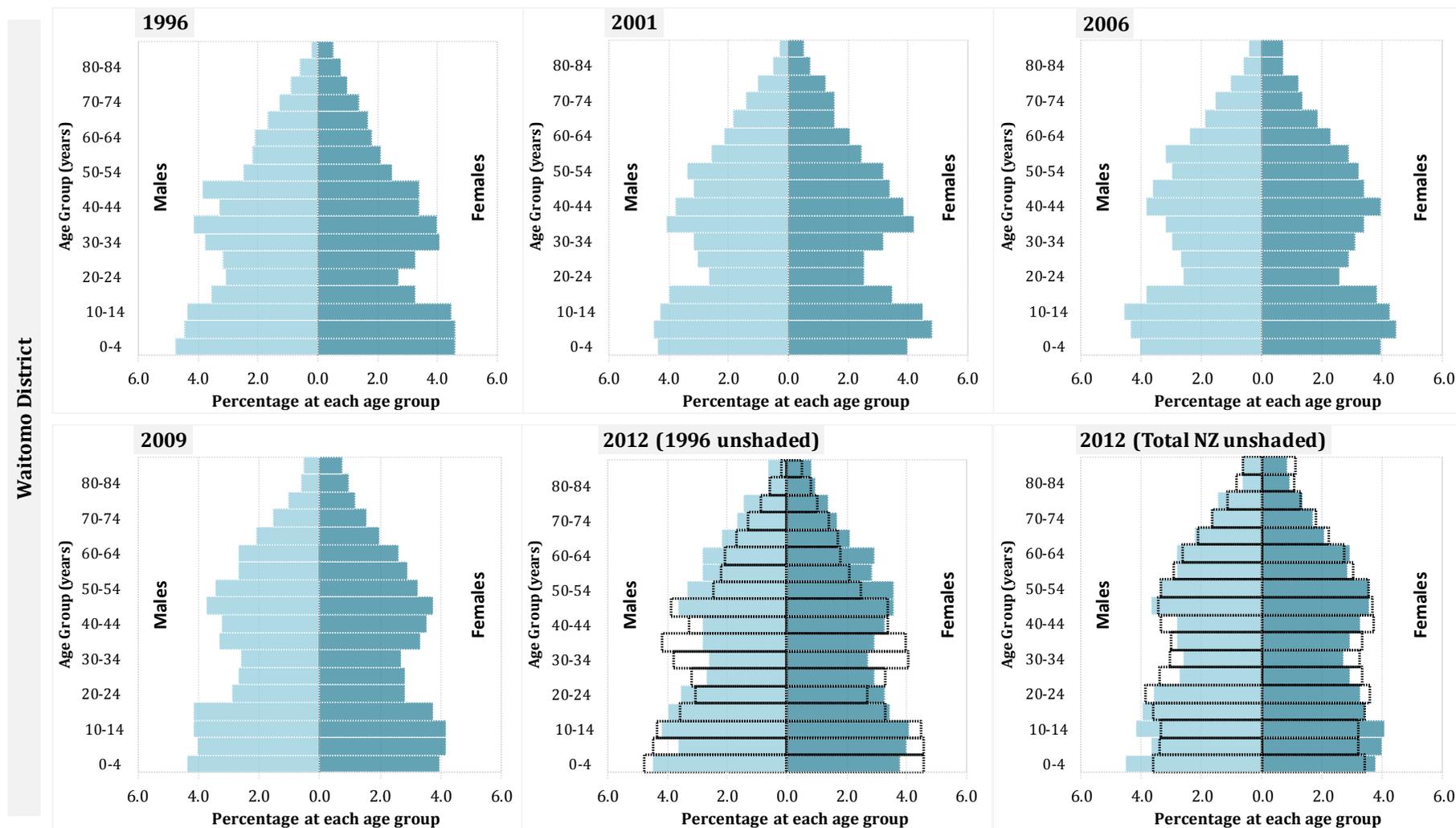
Migration is also playing a significant role. As indicated above, Waitomo's structural ageing is accelerated because of net migration loss at the young adult ages, particularly 15-24 years. The loss of people at these youthful ages accelerates the structural ageing process in two ways: firstly as a direct result of the reduction in their own numbers; and secondly because it removes their reproductive potential, along with any children they may have. The district's structural ageing may also be slightly *slowed* by net losses at older ages, which reduce both numerical and structural ageing.

Figure 4.1 illustrates the outcome of these trends over the period 1996-2012 (see Table 4.1 for summary data). Most obvious from Figure 4.1 is the deepening of the 'bite' (or 'waist') in the age structure over the young to middle adult years, indicating the combined effects of the net migration loss at 15-24 years (successively over time), and the minor net gains above and below, which act to accentuate the bite; further augmented by the increasing life expectancy at the oldest ages, and declining birth rates at the youngest ages. Importantly, Waitomo is not alone in experiencing this age structural bite; it is also evident across most of New Zealand's non-urban regions, and is partly a reflection of declining birth rates at the time the current population aged 20-39 years was born. The bite is, however, slightly deeper for Waitomo District at 20-44 years than for Total New Zealand, as can be seen in the lower right-hand panel.

Compression at the youngest ages due to declining birth rates over the period 1996-2006 is clear, followed by a small resurgence in births since 2009. The proportion at the youngest ages (0-4 years) in 2012 is marginally higher for Waitomo than Total New Zealand. As Table 4.1 shows, Waitomo's population aged 65+ years has increased from 10.1 per cent in 1996 to 13.5 per cent in 2012, making it slightly younger than both Total New Zealand (13.8 per cent), and the Waikato Region (14.3 per cent), but ageing faster (an increase of 7.1 per cent compared with 3.5 and 3.8 per cent respectively).



Figure 4.1: Age-sex Structure of Waitomo District 1996-2012, and compared with New Zealand 2012



Source: Jackson, N.O (2012) Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996-2011, NIDEA, University of Waikato. Source data from Stats NZ Infoshare Estimated Subnational Population and TableBuilder: (RC, TA,AU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001, 2006-2011 (2006 Boundaries)



Table 4.1: Summary indicators of change by age, 1996-2012

Distribution of population over broad age groups									
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Population					Average Annual Change (%)			Annual Change (%) 2011-12
	1996	2001	2006	2011	2012	1996-2001	2001-2006	2006-2011	
0-14	2,740	2,590	2,470	2,380	2,310	-1.1	-0.9	-0.7	-2.9
15-24	1,270	1,240	1,240	1,360	1,360	-0.5	+0.0	+1.9	+0.0
25-54	4,160	4,010	3,800	3,570	3,530	-0.7	-1.0	-1.2	-1.1
55-64	820	900	1,040	1,100	1,090	+2.0	+3.1	+1.2	-0.9
65+	1,010	1,040	1,100	1,210	1,290	+0.6	+1.2	+2.0	+6.6
Waitomo District	10,000	9,780	9,650	9,620	9,580	-0.4	-0.3	-0.1	-0.4
Waikato Region	359,800	369,800	395,100	415,300	418,600	+0.6	+1.4	+1.0	+0.8
New Zealand	3,732,000	3,880,500	4,184,500	4,405,200	4,433,100	+0.8	+1.6	+1.1	+0.6
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Percentage Distribution					Average Annual Change (%)			Annual Change (%) 2011-12
	1996	2001	2006	2011	2012	1996-2001	2001-2006	2006-2011	
0-14	27.4	26.5	25.6	24.7	24.1	-0.7	-0.7	-0.7	-2.5
15-24	12.7	12.7	12.8	14.1	14.2	-0.0	+0.3	+2.0	+0.4
25-54	41.6	41.0	39.4	37.1	36.8	-0.3	-0.8	-1.2	-0.7
55-64	8.2	9.2	10.8	11.4	11.4	+2.4	+3.4	+1.2	-0.5
65+	10.1	10.6	11.4	12.6	13.5	+1.1	+1.4	+2.1	+7.1
Waitomo District	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	...	...	...	-0.0
Waikato Region 65+ yrs	10.8	11.5	12.4	13.8	14.3	+1.5	+1.6	+2.2	+3.8
Total NZ 65+ yrs	11.5	11.9	12.2	13.3	13.8	+0.6	+0.6	+1.8	+3.5
Ratio Labour Market Entrants to Exits (Number aged 15-24 per 10 persons aged 55-64)									
	Ratio					Average Annual Change (%)			Annual Change (%) 2011-12
	1996	2001	2006	2011	2012	1996-2001	2001-2006	2006-2011	
Waitomo District	15.5	13.8	11.9	12.4	12.5	-2.2	-2.7	+0.7	+0.9
Waikato Region	18.9	15.5	13.8	12.8	12.6	-3.5	-2.2	-1.5	-0.9
New Zealand	18.3	15.2	14.1	13.0	12.8	-3.3	-1.5	-1.5	-1.5
Ratio Elderly to Children (Number 65+ per Child 0-14)									
	Ratio					Average Annual Change (%)			Annual Change (%) 2011-12
	1996	2001	2006	2011	2012	1996-2001	2001-2006	2006-2011	
Waitomo District	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	+1.8	+2.2	+2.8	+9.8
Waikato Region	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	+2.0	+3.2	+3.0	+4.6
New Zealand	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	+1.0	+1.9	+2.8	+4.4

Jackson, N.O (2012) Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996-2011, National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA), University of Waikato
Notes: Source data from Stats NZ Infoshare Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TAAU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006-2011 (2006 Boundaries)



Overall trends by five-year age group are summarised in Figure 4.2 (see Table 4.2 for comparison with Waikato Region and Total New Zealand). Between 1996 and 2012, numbers for Waitomo District declined at most younger ages (the exception being at 15-19 and 20-24 years) and increased at all older ages, particularly across the Baby Boomer age groups. Importantly, as indicated in Section 3 (above), some of these changes reflect cohort size effects, with smaller cohorts replacing larger cohorts at the youngest ages, and vice-versa at older ages. This is notably the case at 15-24 and 50+ years, the larger size of the ‘incoming’ cohorts partially offsetting the migration losses note above. However, the age group data provide important information for planning and resource allocation.

Figure 4.2: Change by age (number), 1996-2012

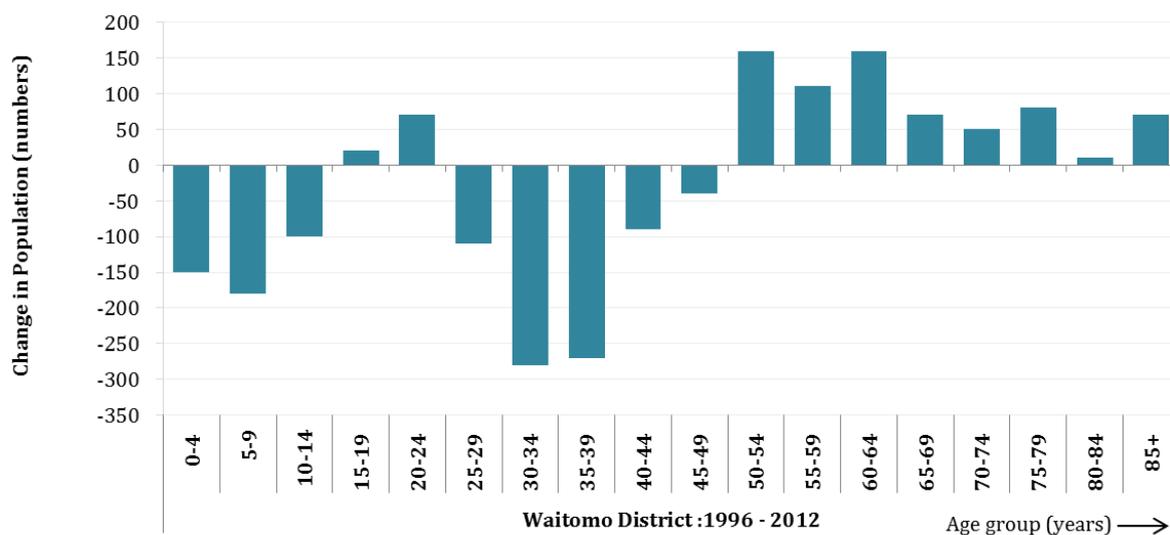


Table 4.2: Change by age (number and %), Waitomo District, Waikato, and Total New Zealand; 1996-2012

	Waitomo District		Waikato Region		New Zealand	
	Change in Population	% Change	Change in Population	% Change	Change in Population	% Change
0-4	(150)	-16.0	1,120	+3.7	17,140	+5.8
5-9	(180)	-19.8	(1,360)	-4.4	(4,300)	-1.5
10-14	(100)	-11.2	750	+2.6	19,890	+7.4
15-19	20	+2.9	2,780	+10.1	40,480	+14.9
20-24	70	+12.1	3,300	+12.2	49,850	+17.8
25-29	(110)	-16.9	(920)	-3.5	13,040	+4.6
30-34	(280)	-35.4	(3,020)	-11.0	(24,670)	-8.2
35-39	(270)	-32.9	(3,250)	-11.6	(15,520)	-5.2
40-44	(90)	-13.4	3,460	+14.0	48,550	+18.4
45-49	(40)	-5.5	5,280	+23.0	63,720	+25.5
50-54	160	+32.0	10,320	+56.5	112,470	+58.3
55-59	110	+25.6	9,660	+61.9	99,240	+60.3
60-64	160	+41.0	9,410	+70.5	99,850	+72.6
65-69	70	+20.6	6,090	+47.6	55,920	+41.4
70-74	50	+18.5	4,570	+43.8	36,910	+31.9
75-79	80	+42.1	3,440	+46.8	24,530	+29.3
80-84	10	+7.1	3,310	+67.3	27,230	+48.3
85+	70	+100.0	3,820	+120.1	36,810	+93.9
Total	(500)	-5.0	58,800	+16.3	701,100	+18.8

Source: Jackson, N.O (2013) *Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996-2012*, NIDEA, University of Waikato

Source data from Stats NZ TableBuilder *Estimated Subnational Population by Age and Sex at 30 June (2006 Boundaries)*

4.2 Labour Market Implications

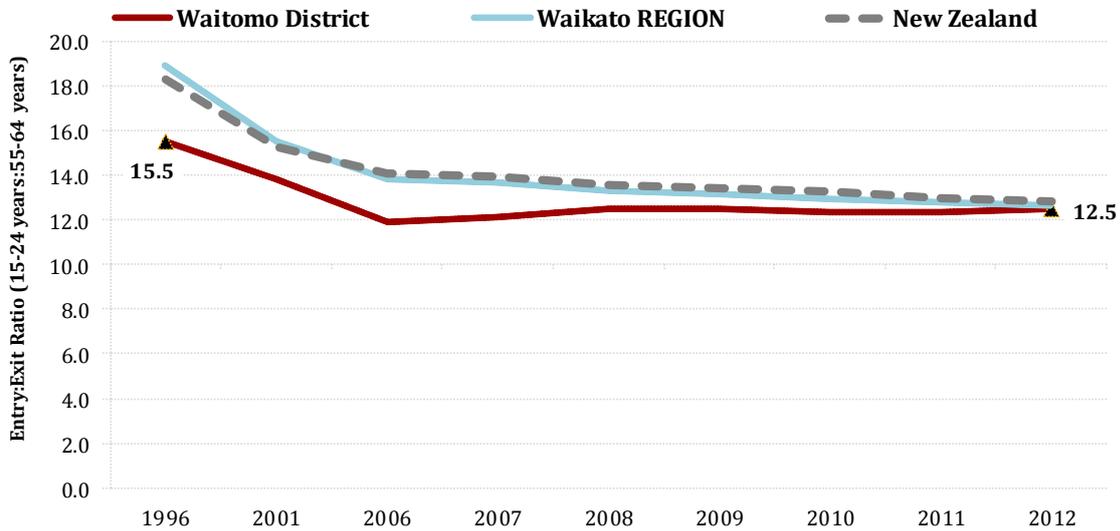
The above trends can also be monitored in terms of changes in the ratio of people in key age groups, such as those entering labour market entry age (eg 15-24 years) to those entering the 'retirement zone' (eg 55-64 years). Different age groupings can be used depending on the issue being examined. Here we are concerned with the labour *market* (those potentially available for work) as opposed to the labour *force* (those actually employed or unemployed), thus use the above groupings. When looking at the ageing of industries in Section 6, where the population base is only those employed, the ratio is more appropriately those aged 15-24 to those aged 55+ years.

Table 4.1 above showed that Waitomo District's Labour Market 'entry/exit ratio' has fallen since 1996, from 15.5 people at labour market entry age for every 10 in the 'retirement zone', to just 12.5 per 10 in 2012 (see Figure 4.3). In 2012 this was just slightly below that seen for both the Waikato Region and Total New Zealand which each had around 13 people at entry age per 10 at exit age.



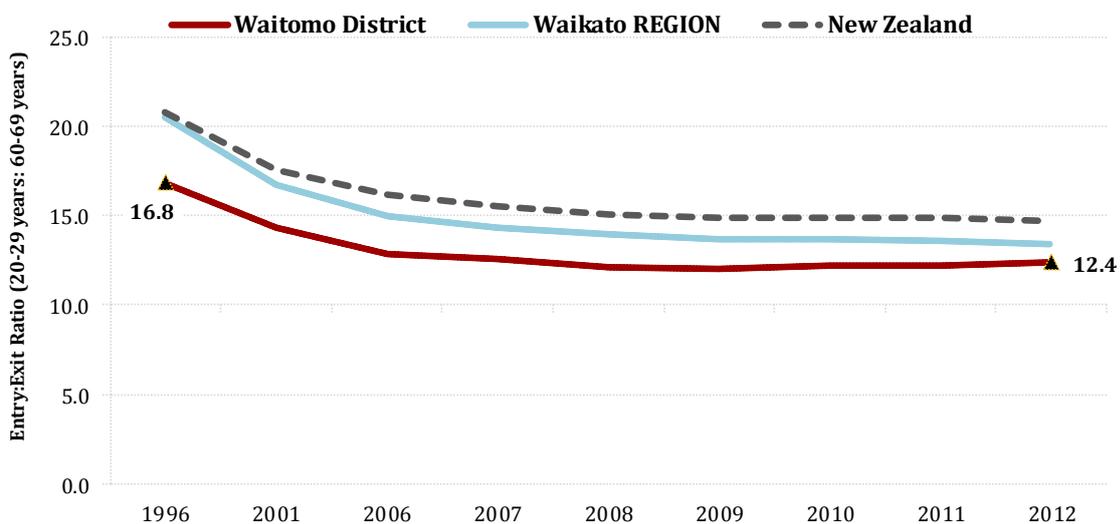
If older age groupings are used, for example 20-29 and 60-69 years, a similar pattern occurs where the entry: exit ratio for Waitomo falls from 16.8 to 12.5 persons in the retirement zone in 2012, again a little lower than for both the Waikato Region and Total New Zealand.

Figure 4.3: Labour market entry/exit ratio (15-24 years: 55-64 years), 1996-2012



Source: Jackson, N.O (2012) Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996-2011, NIDEA, University of Waikato. Source data from Stats NZ Infoshare Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TAAU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001, 2006-2011 (2006 Boundaries)

Figure 4.4: Labour market entry/exit ratio (20-29 years: 60-69 years), 1996-2012



Source: Jackson, N.O (2012) Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996-2011, NIDEA, University of Waikato. Source data from Stats NZ Infoshare Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TAAU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001, 2006-2011 (2006 Boundaries)



4. AGE STRUCTURE AND POPULATION AGEING: KEY FINDINGS

- As elsewhere in NZ, the population of Waitomo District is ageing numerically as well as structurally. Between 1996 and 2012 the Waitomo District's structural ageing was somewhat faster than for both the Waikato Region and Total New Zealand, primarily due to the net loss of young adults; however in 2012 it remained slightly younger than these comparators.
- Between 1996 and 2012, numbers for Waitomo District declined at most younger age groups and increased at all older ages, particularly across the Baby Boomer age groups. However overall increases occurred at 15-19 and 20-24 years, as larger cohorts replaced smaller ones and offset some of the net migration loss.
- The above trends can also be monitored in terms of changes in the ratio of people in key age groups, such as those entering labour market entry age, to those entering the 'retirement zone'. Waitomo District's Labour Market 'entry/exit ratio' has fallen since 1996 from 15.5 people at labour market entry age for every 10 in the retirement age zone, to just 12.5 per 10 in 2012.



5. Ethnic Composition and Growth

5.1 Ethnic Composition and Growth

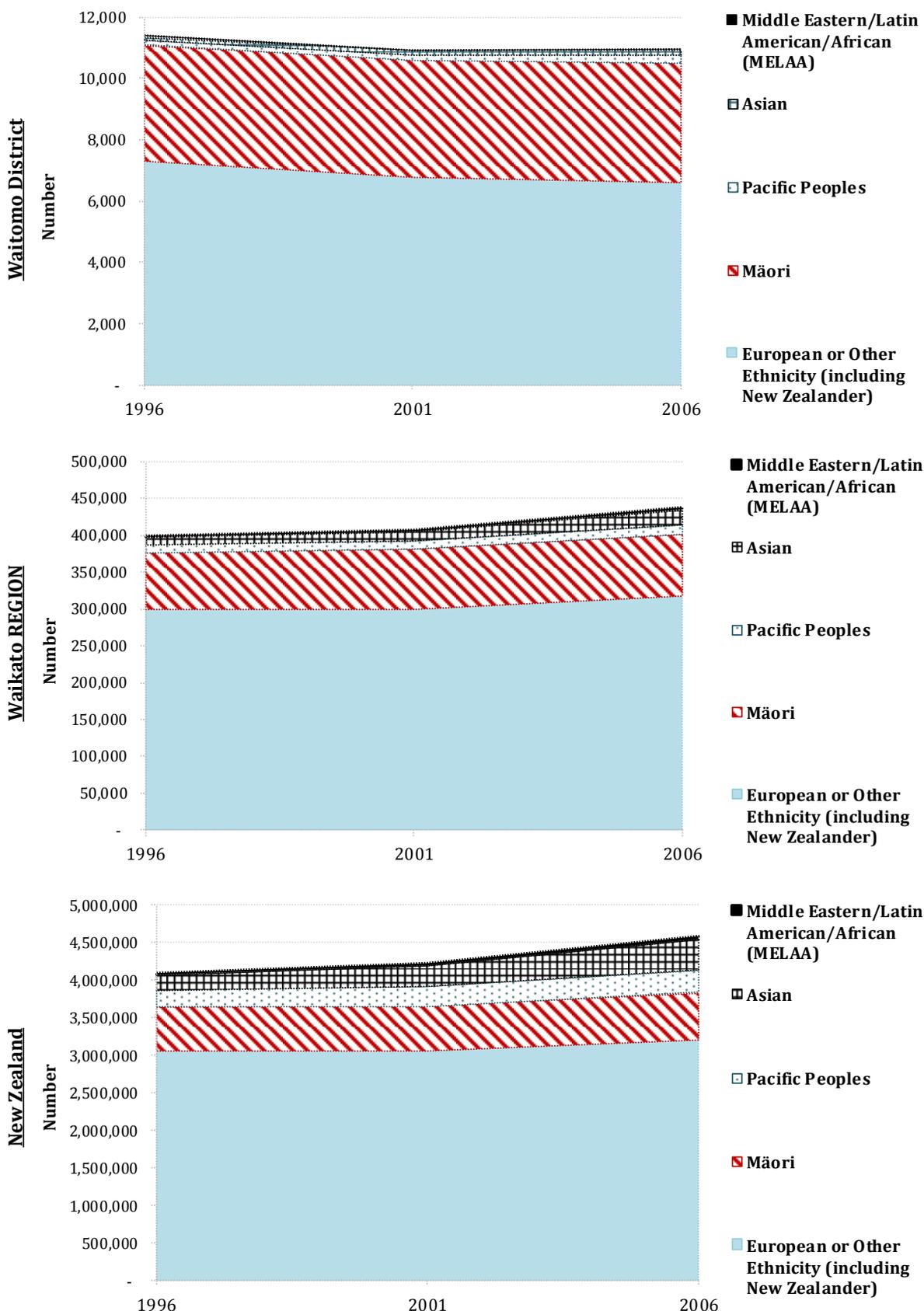
Figure 5.1 provides an indication of the extent to which the major ethnic groups have contributed to the region's population change (see also Table 5.1). Very clear from these 'multiple ethnic group' data¹ is that Waitomo District has a significantly larger proportion of Māori (35.6 per cent) than both the Waikato Region (19.2 per cent) and Total New Zealand (13.6 per cent), and a smaller proportion of all other ethnic groups.

The Māori population of the Waitomo District grew by approximately 3.2 per cent across the 1996-2006 period, contributing around 27 per cent to the change in the district's population and offsetting some of the overall decline of 3.9 per cent; while a sharp decline in the number of people identifying as European or Other Ethnicity including New Zealander accounted for the majority of the district's overall decline. Pacific Peoples, and people of Asian origin both experienced growth, contributing 17.8 and 6.7 per cent respectively to overall change and also offsetting some of the overall decline, while the Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA) population declined.

¹ The multiple ethnic group method of enumeration means that a proportion of people are counted more than once. Table 5.1 gives an approximation of the extent to which the method results in an over-count.



Figure 5.1: Population by Major Ethnic Group* (Multiple Count), 1996-2006



Statistics New Zealand, Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006
 Notes: *People may be counted in more than one ethnic group



Table 5.1: Population (number, change and contribution to change) by Major Ethnic Group* (Multiple Count), 1996-2006

		Population			Change: 1996-2006			Distribution (%)*		
		1996	2001	2006	Number	% Change	Contribution to Change (%)	1996	2001	2006
Waikato District	European or Other Ethnicity (including New Zealander)	7,310	6,800	6,640	-670	-9.2	-148.9	64.0	62.2	60.5
	Māori	3,790	3,830	3,910	+120	+3.2	+26.7	33.2	35.0	35.6
	Pacific Peoples	170	190	250	+80	+47.1	+17.8	1.5	1.7	2.3
	Asian	120	90	150	+30	+25.0	+6.7	1.1	0.8	1.4
	Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA)	30	20	20	-10	-33.3	-2.2	0.3	0.2	0.2
	Total	11,420	10,930	10,970	-450	-3.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
	Total People, Ethnicity Stated (without multiple count)	10,000	9,780	9,680	...	-3.2	...	...	...	...
	Ethnic 'overcount' (%)	14.2	11.8	13.3	...	...	...	...	...	...
Waikato REGION	European or Other Ethnicity (including New Zealander)	299,600	300,100	317,300	+17,700	+5.9	+45.7	75.1	73.7	72.5
	Māori	77,900	80,200	84,000	+6,100	+7.8	+15.7	19.5	19.7	19.2
	Pacific Peoples	10,600	11,650	13,250	+2,650	+25.0	+6.8	2.7	2.9	3.0
	Asian	9,830	13,400	20,600	+10,770	+109.6	+27.8	2.5	3.3	4.7
	Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA)	1,170	1,870	2,720	+1,550	+132.5	+4.0	0.3	0.5	0.6
	Total	399,100	407,220	437,870	+38,770	+9.7	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
	Total People, Ethnicity Stated (without multiple count)	359,900	369,800	395,100	...	+9.8	...	...	...	...
	Ethnic 'overcount' (%)	10.9	10.1	10.8	...	...	...	...	...	...
New Zealand	European or Other Ethnicity (including New Zealander)	3,074,600	3,074,000	3,213,300	+138,700	+4.5	+28.2	75.2	72.8	70.1
	Māori	573,200	585,900	624,300	+51,100	+8.9	+10.4	14.0	13.9	13.6
	Pacific Peoples	229,300	261,800	301,600	+72,300	+31.5	+14.7	5.6	6.2	6.6
	Asian	194,800	272,500	404,400	+209,600	+107.6	+42.6	4.8	6.5	8.8
	Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA)	18,450	27,600	38,600	+20,150	+109.2	+4.1	0.5	0.7	0.8
	Total	4,090,350	4,221,800	4,582,200	+491,850	+12.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
	Total People, Ethnicity Stated (without multiple count)	3,732,000	3,880,500	4,184,600	...	+12.1	...	...	...	...
	Ethnic 'overcount' (%)	9.6	8.8	9.5	...	...	...	...	...	...

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006

Notes: *Multiple Count means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group - see Ethnic 'overcount' rows



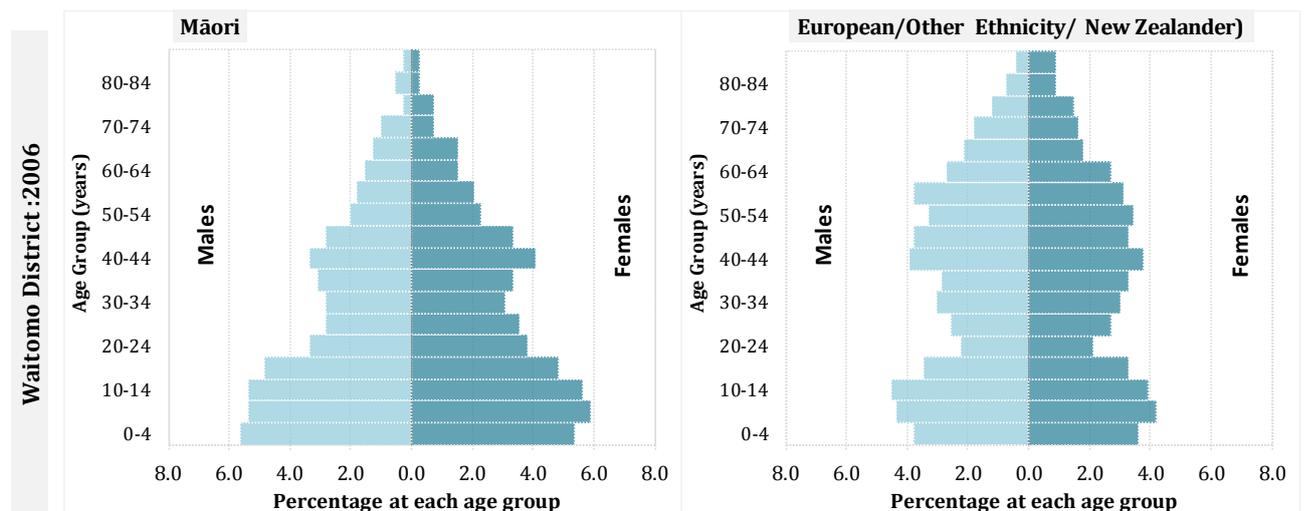
5.2 Ethnic Age Composition and Growth

Figure 5.2 provides a comparison of the Waitomo District's two major ethnic groups in 2006, according to the multiple count enumeration method discussed above. The age-sex structure for Pacific Peoples, Asian and MELAA ethnic groups cannot be shown due to their small numbers. As was indicated in Table 5.1, this method of enumeration means that a portion of the population is counted in more than one ethnic group. In Waitomo District's case, the over-count for 2006 (when the totals by ethnic group are summed) was approximately 13.3 per cent. However as can be seen by the markedly different age structures of each group in Figure 5.2, this methodological complexity would have very little impact on the story by age composition.

The data suggest that the overall bite in the age structure is very much connected with the European/New Zealander/Other population (hereafter European-origin). The younger age groups are disproportionately augmented by Māori youth, and the older age groups, almost exclusively by European (see also Table 5.2).

Similar comments apply to the situation for the Waikato Region (Figure 5.3), the age structures appearing a little 'smoother' due to the greater numbers involved, and permitting more ethnic groups to be graphed. (The age structure of MELAA population, is not shown as the numbers are too small to give a reliable picture by age).

Figure 5.2: Age-sex Structure by major ethnic group*, 2006

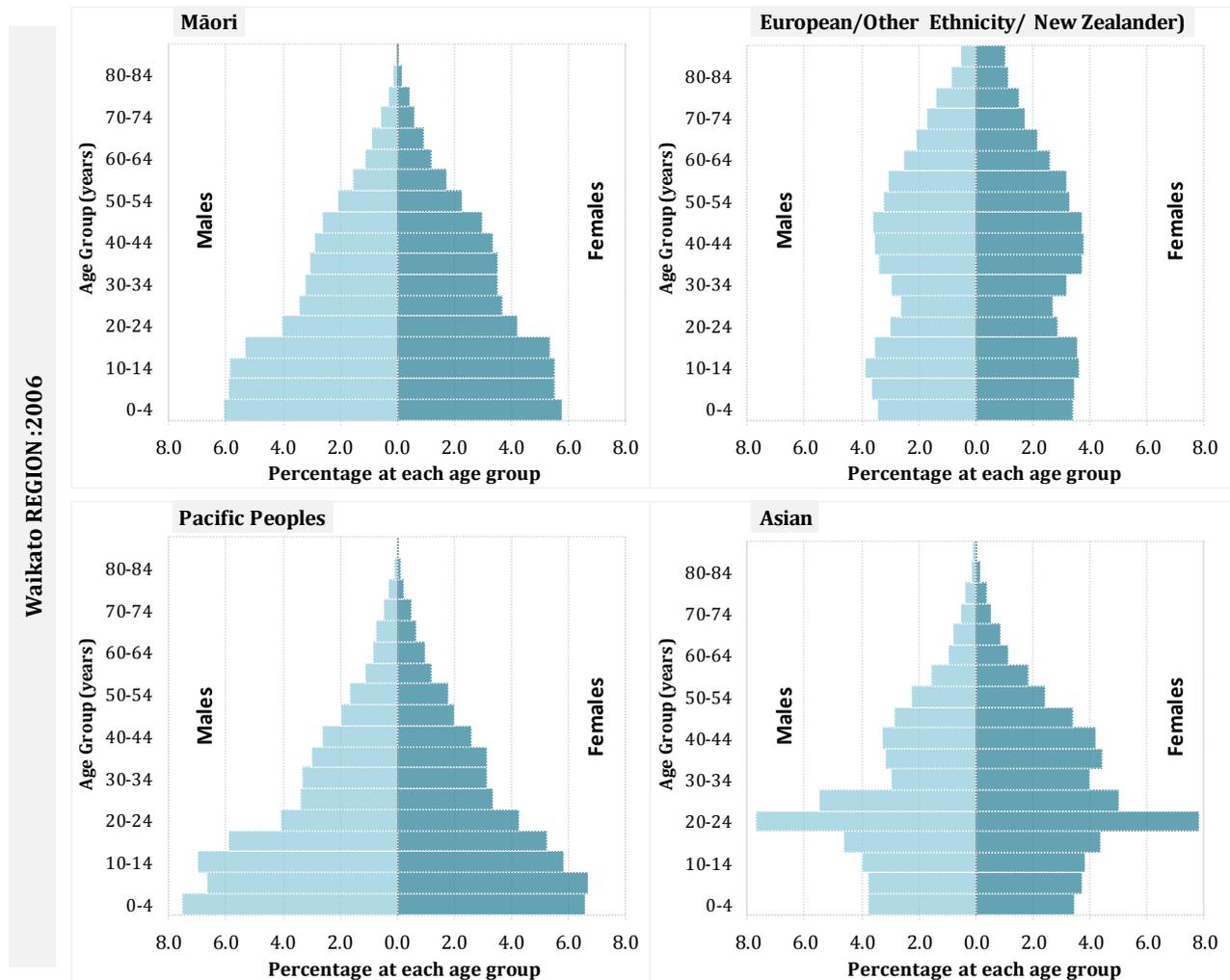


Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006*

Notes: *Multiple count ethnicity means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group



Figure 5.3: Age-sex Structure by major ethnic group*, Waikato Region 2006



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006
 Notes: *Multiple count ethnicity means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group

Table 5.2 provides an overview of each ethnic group’s population share in 2006 by age. As indicated above, the general picture is that the Māori population increases its share as age decreases, while the European-origin population increases its share as age increases. The population of the other three ethnic groups is too small to make any analytically viable inferences.

Within that picture, young Māori comprise a much larger share of Waitomo District’s population (42.2 per cent) than they do of either the Waikato Region (26.9 per cent) or Total New Zealand (20.2 per cent). The situation is similar at all other age groups.



Table 5.2: Ethnic group* percentage share by age group and region, 2006

		Māori	Pacific Peoples	Asian	MELAA	European/ Other/NZ	Total*	Total People with Ethnicity Stated*	Ethnicity Overcount
Waitomo District	0-14	1,300 42.2	110 3.6	45 1.5	5 0.2	1,620 52.6	3,080 100.0	2,470	24.7
	15-24	660 44.9	45 3.1	25 1.7	- -	740 50.3	1,470 100.0	1,240	18.5
	25-54	1,430 34.5	70 1.7	60 1.4	- -	2,590 62.4	4,150 100.0	3,800	9.2
	55-64	270 24.5	5 0.5	5 0.5	- -	820 74.5	1,100 100.0	1,040	5.8
	65+	270 23.6	- -	5 0.4	- -	870 76.0	1,145 100.0	1,100	4.1
	Total	3,930 35.9	230 2.1	140 1.3	5 0.0	6,640 60.7	10,945 100.0	9,650	13.4
Waikato REGION	0-14	29,130 26.9	5,370 5.0	4,630 4.3	960 0.9	68,110 62.9	108,200 100.0	89,220	21.3
	15-24	15,920 24.3	2,600 4.0	5,050 7.7	530 0.8	41,440 63.2	65,540 100.0	56,930	15.1
	25-54	30,730 17.9	4,270 2.5	8,960 5.2	1,090 0.6	126,490 73.7	171,540 100.0	158,760	8.0
	55-64	4,710 11.1	550 1.3	1,140 2.7	90 0.2	36,090 84.8	42,580 100.0	41,190	3.4
	65+	3,540 7.1	430 0.9	820 1.6	50 0.1	45,160 90.3	50,000 100.0	49,030	2.0
	Total	84,030 19.2	13,220 3.0	20,600 4.7	2,720 0.6	317,290 72.5	437,860 100.0	395,130	10.8
New Zealand	0-14	215,290 20.2	110,280 10.4	83,590 7.9	10,330 1.0	645,240 60.6	1,064,730 100.0	888,320	19.9
	15-24	116,090 17.0	56,770 8.3	89,570 13.1	7,620 1.1	414,280 60.5	684,330 100.0	604,740	13.2
	25-54	232,190 12.4	107,800 5.8	187,640 10.0	17,800 1.0	1,325,060 70.8	1,870,490 100.0	1,750,250	6.9
	55-64	35,060 7.9	15,250 3.4	24,670 5.6	1,710 0.4	365,590 82.7	442,280 100.0	429,670	2.9
	65+	25,680 4.9	11,540 2.2	18,850 3.6	1,090 0.2	463,160 89.0	520,320 100.0	511,620	1.7
	Total	624,310 13.6	301,640 6.6	404,320 8.8	38,550 0.8	3,213,330 70.1	4,582,150 100.0	4,184,600	9.5

Source: Jackson, N.O (2011) Subnational Ethnic Age Structure Resource 1996, 2001, 2006, NIDEA. Source data: Statistics New Zealand, Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June

Notes: *Multiple count ethnicity means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group



Tables 5.3 and 5.4 provide summary data for the Māori and European/New Zealander/Other populations. As noted above, data for the Pacific Peoples, Asian and MELAA populations are not presented because of very small numbers by age.

Table 5.3 shows the very youthful age structure of Waitomo District's Māori population in 2006, with the vast majority aged less than 55 years, and one-third or more aged 0-14 years across all three observations, falling from 35.9 per cent in 1996 to 33.1 per cent in 2006.

At 65+ years, numbers and proportions have grown from 5.5 per cent in 1996 to 6.9 per cent in 2006. The data indicate that Waitomo's Māori population is slightly older than its counterparts in Waikato and Total New Zealand, where proportions aged 65+ are a little lower, and labour market entry/exit ratios are a little higher (see Section 6 on this topic).



Table 5.3: Summary indicators, Māori Population: 1996, 2001, 2006

Distribution of population over broad age groups						Māori
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Population			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006	
0-14	1,370	1,310	1,300	-4.4	-0.8	-5.1
15-24	580	650	660	+12.1	+1.5	+13.8
25-54	1,410	1,420	1,430	+0.7	+0.7	+1.4
55-64	250	240	270	-4.0	+12.5	+8.0
65+	210	200	270	-4.8	+35.0	+28.6
Waitomo District Māori	3,820	3,820	3,930	+0.0	+2.9	+2.9
Waikato REGION Māori	77,900	80,200	84,000	+3.0	+4.7	+7.8
New Zealand Māori	573,200	586,000	624,300	+2.2	+6.5	+8.9
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Percentage Distribution			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006	
0-14	35.9	34.3	33.1	-4.4	-3.5	-7.8
15-24	15.2	17.0	16.8	+12.1	-1.3	+10.6
25-54	36.9	37.2	36.4	+0.7	-2.1	-1.4
55-64	6.5	6.3	6.9	-4.0	+9.4	+5.0
65+	5.5	5.2	6.9	-4.8	+31.2	+25.0
Waitomo District Māori	100.0	100.0	100.0	...	...	...
Waikato REGION Māori, % 65+ yrs	3.0	3.4	4.2	+13.1	+22.5	+38.5
New Zealand Māori, % 65+ yrs	3.0	3.4	4.1	+11.8	+22.0	+36.4
Ratio Labour Market Entrants to Exits (Number aged 15-24 per 10 persons aged 55-64)						
	Ratio			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006	
Waitomo District Māori	23.2	27.1	24.4	+16.7	-9.7	+5.4
Waikato REGION Māori	42.0	38.4	33.8	-8.7	-11.9	-19.5
New Zealand Māori	42.0	36.9	33.1	-12.1	-10.2	-21.1
Ratio Elderly to Children (Number 65+ per Child 0-14)						
	Ratio			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006	
Waitomo District Māori	0.15	0.15	0.21	-0.4	+36.0	+35.5
Waikato REGION Māori	0.08	0.09	0.12	+14.4	+31.5	+50.4
New Zealand Māori	0.08	0.09	0.12	+11.8	+30.5	+45.9

Source: Jackson, N.O. (2011) Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996, 2001, 2006, NIDEA, University of Waikato.

Source data from Stats NZ TableBuilder Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA,AU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 96,01,06.

Notes: Multiple count ethnicity means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group

The European-origin population (Table 5.4) of Waitomo declined at all younger ages (less than 55 years) and increased at all older ages resulting in an overall decline of 9.5 per cent across the decade 1996-2006. With 13.1 per cent aged 65+ years in 2006, the European-origin population of Waitomo is marginally younger than its regional and national counterparts. Similar to the Waikato Region, the district's 65+ year old European-origin population is growing at a faster



rate (2 percentage points increase over the 1996-2006 period) than its national counterpart (one percentage point increase).

Table 5.4: Summary indicators, European/NZ/Other Population: 1996, 2001, 2006

Distribution of population over broad age groups							European /Other/NZ	
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Population			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006		
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006			
0-14	1,920	1,670	1,620	-13.0	-3.0	-15.6		
15-24	890	780	740	-12.4	-5.1	-16.9		
25-54	3,090	2,840	2,590	-8.1	-8.8	-16.2		
55-64	610	680	820	+11.5	+20.6	+34.4		
65+	830	860	870	+3.6	+1.2	+4.8		
Waitomo District European /Other	7,340	6,830	6,640	-6.9	-2.8	-9.5		
Waikato REGION European /Other	299,600	300,100	317,300	+0.2	+5.7	+5.9		
New Zealand European /Other/NZ	3,074,600	3,074,000	3,213,400	-0.0	+4.5	+4.5		
Broad Age Group (Yrs)	Percentage Distribution			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006		
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006			
0-14	26.2	24.5	24.4	-6.5	-0.2	-6.7		
15-24	12.1	11.4	11.1	-5.8	-2.4	-8.1		
25-54	42.1	41.6	39.0	-1.2	-6.2	-7.3		
55-64	8.3	10.0	12.3	+19.8	+24.0	+48.6		
65+	11.3	12.6	13.1	+11.4	+4.1	+15.9		
Waitomo District European /Other	100.0	100.0	100.0	...	...	...
Waikato REGION European /Other	12.2	13.2	14.2	+8.4	+7.6	+16.7		
New Zealand European /Other/NZ	13.2	13.8	14.4	+4.6	+4.1	+8.8		
Ratio Labour Market Entrants to Exits (Number aged 15-24 per 10 persons aged 55-64)								
	Ratio			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006		
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006			
Waitomo District European /Other	14.6	11.5	9.0	-21.4	-21.3	-38.1		
Waikato REGION European /Other	16.9	13.3	11.5	-21.3	-13.6	-32.0		
New Zealand European /Other/NZ	15.9	12.7	11.3	-20.1	-11.0	-28.9		
Ratio Elderly to Children (Number 65+ per Child 0-14)								
	Ratio			Change (%) over 5 years		Change (%) over 10 years 1996 - 2006		
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2001	2001-2006			
Waitomo District European /Other	0.43	0.51	0.54	+19.1	+4.3	+24.2		
Waikato REGION European /Other	0.52	0.58	0.66	+11.3	+14.9	+27.9		
New Zealand European /Other/NZ	0.61	0.65	0.72	+6.1	+10.0	+16.7		

Source: Jackson, N.O. (2011) *Subnational Age Structure Resource 1996, 2001, 2006*, NIDEA, University of Waikato.

Source data from Stats NZ TableBuilder *Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA,AU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 96,01,06*.

Notes: Multiple count ethnicity means that people may be counted in more than one ethnic group



5. ETHNIC COMPOSITION AND GROWTH: KEY FINDINGS

- Waitomo District has a larger proportion of Māori than either the Waikato Region or Total New Zealand, and a smaller proportion of all other ethnic groups.
- The Māori population of Waitomo grew by 3.2 per cent in the 1996-2006 period, making a positive contribution of about 27 per cent to the change in the district's population; while a sharp decline in the number of people identifying as European or Other Ethnicity including New Zealander, accounted for the majority of the district's overall population decline of 3.9 per cent.
- The 'bite' in the age structure of the district's population is very much connected with the age-sex structure of the European/New Zealander/Other population. Younger age groups are disproportionately augmented by Māori youth, and the older age groups, almost exclusively by European.

Māori population

- The Māori population increases its share of the district's population as age decreases, while the European-origin population increases its share as age increases.
- Young Māori comprise a much larger share of Waitomo District's population (42.2 per cent) than they do of either the Waikato Region (26.9 per cent) or Total New Zealand (20.2 per cent).
- The district's Māori population is slightly older than its counterparts in Waikato and Total New Zealand.

European-origin population

- The European-origin population of Waitomo declined at all younger ages (less than 55 years) and increased at all older ages resulting in an overall decline of 9.5 per cent over the decade, 1996-2006.
- With 13.1 per cent aged 65+ years in 2006, the European-origin population of Waitomo is marginally younger than its regional and national counterparts.



6. Population Projections

6.1 Size, Growth and Population Ageing

Under the medium series assumptions, the population of Waitomo District is projected to decline very slightly over the 2011 – 2031 period, to around 8,900 persons by 2031 (Table 6.1). However the decline is not evenly shared by age, with significant and consistent increases projected for all 65+ age groups while the numbers at all younger ages, 0-54 years are likely to decline. The 65+ population is anticipated to grow both numerically (by 57.5 per cent between 2011 and 2031) and structurally (from 12.5 per cent in 2011 to 21.2 per cent by 2031). Figure 6.1 compares these changes under the low and high variant assumptions. Refer to Appendix Figure 2 and Appendix Tables 7 – 9 for projection assumptions and underlying data.

As would be expected, the losses by age are greater under the low variant assumptions, and lower under the high variant assumptions. However, even under the high series assumptions, loss is projected for several age groups.

Compared to the Waitomo District, more muted losses and small gains across the younger age groups are projected for both the Waikato Region and Total New Zealand, although the growth at 65+ years is expected to be much greater for both (Figure 6.2, 6.3 and Table 6.2).



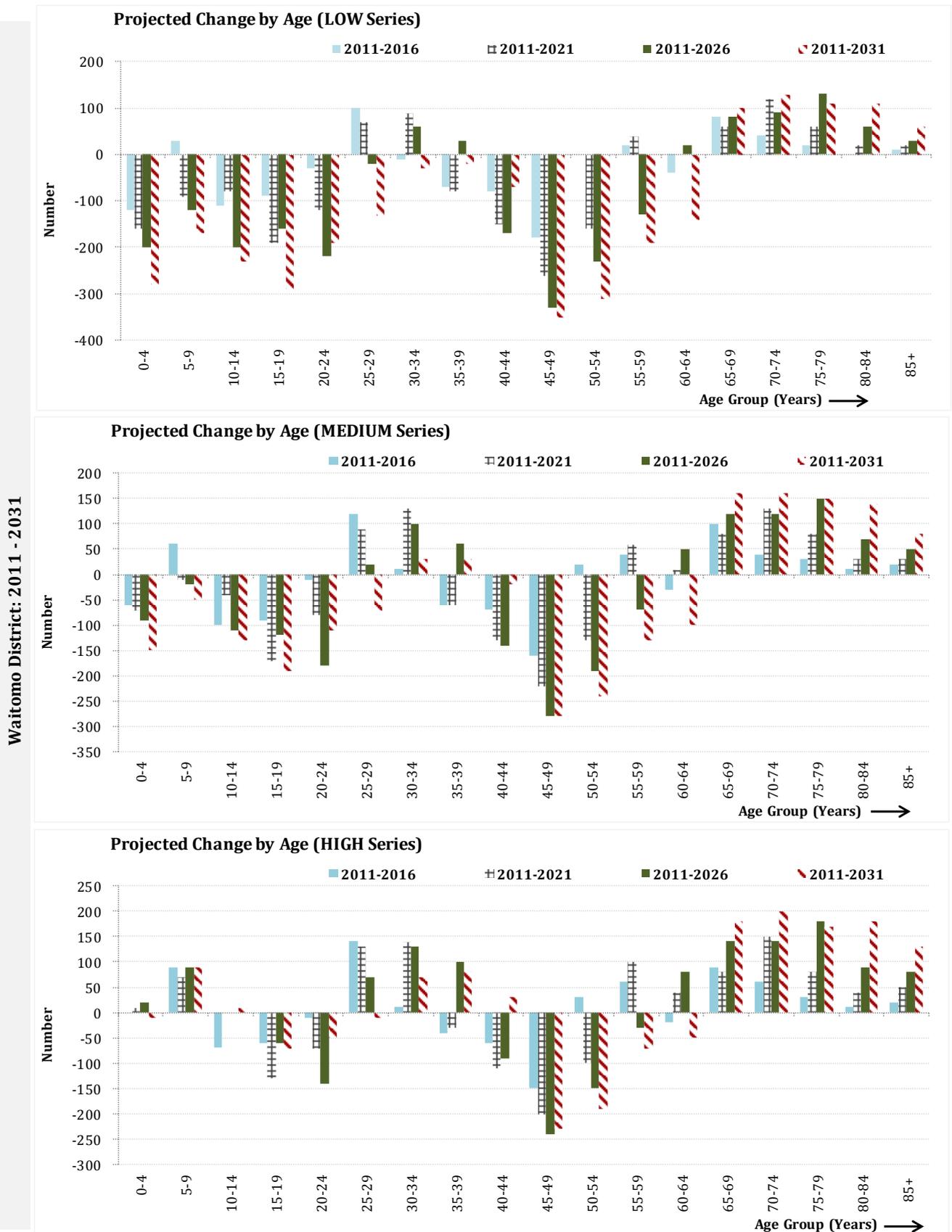
Table 6.1: Projected population, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)

Waitomo District	Numbers by age						Change (%) 2011-2031
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	
0-14 years	2,470	2,370	2,270	2,250	2,150	2,040	-13.9
15-24 years	1,240	1,350	1,250	1,100	1,050	1,050	-22.2
25-39 years	1,770	1,640	1,710	1,800	1,820	1,630	-0.6
40-54 years	2,030	1,950	1,740	1,470	1,340	1,410	-27.7
55-64 years	1,040	1,110	1,120	1,180	1,090	880	-20.7
65-74 years	640	720	860	930	960	1,040	+44.4
75-84 years	350	380	420	490	600	670	+76.3
85+ years	110	100	120	130	150	180	+80.0
Total	9,650	9,620	9,490	9,350	9,160	8,900	-7.5
65+ years	1,100	1,200	1,400	1,550	1,710	1,890	+57.5
	Intercensal Change by Age (Numbers)						Change (N) 2011-2031
	2006-2011	2011-2016	2016-2021	2021-2026	2026-2031		
0-14 years	...	-100	-100	-20	-100	-110	-330
15-24 years	...	+110	-100	-150	-50	+00	-300
25-39 years	...	-130	+70	+90	+20	-190	-10
40-54 years	...	-80	-210	-270	-130	+70	-540
55-64 years	...	+70	+10	+60	-90	-210	-230
65-74 years	...	+80	+140	+70	+30	+80	+320
75-84 years	...	+30	+40	+70	+110	+70	+290
85+ years	...	-10	+20	+10	+20	+30	+80
Total	...	-30	-130	-140	-190	-260	-720
65+ years	...	+100	+200	+150	+160	+180	+690
	Age Distribution (% at each age group)						Change (%) 2011-2031
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	
0-14 years	25.6	24.6	23.9	24.1	23.5	22.9	-7.0
15-24 years	12.8	14.0	13.2	11.8	11.5	11.8	-15.9
25-39 years	18.3	17.0	18.0	19.3	19.9	18.3	+7.4
40-54 years	21.0	20.3	18.3	15.7	14.6	15.8	-21.8
55-64 years	10.8	11.5	11.8	12.6	11.9	9.9	-14.3
65-74 years	6.6	7.5	9.1	9.9	10.5	11.7	+56.1
75-84 years	3.6	4.0	4.4	5.2	6.6	7.5	+90.6
85+ years	1.1	1.0	1.3	1.4	1.6	2.0	+94.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	+0.0
65+ years	11.4	12.5	14.8	16.6	18.7	21.2	+70.2
	Summary Measures						Change (%) 2011-2031
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	
LM Entrants/Exits							
(15-24/55-64 years)	1.2	1.2	1.1	0.9	1.0	1.2	-1.9
(20-29/60-69 years)	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.1	0.9	1.0	-20.8
Elderly/Children	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	+83.0
Reproductive (20-39 yrs)	23.5	23.4	24.3	24.9	24.6	23.9	+2.3
Proportion 65+ years	11.4	12.5	14.8	16.6	18.7	21.2	+70.2
Proportion 75+ years	4.8	5.0	5.7	6.6	8.2	9.6	+91.4
Growth (%) in 5 years	...	-0.3	-1.4	-1.5	-2.0	-2.8	-7.5
Annual average growth (%)	...	-0.1	-0.3	-0.3	-0.4	-0.6	-0.4

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



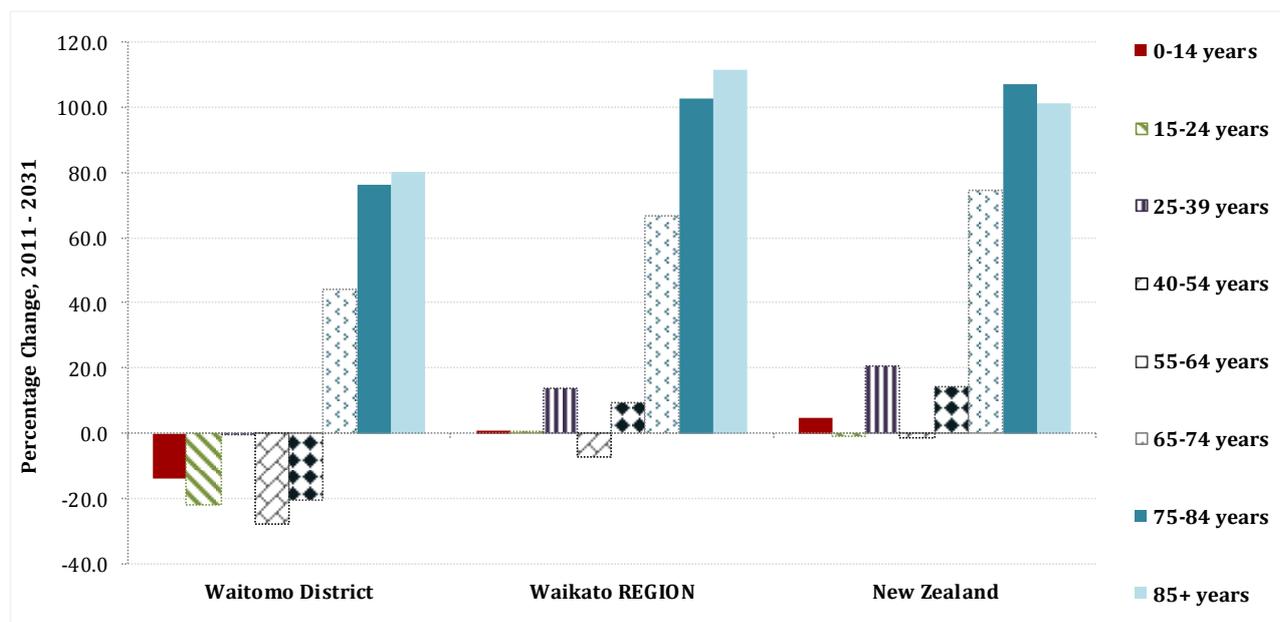
Figure 6.1: Projected population change by age and projection series, 2011 - 2031



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



Figure 6.2: Projected change 2011-2031 by broad age group (%), Medium Series



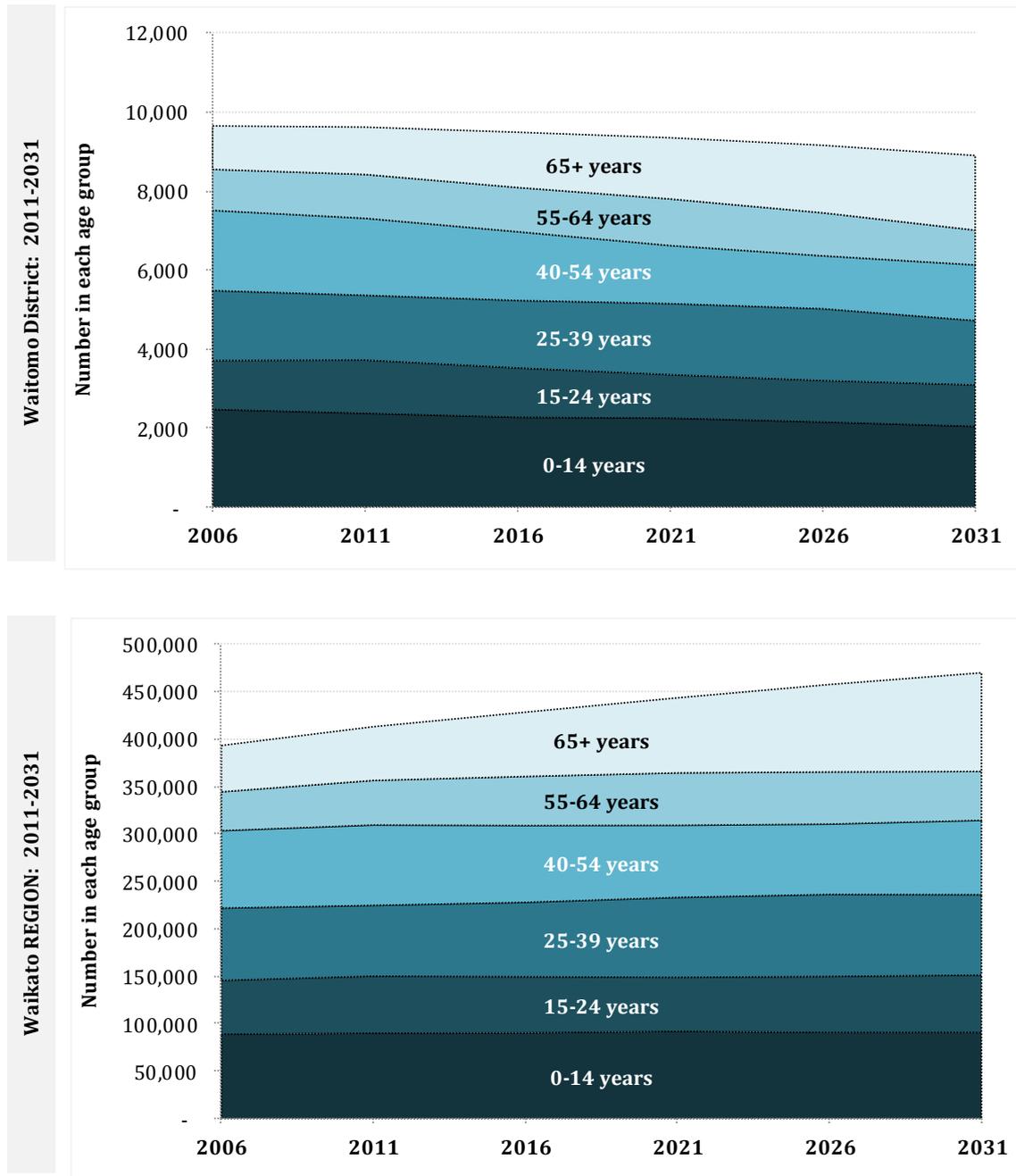
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)

Table 6.2: Projected change 2011-2031 by broad age group (%), Medium Series

	Waitomo District	Waikato REGION	New Zealand
0-14 years	-13.9	+0.8	+4.5
15-24 years	-22.2	+0.6	-1.1
25-39 years	-0.6	+13.6	+20.7
40-54 years	-27.7	-7.5	-1.2
55-64 years	-20.7	+9.6	+14.2
65-74 years	+44.4	+66.9	+74.8
75-84 years	+76.3	+102.7	+107.2
85+ years	+80.0	+111.6	+101.5
Total	-7.5	+13.8	+17.9
65+ years	+57.5	+83.6	+88.5

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)

Figure 6.3: Projected change in numbers by broad age group, 2006-2031, Medium Series



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



6.2 Projections by Ethnicity

While counting population by ethnicity is difficult, projecting populations based on ethnic affiliation is even more challenging. The following projections have many caveats attached to them and should be read as indicative only.

The first caveat is that projected data for Waitomo District are available for two ethnic groups only: European-origin and Māori (Table 6.3). They show the Māori population increasing between 2011 and 2021 by approximately 7.3 per cent, and the European-origin population declining by 7.6 per cent. There are, however, marked differences by age. The Māori population is projected to increase across all age groups less than 65 years, while the European/Other population is projected to decline at these ages. Both population groups are projected to increase at the 65+ age group, with higher percentage increases for the Māori population (+33.3 per cent compared to +20.0 per cent for European-origin population).

Table 6.3: Population projections by ethnic group and broad age group

Waitomo District	Population ^(2,3) by age group (years) at 30 June					Projected components of population change, five years ended 30 June					Median age ⁽⁵⁾ (years) at 30 June
	0-14	15-39	40-64	65+	All ages	Births	Deaths	Natural increase	Net migration	Inter-ethnic mobility ⁽⁴⁾	
European/Other											
1996	1,900	2,500	2,100	800	7,300	...	...	...	...	...	34.0
2001	1,700	2,100	2,200	900	6,800	...	...	...	...	...	36.8
2006 (base)	1,600	1,900	2,200	900	6,600	...	...	...	...	...	37.5
2011	1,600	1,900	2,200	1,000	6,600	500	200	300	-400	0	38.1
2016	1,500	1,800	2,000	1,100	6,400	500	200	200	-500	0	38.7
2021	1,500	1,600	1,800	1,200	6,100	400	200	200	-500	0	38.8
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	-6.3	-15.8	-18.2	+20.0	-7.6	...	...	...	...	...	...
Māori											
1996	1,400	1,500	800	200	3,800	...	...	...	...	...	24.3
2001	1,300	1,500	800	200	3,800	...	...	...	...	...	23.9
2006 (base)	1,300	1,400	1,000	300	3,900	...	...	...	...	...	25.1
2011	1,300	1,500	1,000	300	4,100	500	100	300	-100	-100	25.1
2016	1,300	1,500	1,100	300	4,300	500	200	300	-100	-100	25.9
2021	1,400	1,600	1,100	400	4,400	500	200	300	-100	-100	27.0
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	+7.7	+6.7	+10.0	+33.3	+7.3	...	...	...	...	...	...

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base - 2009 Update)

(1) Boundaries at 30 June 2009.

(2) These projections have as a base the estimated resident population of each ethnicity, of each area, at 30 June 2006 and incorporate medium fertility, medium migration, medium mortality, and medium inter-ethnic mobility assumptions for each area. Population estimates for 1996–2006 are derived from the respective 1996–2006 census usually resident population counts.

(3) Numbers reflect the multiple count enumeration methodology and their sum is somewhat greater than the total projection for the TA.

Projections are not available for all ethnic groups for all TA's.

(4) The net effect of people changing their ethnic identity.

(5) Half the population is younger, and half older, than this age.



Because the data in Table 6.3 do not account for all ethnic groups, they cannot be graphed to show future ethnic composition. Instead, Table 6.4 gives an overview for the Waikato region (see Appendix Table 10 for the underlying assumptions and other information). It should nevertheless be noted that the data pertain to four ethnic groups only. The fifth group (MELAA) is not projected even for Waikato because of the small cell sizes obtained when this relatively small population is disaggregated by age.

Based on these four main ethnic groupings, the data suggest that there will be relatively little change in the overall ethnic composition of the region over time. However the young population (0-14 years) of European origin is projected to decrease its share of the district's youthful population from 61.5 to 57.0 per cent; while that for the other three ethnic groups is set to increase.

Changes are equally evident for each successively older age group. At 40-64 years, for example, Māori increase their share from 14.8 to 16.3 per cent of the population, and at 65+ years, from 7.5 to 8.7 per cent. The percentage magnitude of the changes are even greater for the Pacific Island and Asian populations; however, as Figure 5.2.1 shows, they have somewhat less impact on the overall ethnic distribution, because they are coming off such small bases. Concomitantly, the European-origin share of all age groups declines.



Table 6.4: Projected distribution by age and ethnic group*, Waikato Region: 2011 - 2021

Waikato REGION	0-14	15-39	40-64	65+	All ages
2011					
European	61.5	65.2	78.6	88.8	71.4
Māori	27.8	22.7	14.8	7.5	19.6
Pacific Peoples	5.7	3.9	2.0	1.0	3.4
Asian	5.0	8.2	4.6	2.7	5.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number ⁽¹⁾	111,400	151,900	139,500	58,900	461,700
2016					
European	59.3	63.1	77.0	87.3	69.8
Māori	28.5	23.2	15.6	8.0	20.0
Pacific Peoples	6.3	4.4	2.2	1.1	3.8
Asian	6.0	9.2	5.1	3.6	6.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number ⁽¹⁾	115,600	154,600	142,400	69,900	482,800
2021					
European	57.0	61.8	74.9	85.3	68.2
Māori	29.0	23.6	16.3	8.7	20.4
Pacific Peoples	7.0	4.9	2.6	1.4	4.1
Asian	7.1	9.7	6.2	4.6	7.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number ⁽¹⁾	119,400	158,000	142,700	81,200	501,400

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base - 2009 Update)

(1) Boundaries at 30 June 2009.

(2) These projections have as a base the estimated resident population of each ethnicity, of each area, at 30 June 2006 and incorporate medium fertility, medium migration, medium mortality, and medium inter-ethnic mobility assumptions for each area. Population estimates for 1996-2006 are derived from the respective 1996-2006 census usually resident population counts.

(3) Numbers reflect the multiple count enumeration methodology and their sum is somewhat greater than the total projection for the TA. Projections are not available for all ethnic groups for all TA's.

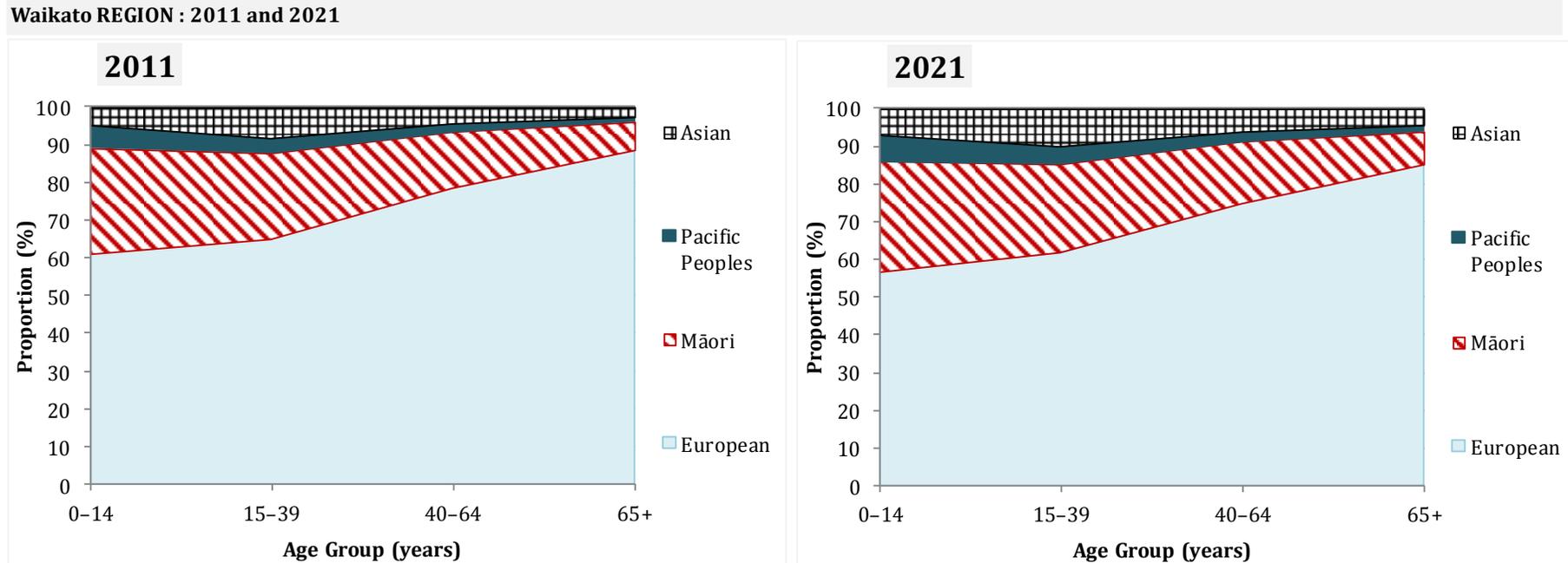
(4) The net effect of people changing their ethnic identity.

(5) Half the population is younger, and half older, than this age.

(1) Underlying numbers reflect the multiple count enumeration methodology and their sum is somewhat greater than the total projection for the region. Projections not available for all ethnic groups for all regions.



Figure 6.4: Projected population of the Waikato Region by major ethnic group* and broad age group, 2011 and 2021



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base - 2009 Update)

(1) Boundaries at 30 June 2009.

(2) These projections have as a base the estimated resident population of each ethnicity, of each area, at 30 June 2006 and incorporate medium fertility, medium migration, medium mortality, and medium inter-ethnic mobility assumptions for each area. Population estimates for 1996–2006 are derived from the respective 1996–2006 census usually resident population counts.

(3) The underlying numbers reflect the multiple count enumeration methodology and their sum is somewhat greater than the total projection for the region.

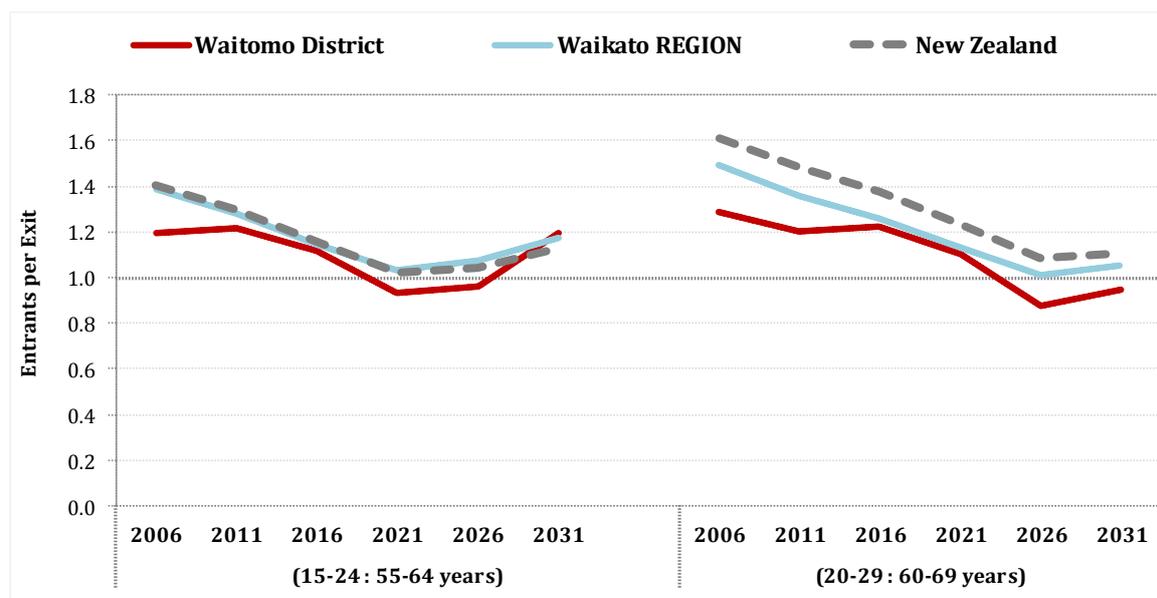


6.3 Labour Market Implications of Changing Age Structure

As noted earlier, population ageing drives other very important changes. One of the most important is change in the ratio of people at labour market entry age to those at 'exit' age. As noted, various age groupings can be employed to calculate this ratio; here we use two: people aged 15-24 to those aged 55-64 years, and people aged 20-29 to those aged 60-69 years (Figure 6.5). Based on the first of these indices (15-24: 55-64), Waitomo District can expect to have fewer 'entrants' than 'exits' from between 2016 and 2021, reaching a low point of 0.9 (9 entrants per 10 exits) by 2021 (see also Table 6.1 above). When the ratio is based on those aged 20-29 and 60-69 years, it falls below one by 2026.

Trends for the Waikato Region are more similar to those at national level (see also Appendix Table 8). For Total New Zealand the ratios similarly decline, but do not fall below 1.0 during the projection period (Appendix Table 9). All are, of course, linked in a national (and international) labour market that will see increased competition for the participation of the young and greater need to encourage retention of older workers. This demographically tight labour market will have significant implications for labour costs as it unfolds. This will be particularly so for industries which have older age structures and are ageing faster than average, as outlined below in the special topic (Section 7.0).

Figure 6.5: Projected ratio of people at labour market entry age to those approaching exit age, 2006-2031



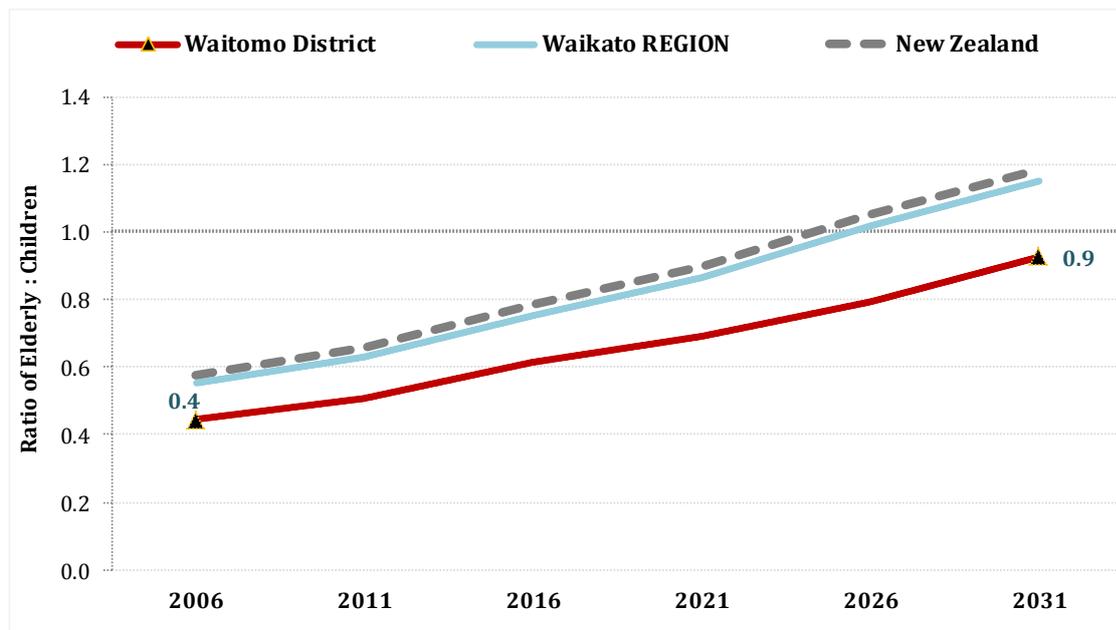
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



6.4 Natural Increase Implications of Changing Age Structure

A second important index of structural ageing is that between children (0-14 years) and the older population (65+ years). For Waitomo District, the projected ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years) increases rapidly from its 2006 ratio of 0.4 (4 elderly for every 10 children), to 0.9 by 2031 (Figure 6.6). This profound shift towards more elderly than children will by then be contributing to rapidly diminishing levels of natural increase (Figure 6.7), as will the relatively small proportion projected to be at the key reproductive ages (about 23 per cent) compared with Total New Zealand (25-27 per cent) (Figure 6.8). For Waikato Region and Total New Zealand, the cross over to more elderly than children will occur earlier than in Waitomo; around 2026 (see also Appendices Table 8 and 9).

Figure 6.6: Projected ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years), 2006-2031

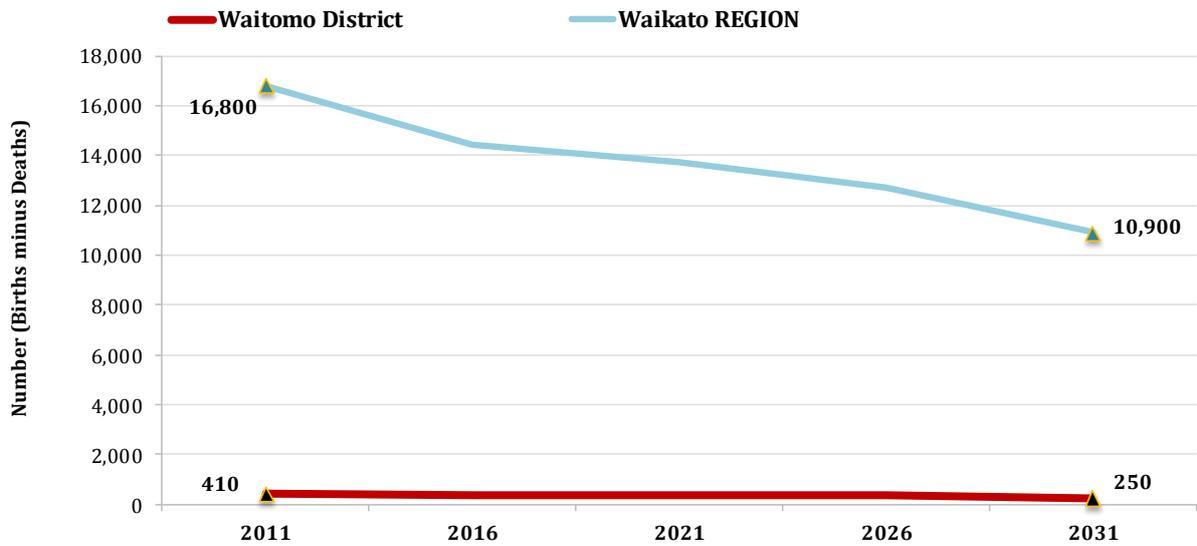


Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)*

The proportion at key reproductive ages (Figure 6.8) appears to be a particularly critical indicator of future growth. In 2010, 15 of New Zealand's 67 Territorial Authorities (22 per cent) had either stopped growing or declined in size (Jackson 2011: 20). All had proportions aged 20-39 years lower than the national average (then 26.9 per cent), and thereby severe 'hour-glass' shaped age structures which are no longer conducive to sustained natural growth. Referring back to Section 2, natural increase is now insufficient to offset the decline in Waitomo District's population. As that component further declines, growth – or maintenance of population size – will become ever more dependent on migration.

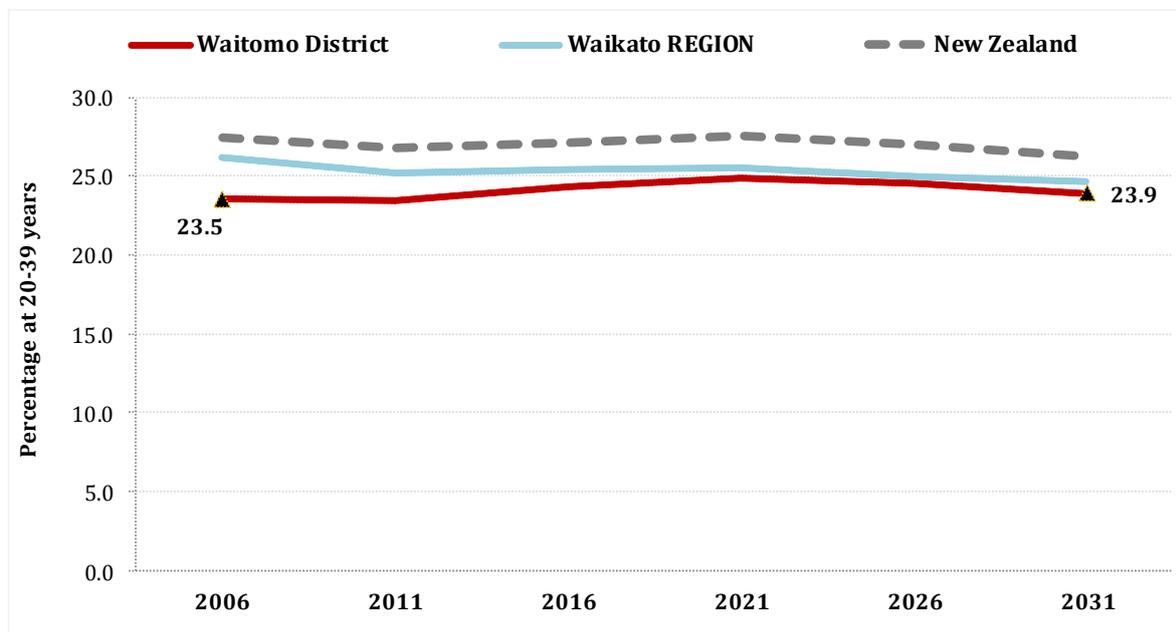


Figure 6.7: Projected natural increase, 2011-2031



Source: Subnational Projected Population Characteristics, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)

Figure 6.8: Projected proportion at key reproductive ages (20-39 years), 2006-2031



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



6. POPULATION PROJECTIONS: KEY FINDINGS

- The population of the Waitomo District, under the medium series assumptions, is projected to decline very slightly over the 2011 – 2031 period, to around 8,900 persons by 2031.
- The decline is not expected to be evenly shared by age, with significant and consistent increases projected for all 65+ age groups while the numbers at all younger ages, 0-54 years are likely to decline.
- The 65+ population is anticipated to grow both numerically (by 57.5 per cent between 2011 and 2031) and structurally (from 12.5 per cent in 2011 to 21.2 per cent by 2031).

Projections by Ethnicity

- The Māori population is likely to increase between 2011 and 2021 by approximately 7.3 per cent, and the European-origin population to decline by 7.6 per cent. There are, however, marked differences by age.
- The Māori population is projected to increase across all age groups below 65 years, while the European/Other population is projected to decline at these ages. Both population groups are projected to increase at 65+ years, with higher increases likely for the Māori population.
- There will be relatively little change in the overall ethnic composition of the Waikato Region over time. However, the young population (0-14 years) of European origin are projected to decrease their share of the region's youthful population; while that for the other three ethnic groups is set to increase.

Labour Market Implications

- Waitomo District can expect to have fewer people at labour market 'entry age' (15-24 years) than in the 'retirement zone' (55-64 years) from between 2016 and 2021, reaching a low point of 0.9 (9 entrants per 10 'exits') by 2021.

Natural Increase Implications

- The projected ratio of elderly (65+ years) to children (0-14 years) is projected to increase rapidly from its 2006 ratio of 0.4 (4 elderly for every 10 children), to 0.9 by 2031.
- This profound shift towards more elderly than children will contribute to rapidly diminishing levels of natural increase as will the relatively small proportion projected to be at the key reproductive ages.



7. Industrial Change – Special Topic 1

7.1 Industrial Age-Sex Structures (1996, 2001, 2006)

The extent (and speed) of population ageing and its impact on Labour Market entry: exit ratios also differ by industry. Industries which employ large proportions of younger people, such as supermarkets and grocery stores, by definition have youthful age structures; those employing large proportions of older people (especially in senior management positions) have older age structures. However industrial employment patterns by age are not of interest simply because they differ, but rather, in the context of population ageing, they provide important information for issues such as future labour supply and succession planning.

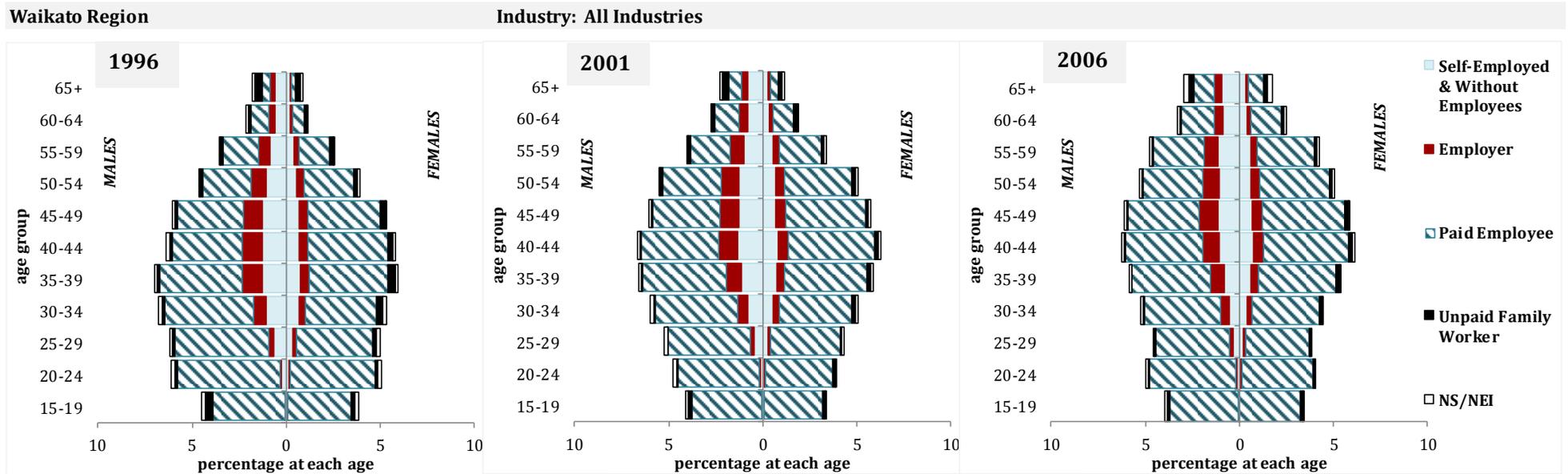
This section provides an overview of the changing age-sex structure of the Waikato Region's employed labour force by employment status (self-employed, employer, paid employee etc.), first for the total labour force, then for the region's four largest industries (in 2006) at the three digit level (which enumerates 158 industries): Dairy Cattle Farming; School Education; Building and Construction; and Grain, Sheep and Beef Farming (see also Appendix 11). The data have been customised by Statistics New Zealand to be consistent in terms of industry and employment status across time. The section concludes with a brief overview of change in all Waikato RC industries at three-digit level employing more than 1,000 people in 2006, followed by data for the Waitomo District at one-digit level.

Figure 7.1 provides data for the Waikato Region's total employed labour force (see also Appendix 11). Reflecting the trends outlined above, the average age of employed persons at each census was respectively 38.3, 40.3 and 41.4 years, an overall increase of 3.1 years (8.1 per cent). This is almost identical to the average age for the Total New Zealand employed labour force at each observation: 38.3, 40.1 and 41.2 years (an increase of 2.9 years, 7.6 per cent). However the Waikato Region's labour force (employed) is ageing at a slightly faster rate. The speed of this change is similarly evidenced in the increasing proportion aged 55+ years, from just 12.1 per cent in 1996 to 19.5 per cent in 2006 (61.0 per cent), and the ratio of those at labour market entry to exit age falling from 16 per 10 in 1996, to just 8 per 10 in 2006.

Differing somewhat from the total employed labour force is the region's single largest industrial grouping, Dairy Cattle Farming (ANZSIC96 V4.1 code A013), which is heavily masculinised (Figure 7.2) (Appendix Table 12). The average age of Waikato persons employed in this industry (41.9 years in 2006) is only slightly greater than the region's total labour force, and has shifted upwards since 1996 by 3.0 years (7.8 per cent). This is a slightly greater rate of structural ageing than for the Total New Zealand Dairy Farming labour force.



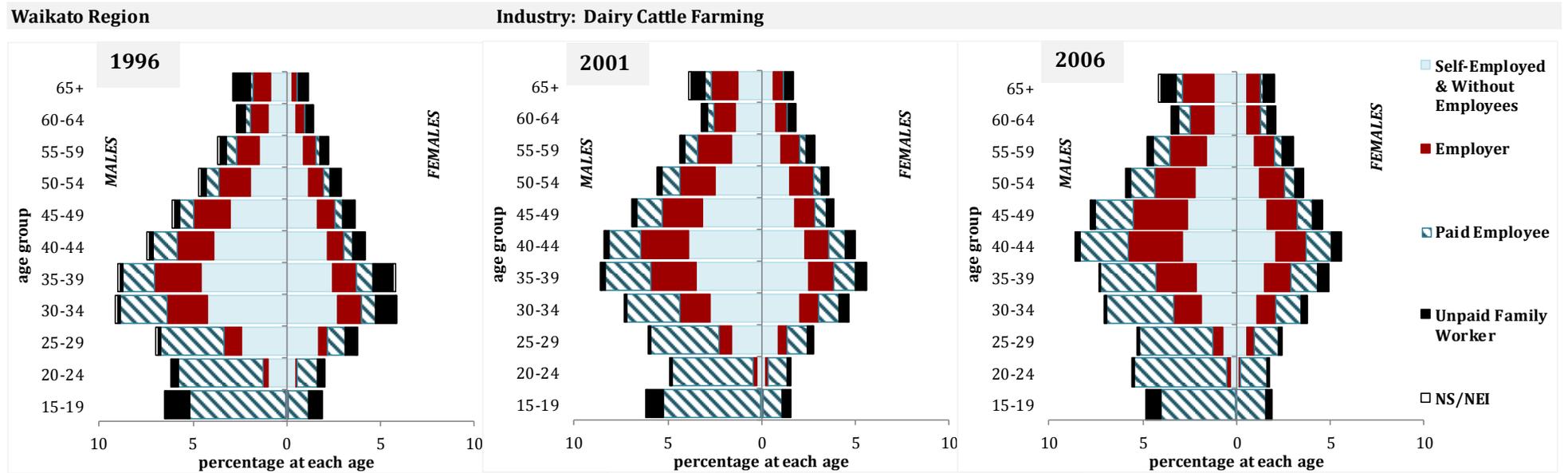
Figure 7.1: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status of Employed Labour Force 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region



Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



Figure 7.2: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status of the Dairy Cattle Farming Industry [A013] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region



Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



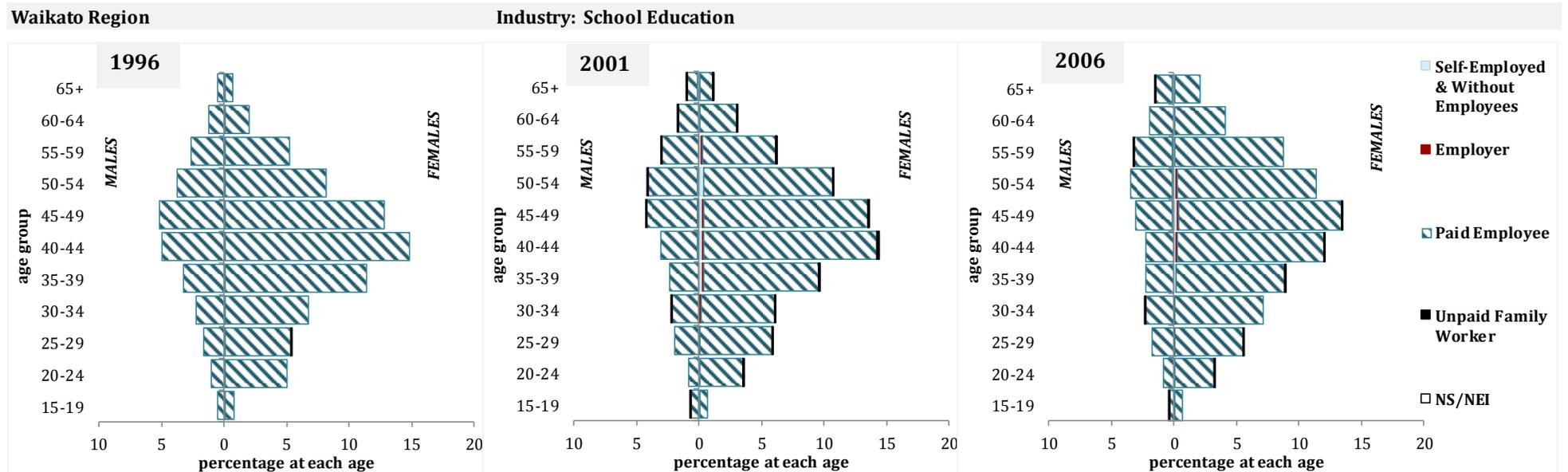
Contrasting completely with the region's male dominated dairy farming industry is the region's second largest industry, School Education, disproportionately employing females (Figure 7.3, Appendix Table 13). Although not unfolding quite as rapidly, structural ageing in this industry is also more advanced than in the dairy industry, with an average age in 2006 of 45.0 years (having increased by 2.6 years since 1996, 6.1 per cent). In 1996, just 12.2 per cent of those employed in this industry were aged 55+ years, while by 2006 that had increased to 21.5 per cent (a 76.0 per cent increase). The trends resulted in the labour market entry: exit ratio falling from 6 entrants per 10 in the retirement zone in 1996, to just 2 per 10 in 2006.

Significantly younger and substantially more masculinised, the region's third largest industry (in 2006 employing 4,680) is Building and Construction (Figure 7.4, Appendix Table 14). The average age of employees in this industry increased from 37.4 years in 1996 to 38.5 years in 2006 (1.1 years, 3.0 per cent), although it declined fractionally between 2001 and 2006. This relatively slow ageing reflects the enormous increase in this industry, which in 1996 employed just 2,682 persons, a 75 per cent increase, taking it from eleventh largest in 1996 to third in 2006. Nevertheless it should be noted that the industry's entry: exit ratio fell from 21 per 10 (entrants per those in the retirement zone) in 1996, to 16 per 10 in 2006.

The region's fourth largest industry is Grain, Sheep and Beef Cattle Farming, in 2006 employing 4,593 people (Figure 7.5, Appendix Table 15), only fractionally more than in 1996 (4,410) and explaining its fall from third to fourth position. Its age-sex structure contrasts substantially with those for the three largest industries, albeit like dairy farming it is also heavily masculinised (sex ratio in 2006, 1.9 males per female, down from 2.0 in 1996). Widely understood as one of the oldest industries in terms of age structure, the average age of the Waikato Region's Grain, Sheep and Beef Farmers increased from 44.6 years in 1996 to 49.3 years in 2006 (4.8 years, 10.7 per cent), making it the region's third oldest industry of the 158 measured at 3-digit level. Relatedly the proportion aged 55+ years increased from 26.5 to 41.6 per cent. The data show that the industry's labour market entry: exit ratio has fallen from an already low 5 people at labour market entry age in 1996 per 10 in the 'retirement zone', to just 2 per 10 in 2006. Notably also, the region's Grain, Sheep and Beef Farmers are a little older on average than their New Zealand counterparts. The relatively small proportion at the younger ages *vis-à-vis* the bulk of self-employed and employers at older ages has significant implications for the succession of these farms.



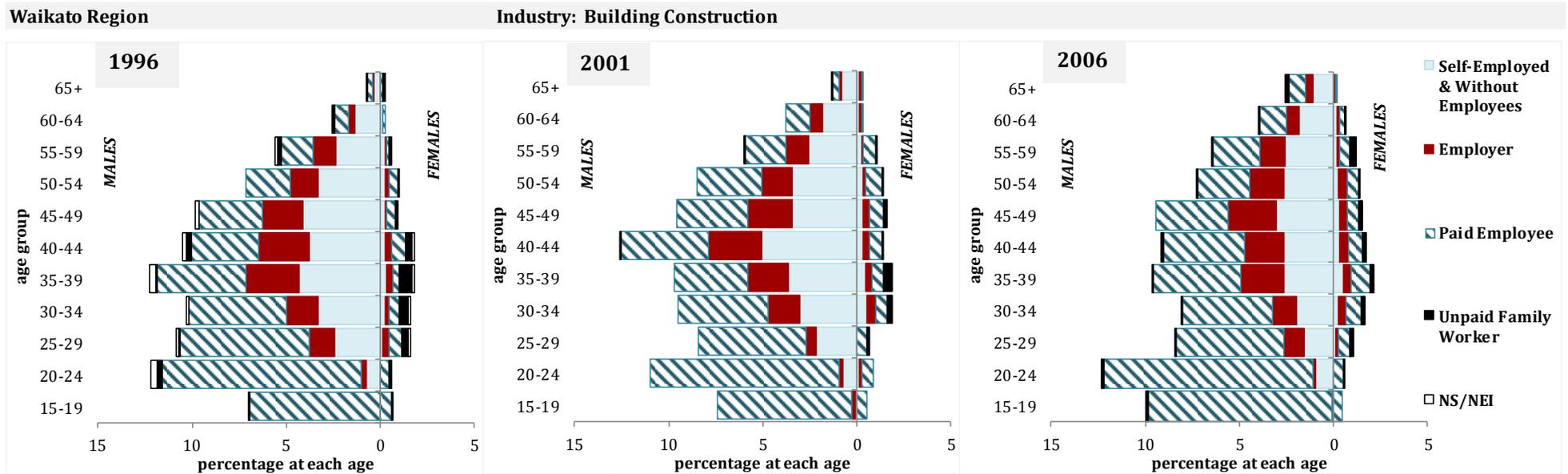
Figure 7.3: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, School Education Industry [N842] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region



Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



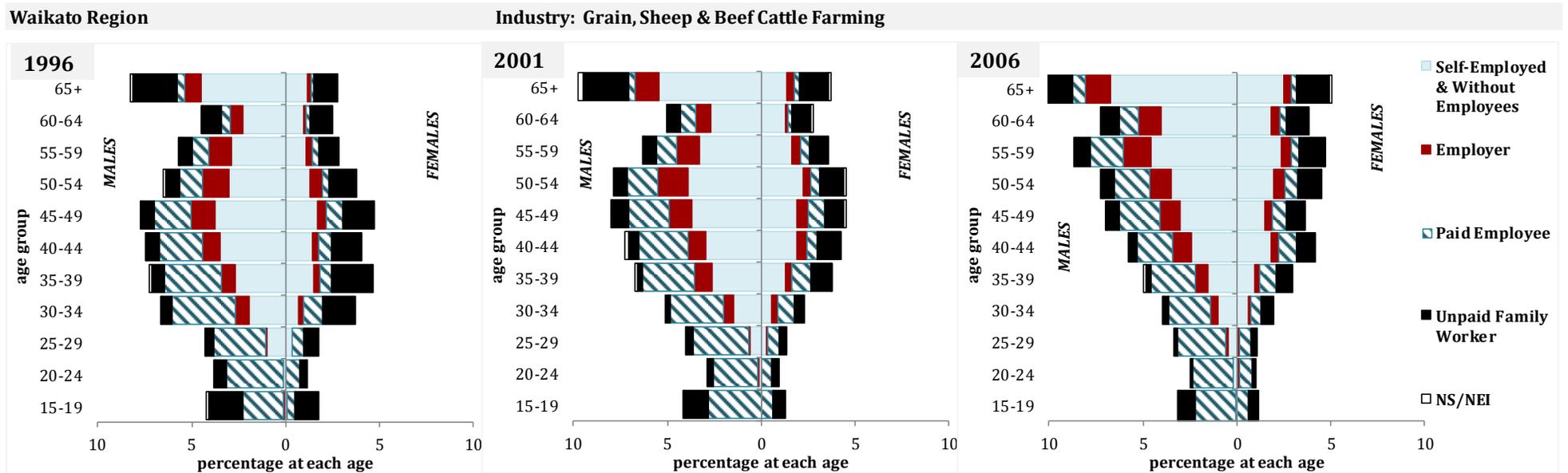
Figure 7.4: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, Building and Construction Industry [E411] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region



Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



Figure 7.5: Age-Sex Structure and Employment Status, Grain, Sheep and Beef Cattle Farming Industry [A012] 1996, 2001, 2006, Waikato Region



Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



Table 7.1 gives data for all Waikato industries at 3-digit level employing over 1,000 people in 2006 (accounting for 79 per cent of the region's employed workforce). As indicated above, the region's largest, second-largest and fourth-largest industries all have average ages above that of the total employed workforce, with the latter (Grain, Sheep and Beef Farming) having the third-oldest average age of all 158 industries at 3-digit level. Offsetting this workforce ageing to some extent are the below-average ages of the three next-largest industries: Building and Construction (3rd largest), Supermarket and Grocery Stores (5th largest), and Cafes and Restaurants (6th largest). However, it goes without saying that people and skills are not exact replacements for each other. While the region's overall population remains relatively young, it is critical that the rapid ageing of its workforce is urgently engaged with.



Table 7.1: Waikato Industries employing over 1,000 persons in 2006: Number, Average Age, and Change (%); 1996, 2001 and 2006 (Ranked largest to smallest)

Waikato Region	Number Employed			% Change	Average Age (in years)			% Change
	1996	2001	2006	1996-2006	1996	2001	2006	1996-2006
Dairy Cattle Farming	12,879	11,991	10,953	-15.0	38.8	41.0	41.9	+7.9
School Education	6,582	7,914	8,139	+23.7	42.5	43.9	45.0	+6.0
Building Construction	2,670	2,790	4,680	+75.3	37.3	39.0	38.5	+3.0
Grain, Sheep & Beef Cattle Farming	4,410	3,840	4,593	+4.1	44.6	46.6	49.3	+10.6
Supermarket & Grocery Stores	3,726	4,059	4,467	+19.9	29.7	31.6	33.8	+13.9
Cafes & Restaurants	3,141	3,663	4,383	+39.5	30.4	31.2	30.9	+1.4
Government Administration	4,374	4,083	4,371	-0.1	39.7	42.0	42.9	+8.0
Other Business Services	2,694	3,174	4,329	+60.7	38.9	40.6	41.2	+5.9
Other Health Services	1,497	4,005	4,305	+187.6	40.6	43.0	44.2	+9.0
Motor Vehicle Services	3,609	3,798	4,023	+11.5	34.3	36.1	37.7	+9.8
Hospitals & Nursing Homes	4,191	3,414	3,813	-9.0	40.2	42.7	44.5	+10.5
Community Care Services	2,385	3,096	3,732	+56.5	40.9	44.4	46.7	+14.3
Road Freight Transport	2,505	2,811	3,288	+31.3	38.5	40.2	42.9	+11.6
Accommodation	2,298	2,727	3,246	+41.3	40.2	41.5	42.1	+4.7
Other Personal & Household Good Retailing	2,493	2,625	3,177	+27.4	39.4	40.9	41.6	+5.7
Specialised Food Retailing	2,772	2,685	3,093	+11.6	33.4	33.9	33.9	+1.4
Installation Trade Services	1,851	2,262	3,048	+64.7	37.1	39.3	39.4	+6.4
Marketing & Business Management Services	1,275	2,001	2,913	+128.5	38.8	40.0	41.7	+7.4
Legal & Accounting Services	2,295	2,454	2,880	+25.5	37.7	40.2	41.5	+10.2
Other Personal Services	2,439	2,268	2,790	+14.4	35.9	38.9	40.7	+13.4
Services to Agriculture	1,608	2,121	2,454	+52.6	35.6	39.2	40.8	+14.7
Building Completion Services	1,584	1,794	2,400	+51.5	37.4	39.3	39.1	+4.6
Meat & Meat Product Manufacturing	2,046	2,373	2,364	+15.5	34.8	36.8	37.4	+7.6
Technical Services	1,221	1,473	2,304	+88.7	39.4	41.4	42.1	+6.8
Industrial Machinery & Equipment Manufacturing	2,094	1,989	2,280	+8.9	37.2	39.4	40.6	+9.1
Machinery & Equipment Wholesaling	1,620	1,878	2,193	+35.4	36.6	39.2	41.5	+13.5
Sport	1,368	1,518	2,106	+53.9	37.1	38.4	39.1	+5.4
Post School Education	1,926	2,343	2,097	+8.9	40.3	42.7	43.5	+7.9
Public Order & Safety Services	1,503	1,851	2,019	+34.3	38.8	40.4	42.8	+10.3
Property Operators & Developers	1,599	1,641	2,001	+25.1	41.0	43.7	44.5	+8.5
Non-Building Construction	1,470	1,623	1,986	+35.1	39.9	41.8	42.8	+7.3
Furniture, Houseware & Appliance Retailing	1,524	1,542	1,917	+25.8	38.9	39.6	39.4	+1.3
Real Estate Agents	1,392	1,314	1,842	+32.3	44.7	46.9	47.3	+5.8
Other Education	1,215	1,383	1,806	+48.6	40.3	41.3	44.1	+9.6
Medical & Dental Services	1,218	1,401	1,695	+39.2	40.8	43.3	44.7	+9.3
Dairy Product Manufacturing	1,596	1,296	1,680	+5.3	36.8	40.0	40.3	+9.5
Deposit Taking Financiers	2,010	1,461	1,665	-17.2	35.5	39.4	40.5	+14.1
Motor Vehicle Retailing	1,599	1,518	1,569	-1.9	36.5	38.4	39.5	+8.2
Other Livestock Farming	1,722	2,271	1,563	-9.2	43.1	45.1	45.9	+6.5
Horticulture & Fruit Growing	2,127	1,872	1,542	-27.5	38.8	41.1	43.9	+13.2
Clothing & Soft Good Retailing	1,347	1,227	1,533	+13.8	39.3	40.5	38.5	-2.0
Log Sawmilling & Timber Dressing	1,536	1,716	1,521	-1.0	36.5	38.2	39.6	+8.7
Builders Supplies Wholesaling	1,038	1,080	1,476	+42.2	36.8	39.3	39.1	+6.2
Other Wood Product Manufacturing	1,314	1,155	1,365	+3.9	35.8	38.2	40.2	+12.3
Postal & Courier Services	1,089	1,215	1,320	+21.2	37.1	39.4	42.3	+14.1
Preschool Education	579	807	1,203	+107.8	37.0	39.5	39.8	+7.6
Building Structure Services	603	717	1,182	+96.0	36.2	36.2	35.7	-1.4
Recreational Good Retailing	909	1,098	1,176	+29.4	35.1	37.0	38.1	+8.4
Forestry & Logging	1,761	1,674	1,167	-33.7	34.4	36.2	38.7	+12.4
Food, Drink & Tobacco Wholesaling	1,065	1,107	1,152	+8.2	36.6	37.9	39.1	+6.8
Computer Services	288	639	1,107	+284.4	37.3	37.0	38.4	+2.8
Department Stores	918	1,161	1,086	+18.3	28.8	29.8	31.9	+10.9
Interest Groups	744	1,038	1,074	+44.4	40.2	42.7	44.3	+10.3
Child Care Services	459	648	1,029	+124.2	34.3	36.3	36.9	+7.5
Site Preparation Services	501	699	1,026	+104.8	38.3	41.9	41.7	+8.8
Scientific Research	831	891	1,026	+23.5	37.5	39.3	40.7	+8.6
Fabricated Metal Product Manufacturing	936	930	1,005	+7.4	37.0	39.3	40.5	+9.6
Industries employing over 1,000 persons in 2006	118,446	128,124	146,154	+23.4				
Waikato Region: Total Employed Labour Force	155,457	162,963	185,691	+19.4	38.3	40.3	41.4	+8.0

Source: Jackson/Statistics NZ Customised Database, available from author. Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006



7.2 Industrial Change for Waitomo District (1996, 2001, 2006)

Table 7.2 gives an overview of industrial change for the Waitomo District at the one-digit level (which enumerates 18 industries). As would be expected, Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing is (similarly to the Waikato) the single-largest industry for the district. However, for Waitomo, Manufacturing is second largest, followed by Retail Trade and then Education. Of some importance is the 3.2 per cent decline in the dominant Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing industry over the 1996-2006 decade, against a significant increase in Property and Business Services (82.4 per cent) and also the Construction industry (36.5 per cent). Health and Community Services also saw a sizeable increase (48.1 per cent). Notably the main declines were confined to the smaller industries – a trend similar to districts elsewhere.

Table 7.2: Number, and Change (%) 1996, 2001 and 2006, Waitomo District

Waitomo District					
Industry	1996	2001	2006	Change 1996-2006	% Change 1996-2006
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	1326	1305	1284	-42	-3.2
Manufacturing	495	558	534	+39	+7.9
Retail Trade	423	399	396	-27	-6.4
Education	273	312	312	+39	+14.3
Property and Business Services	153	231	279	+126	+82.4
Construction	189	219	258	+69	+36.5
Health and Community Services	156	210	231	+75	+48.1
Accommodation, Cafes and Restaurants	180	207	225	+45	+25.0
Transport and Storage	156	126	156	+00	+0.0
Wholesale Trade	90	99	99	+09	+10.0
Personal and Other Services	117	117	93	-24	-20.5
Cultural and Recreational Services	81	102	93	+12	+14.8
Mining	93	96	78	-15	-16.1
Government Administration and Defence	114	81	60	-54	-47.4
Finance and Insurance	75	51	60	-15	-20.0
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	51	48	54	+03	+5.9
Communication Services	36	27	27	-09	-25.0
Not Elsewhere Included	291	288	351	+60	+20.6
Total Industry	4299	4476	4590	+291	+6.8

Source: Statistics NZ, NZStats, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1 Division) by Age Group and Sex, for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15 Years and Over, 1996, 2001 and 2006



7. INDUSTRIAL CHANGE: KEY FINDINGS

- The average age of employed persons in the Waikato Region at Census 1996, 2001 and 2006 was respectively 38.3, 40.3 and 41.4 years, an overall increase of 3.1 years (8.1 per cent). This is almost identical to the average age for the Total New Zealand employed labour force at each observation: 38.3, 40.1 and 41.2 years (an increase of 2.9 years, 7.6 per cent). However the Waikato Region's employed labour force is ageing at a slightly faster rate.
- The Waikato Region's four largest industries at the 3 digit level (which enumerates 158 industries) are Dairy Cattle Farming; School Education; Building and Construction; and Grain, Sheep and Beef Farming.
- The average age of persons employed in the region's Dairy Cattle Farming industry (41.9 years in 2006) is slightly greater than the region's total employed labour force, and has shifted upwards since 1996 by 3.0 years (7.8 per cent). This is a slightly greater rate of structural ageing than for the Total New Zealand Dairy Farming labour force, but a little less than the national (employed) labour force.
- The region's second largest industry, School Education, is somewhat older, with an average age in 2006 of 45.0 years, having increased by 2.6 years since 1996 (6.1 per cent). In 1996, 12.2 per cent of those employed in this industry were aged 55+ years, while by 2006 that had increased to 21.5 per cent (a 76.0 per cent increase).
- Those employed in the region's Building and Construction industry are on average somewhat younger and the population is ageing more slowly. The relatively slow ageing reflects a 75 per cent increase in numbers employed in this industry, taking it from eleventh largest in 1996 to third in 2006.
- The Waikato Region's Grain, Sheep and Beef Farmers are the region's third oldest industry of the 158 measured at 3-digit level. The industry's labour market entry: exit ratio has fallen from an already low 5 people at labour market entry age in 1996 per 10 in the 'retirement zone', to just 2 per 10 in 2006. Notably also, the region's Grain, Sheep and Beef Farmers are a little older on average than their New Zealand counterparts.
- As would be expected, Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing is, (similarly to the Waikato), the single-largest industry for the district. However, for Waitomo, Manufacturing is second largest, followed by Retail Trade and then Education.



8. Movers and Stayers – Special Topic 2

This section looks at the ‘usual residence five years ago’ indicator collected at each Census. At Census 2006, for example, this indicator referred to a person’s usual residence in March 2001, linked by where they were living on census night in 2006. Detailed data from the 2013 Census are not yet available at TA level, thus data in this section are from the 2006 Census only (Figure 8.1). We split movers into Arrivals (in Waitomo in 2006 by where lived in 2001) and Leavers (in Waitomo 2001 by where living in 2006).

The 2006 Census population enumerated approximately 9,459 persons living in Waitomo. Figure 8.1 (left hand panel, Arrivals) shows that 60.4 per cent had also been residing there in 2001; this is the ‘Stayer’ population (also see Table 8.1). Those not born at the 2001 Census accounted for the single largest component of Arrivals (8.1 per cent), followed by those who had been living elsewhere in New Zealand but not further defined (5.7 per cent), those who did not state where they had been living in 2001 (3.5 per cent), and those who had been overseas in 2001 (3.0 per cent). These components can be seen in the box to the left of the map. Turning to internal immigration, the single-largest proportion of Arrivals to Waitomo had in 2001 been residing in Otorohanga (2.4 per cent), while relatively large contributions also came from Hamilton City (1.7 per cent), Waipa District (1.7 per cent), and Ruapehu District (1.1 per cent). Five TAs each contributed between 0.50 and 0.99 per cent (namely Waikato District, New Plymouth District, Rotorua District, Manukau City, and Auckland City). A further 17 TAs each contributed between 0.20 and 0.49 per cent, and the remaining TAs each contributed less than 0.2 per cent.

The right hand panel gives the data for those who had lived in Waitomo in 2001 by where they were living in 2006. The data show a significant similarity between the main origin and destination TAs, the single-largest proportion of Leavers having gone to Otorohanga (3.5 per cent), Hamilton City (3.5 per cent), and Waipa District (3.1 per cent). Tauranga City accounted for the next largest proportion (1.7 per cent). Eight TAs each received between 0.50 and 0.99 per cent of previous Waitomo residents, among them Ruapehu and Waikato districts at close to one per cent each. It should be noted that there are no data for people who were overseas or not born in 2006, as such people are not enumerated by the Census.



Figure 8.1: Movers and Stayers 2001-2006: Where People Lived Five Years Ago, Waitomo District

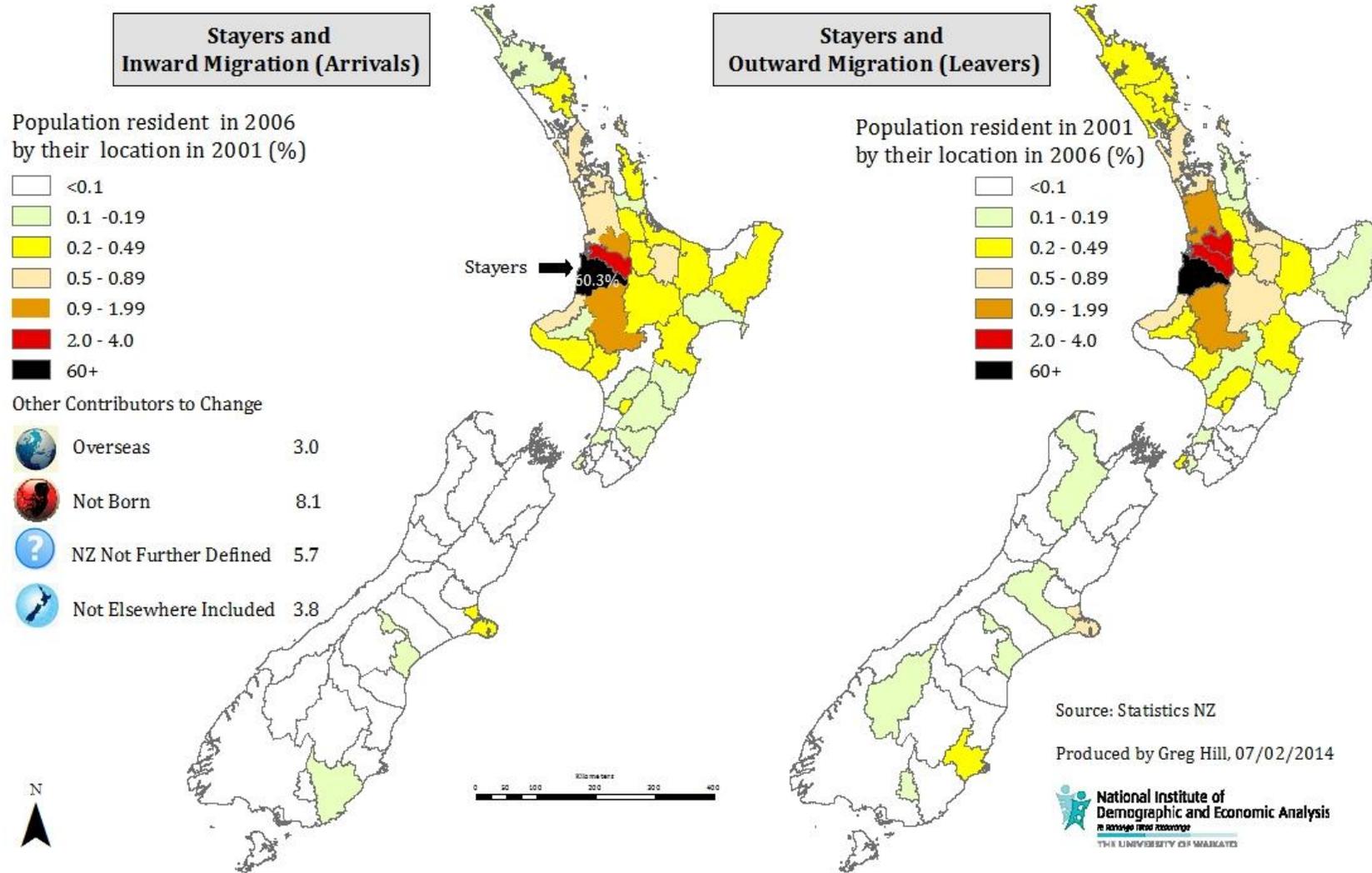


Table 8.1: Number, and Change (%) 1996, 2001 and 2006, Waitomo District

Number usually resident in Waitomo District in 2013:		9,459	
ARRIVALS: TA of Residence in 2001 for those who arrived in Waitomo over the 2001-2006 period		LEAVERS: TA of Residence in 2006 for those who left Waitomo over the 2001-2006 period	
<i>Waitomo District (Stayers)</i>	5,700	<i>Waitomo District (Stayers)</i>	5,700
Otorohanga District	228	Hamilton City	270
Hamilton City	165	Otorohanga District	270
Waipa District	111	Waipa District	240
Ruapehu District	105	Tauranga City	90
Waikato District	78	Ruapehu District	75
New Plymouth District	75	Waikato District	69
Rotorua District	66	Taupo District	54
Manukau City	51	New Plymouth District	54
Auckland City	48	Rotorua District	51
South Waikato District	45	Western Bay of Plenty District	48
Taupo District	45	Auckland City	45
Franklin District	42	Christchurch City	39
Matamata-Piako District	39	Franklin District	33
Waitakere City	36	Papakura District	30
Tauranga City	33	Matamata-Piako District	30
North Shore City	30	Dunedin City	30
South Taranaki District	30	Manukau City	27
Wanganui District	27	Palmerston North City	27
Palmerston North City	27	Whangarei District	24
Whangarei District	24	Whakatane District	24
Western Bay of Plenty District	24	Wellington City	24
Gisborne District	24	Far North District	21
Hastings District	24	South Waikato District	21
Thames-Coromandel District	21	Napier City	21
Whakatane District	21	Wanganui District	21
Christchurch City	21	Manawatu District	21
Far North District	18	Kaipara District	18
Papakura District	18	Hastings District	18
Stratford District	18	Stratford District	18
Kapiti Coast District	18	Thames-Coromandel District	15
Wellington City	18	Hauraki District	15
Clutha District	18	Gisborne District	15
Hauraki District	15	North Shore City	12
Central Hawke's Bay District	15	Waitakere City	12
Masterton District	15	Rangitikei District	12
Rodney District	12	Tasman District	12
Wairoa District	12	Central Hawke's Bay District	9
Manawatu District	12	Kapiti Coast District	9
Tararua District	12	Lower Hutt City	9
Timaru District	12	Selwyn District	9
Napier City	9	Timaru District	9
Rangitikei District	9	Queenstown-Lakes District	9
Horowhenua District	9	Gore District	9
Tasman District	9	Other TAs (with 6 or less migrants)	81
Hurunui District	9		
Waitaki District	9		
Other TAs (with 6 or less migrants)	99		
Overseas	288		
Not Born in 2001	765		
NZ not further defined	543		
Not elsewhere included	357		



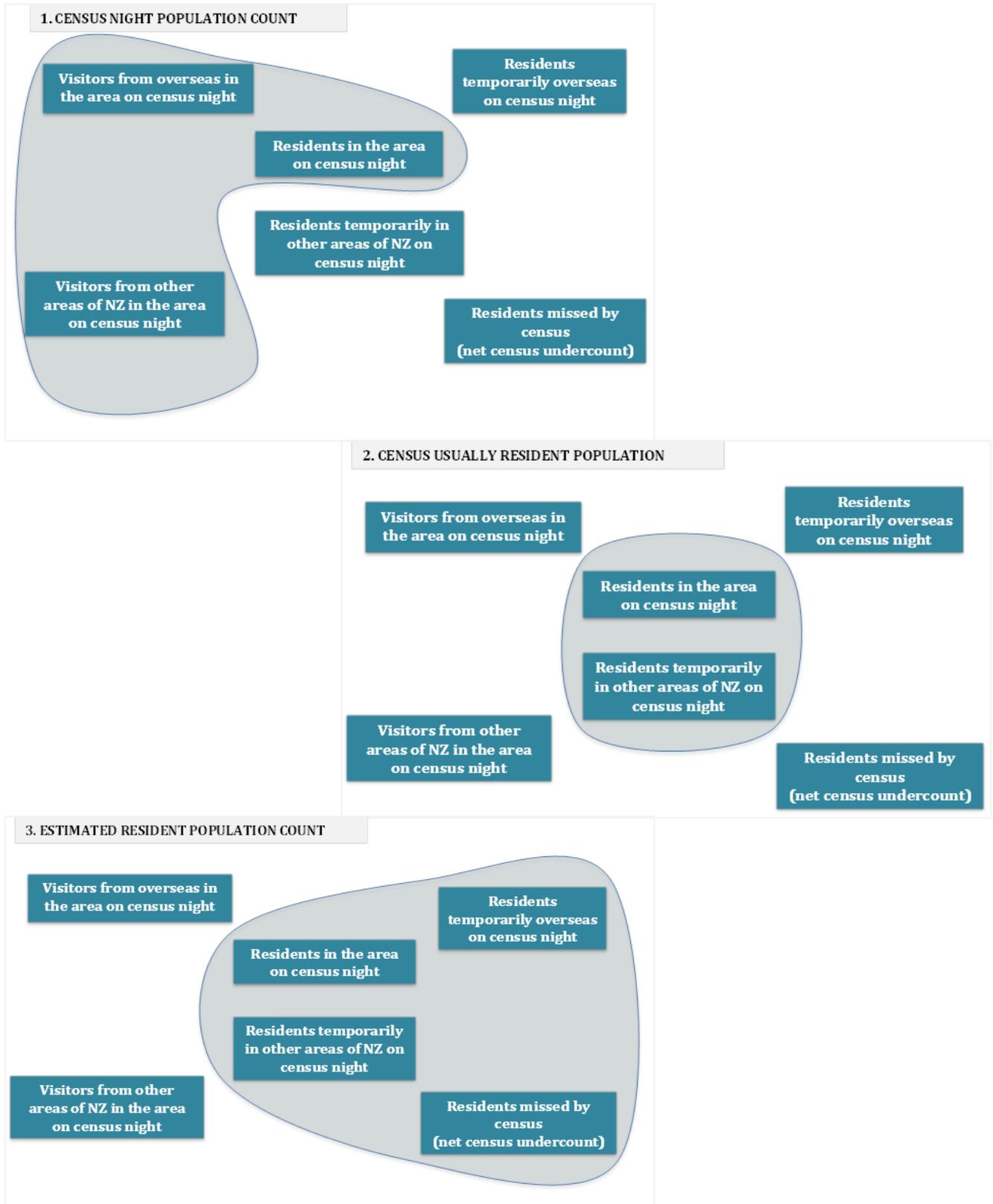
8. MOVERS AND STAYERS: KEY FINDINGS

- Mover and Stayer data from the 2013 Census are not yet available at TA level; this section is based on data from the 2006 Census.
- 60.4 per cent of those living in Waitomo in 2006 had been living there in 2001.
- Births accounted for the single-largest percentage of 'Arrivals' (8.1 per cent), followed by those who had been living elsewhere in New Zealand but not further defined (5.7 per cent), those who did not state where they had been living in 2001 (3.5 per cent), and those who had been overseas in 2001 (3.0 per cent).
- The main origin and destination TAs (of Waitomo's internal arrivals and leavers) were essentially the same: Otorohanga, Hamilton City, and Waipa, with most TAs either sending or receiving a small proportion.



Appendices

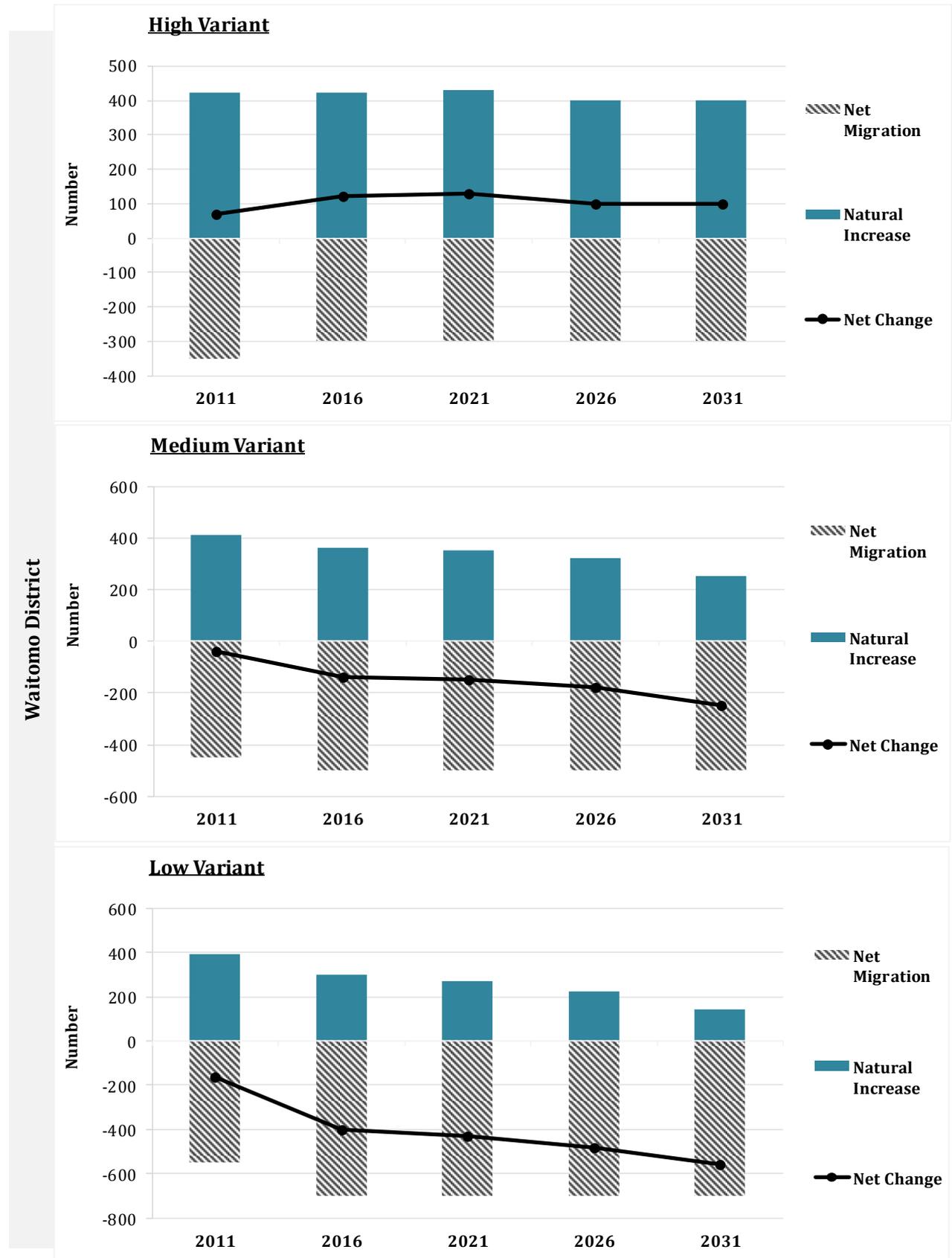
Appendix Figure 1: Definitions of population counts



Source: Statistics NZ



Appendix Figure 2: Projected Assumptions by Projection Variant



Source: Subnational Projected Population Characteristics, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



Appendix Table 1: Population size and growth, 1986-2012

		Waitomo District		Waikato REGION		New Zealand	
		Population Number	% Change from previous year	Population Number	% Change from previous year	Population Number	% Change from previous year
Estimated Defacto Population (adjusted for 1991 Census) (March Years) ⁽¹⁾	1986	10,522	...	325,220	...	3,307,084	...
	1987	10,450	-0.7	327,400	+0.7	3,315,410	+0.3
	1988	10,350	-1.0	330,300	+0.9	3,339,160	+0.7
	1989	10,200	-1.4	331,500	+0.4	3,347,140	+0.2
	1990	10,100	-1.0	334,000	+0.8	3,373,400	+0.8
Estimated Defacto Population (unadjusted for Census 1996) (March Years) ⁽¹⁾	1991	10,074	...	338,959	...	3,515,980	...
	1992	9,960	-1.1	341,200	+0.7	3,552,240	+1.0
	1993	9,900	-0.6	344,600	+1.0	3,597,850	+1.3
	1994	9,890	-0.1	348,200	+1.0	3,648,260	+1.4
	1995	9,850	-0.4	351,600	+1.0	3,706,710	+1.6
Estimated Usual Resident Population (June Years) ⁽²⁾	1996	10,000	....	358,800	....	3,732,000	....
	1997	9,950	-0.5	362,700	+1.1	3,781,300	+1.3
	1998	9,960	+0.1	365,600	+0.8	3,815,000	+0.9
	1999	9,890	-0.7	366,900	+0.4	3,835,100	+0.5
	2000	9,810	-0.8	368,100	+0.3	3,857,700	+0.6
	2001	9,780	-0.3	368,400	+0.1	3,880,500	+0.6
	2002	9,720	-0.6	373,400	+1.4	3,948,500	+1.8
	2003	9,750	+0.3	379,200	+1.6	4,027,200	+2.0
	2004	9,740	-0.1	384,500	+1.4	4,087,500	+1.5
	2005	9,710	-0.3	388,700	+1.1	4,133,900	+1.1
	2006	9,680	-0.3	393,200	+1.2	4,184,600	+1.2
	2007	9,600	-0.8	396,500	+0.8	4,228,300	+1.0
	2008	9,600	+0.0	400,100	+0.9	4,268,900	+1.0
	2009	9,620	+0.2	404,400	+1.1	4,315,800	+1.1
	2010	9,640	+0.2	409,300	+1.2	4,367,800	+1.2
2011	9,630	-0.1	413,100	+0.9	4,405,200	+0.9	
2012	9,540	-0.9	416,200	+0.8	4,433,000	+0.6	
2013	9,410	-1.4	418,500	+0.6	4,470,800	+0.9	
1986-2013*		-1,112	-10.6	+93,280	+28.7	+1,163,716	+35.2

Source: (1) Statistics New Zealand, Yearbook collection 1893-2012

(2) Estimated Resident Population for Regional Council and Territorial Authority Areas, at 30 June(1996+) (Annual-Jun)

Table reference: DPE051AA and DPE052AA, Boundaries at 1 January 2013. Last updated: 22 October 2013 10:45am

Notes: *Changes in the timing and method of estimating Resident Population between 1991-1992 and 1995-1996 mean that the three sets of trends should be understood as discontinuous



Appendix Table 2: Components of change, 1991-2012

		Waitomo District									Waikato REGION			New Zealand		
		Components of Change					Contribution to Net Change			Contribution to Net Change			Contribution to Net Change			
		Births ^a	Deaths ^b	Natural Increase ^c <i>c = (a-b)</i>	Estimated Resident Population, ERP ^d	Net Change <i>e = (d_{t+1} - d_t)</i>	Estimated Migration <i>f = (e-c)</i>	Estimated Natural Increase (%)	Estimated Migration (%)	Net Change (%)	Estimated Natural Increase (%)	Estimated Migration (%)	Net Change (%)	Estimated Natural Increase (%)	Estimated Migration (%)	Net Change (%)
March Year	1992	192	63	129	9,960	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	1993	184	78	106	9,900	-60	-166	1.06	-1.67	-0.60	1.05	-0.05	1.00	0.89	0.40	1.28
	1994	185	82	103	9,890	-10	-113	1.04	-1.14	-0.10	1.00	0.04	1.04	0.87	0.53	1.40
	1995	193	77	116	9,850	-40	-156	1.17	-1.58	-0.40	1.05	-0.07	0.98	0.84	0.76	1.60
June Year	1996	185	77	108	10,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	1997	160	68	92	9,950	-50	-142	0.92	-1.42	-0.50	0.91	0.18	1.09	0.79	0.53	1.32
	1998	166	77	89	9,960	10	-79	0.89	-0.79	0.10	0.88	-0.08	0.80	0.78	0.11	0.89
	1999	161	81	80	9,890	-70	-150	0.80	-1.51	-0.70	0.84	-0.49	0.36	0.75	-0.22	0.53
	2000	153	78	75	9,810	-80	-155	0.76	-1.57	-0.81	0.85	-0.52	0.33	0.79	-0.20	0.59
	2001	152	70	82	9,780	-30	-112	0.84	-1.14	-0.31	0.78	-0.70	0.08	0.76	-0.17	0.59
	2002	140	80	60	9,720	-60	-120	0.61	-1.23	-0.61	0.75	0.60	1.36	0.67	1.08	1.75
	2003	175	66	109	9,750	30	-79	1.12	-0.81	0.31	0.76	0.79	1.55	0.69	1.30	1.99
	2004	134	58	76	9,740	-10	-86	0.78	-0.88	-0.10	0.79	0.61	1.40	0.74	0.76	1.50
	2005	149	71	78	9,710	-30	-108	0.80	-1.11	-0.31	0.80	0.29	1.09	0.72	0.41	1.14
	2006	142	72	70	9,680	-30	-100	0.72	-1.03	-0.31	0.74	0.41	1.16	0.75	0.48	1.23
	2007	150	77	73	9,600	-80	-153	0.75	-1.58	-0.83	0.80	0.03	0.84	0.79	0.25	1.04
	2008	164	68	96	9,600	0	-96	1.00	-1.00	0.00	0.86	0.05	0.91	0.84	0.12	0.96
	2009	166	74	92	9,620	20	-72	0.96	-0.75	0.21	0.89	0.18	1.07	0.80	0.30	1.10
	2010	163	77	86	9,640	20	-66	0.89	-0.69	0.21	0.87	0.34	1.21	0.82	0.39	1.20
	2011	149	86	63	9,630	-10	-73	0.65	-0.76	-0.10	0.78	0.15	0.93	0.76	0.09	0.86
	2012	127	60	67	9,540	-90	-157	0.70	-1.63	-0.93	0.74	0.01	0.75	0.71	-0.08	0.63
2013	117	78	39	9,410	-130	-169	0.41	-1.77	-1.36	0.71	-0.15	0.55	0.67	0.18	0.85	

Source: Compiled from Statistics New Zealand, Infoshare

(1) 1992-1995 Estimated Defacto Population (March Years); Statistics New Zealand, Yearbook collection 1893-2012

(2) Estimated Resident Population for Regions and TAs, at 30 June(1996+) (Annual-Jun), Table reference: DPE051AA and DPE052AA, Boundaries at 1 January 2013. Last updated: 22 October 2013

(3) Live births and Deaths by area, city/district councils and regional councils (Total population) (Annual-Jun). Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA, VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013

^ Natural Increase, Net Migration and Net Change as a percentage of previous year's ERP



Appendix Table 3: Components of Change by age, 1996-2001

<i>Waitomo District</i>	Actual (Observed) 1996	Expected 2001	Actual (Observed) 2001	Actual (Observed) Change 1996-2001	Change due to Migration	Change due to Deaths	Change to cohort size	Actual (Observed) change 1996-2001	Change due to Migration ~	Change due to Deaths ~	Change to cohort size ~
	Number							Percentage (%)			
0-4 Years	940	787	820	-120	33	-5	-148	-12.8	3.5	-0.6	-15.7
5-9 Years	910	939	910	0	-29	-1	30	0.0	-3.1	-0.2	3.3
10-14 Years	890	909	860	-30	-49	-1	20	-3.4	-5.5	-0.1	2.2
15-19 Years	690	888	730	40	-158	-2	200	5.8	-22.9	-0.3	29.0
20-24 Years	580	687	510	-70	-177	-3	110	-12.1	-30.5	-0.5	19.0
25-29 Years	650	577	550	-100	-27	-3	-70	-15.4	-4.2	-0.4	-10.8
30-34 Years	790	647	620	-170	-27	-3	-140	-21.5	-3.4	-0.4	-17.7
35-39 Years	820	786	810	-10	24	-4	-30	-1.2	2.9	-0.5	-3.7
40-44 Years	670	815	750	80	-65	-5	150	11.9	-9.7	-0.8	22.4
45-49 Years	730	664	640	-90	-24	-6	-60	-12.3	-3.2	-0.9	-8.2
50-54 Years	500	718	640	140	-78	-12	230	28.0	-15.7	-2.3	46.0
55-59 Years	430	487	490	60	3	-13	70	14.0	0.7	-3.0	16.3
60-64 Years	390	412	410	20	-2	-18	40	5.1	-0.5	-4.7	10.3
65-69 Years	340	363	330	-10	-33	-27	50	-2.9	-9.8	-7.9	14.7
70-74 Years	270	304	290	20	-14	-36	70	7.4	-5.1	-13.4	25.9
75-79 Years	190	225	220	30	-5	-45	80	15.8	-2.7	-23.6	42.1
80-84 Years	140	141	120	-20	-21	-49	50	-14.3	-14.6	-35.4	35.7
85-89 Years	49	84	56	7	-28	-56	91	13.6	-57.8	-113.4	184.7
90+ Years	21	27	24	3	-3	-43	49	15.9	-14.1	-206.1	236.0
Total	10,000	10,459	9,780	-220	-679	-333	792	-2.2	-6.8	-3.3	7.9

Source: Statistics NZ, Infoshare, Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA & VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006-12 (2006 boundaries)

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006

Jackson/from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorship 1995-2007

Notes: ~ As a percentage of Previous Observed Population



Appendix Table 4: Components of Change by age, 2001-2006

<i>Waitomo District</i>	Actual (Observed) 2001	Expected 2001	Actual (Observed) 2006	Actual (Observed) Change 2001-2006	Change due to Migration	Change due to Deaths	Change to cohort size	Actual (Observed) change 2001-2006	Change due to Migration ~	Change due to Deaths ~	Change to cohort size ~
	Number							Percentage (%)			
0-4 Years	820	736	770	-50	34	-4	-80	-6.1	4.2	-0.5	-9.8
5-9 Years	910	819	850	-60	31	-1	-90	-6.6	3.4	-0.1	-9.9
10-14 Years	860	909	850	-10	-59	-1	50	-1.2	-6.9	-0.1	5.8
15-19 Years	730	858	740	10	-118	-2	130	1.4	-16.2	-0.2	17.8
20-24 Years	510	727	500	-10	-227	-3	220	-2.0	-44.6	-0.5	43.1
25-29 Years	550	508	540	-10	32	-2	-40	-1.8	5.8	-0.4	-7.3
30-34 Years	620	548	590	-30	42	-2	-70	-4.8	6.8	-0.4	-11.3
35-39 Years	810	617	640	-170	23	-3	-190	-21.0	2.8	-0.4	-23.5
40-44 Years	750	805	750	0	-55	-5	60	0.0	-7.3	-0.7	8.0
45-49 Years	640	743	680	40	-63	-7	110	6.3	-9.9	-1.1	17.2
50-54 Years	640	631	600	-40	-31	-9	0	-6.3	-4.9	-1.4	0.0
55-59 Years	490	626	590	100	-36	-14	150	20.4	-7.4	-2.9	30.6
60-64 Years	410	473	450	40	-23	-17	80	9.8	-5.6	-4.2	19.5
65-69 Years	330	387	360	30	-27	-23	80	9.1	-8.1	-7.0	24.2
70-74 Years	290	300	280	-10	-20	-30	40	-3.4	-6.8	-10.5	13.8
75-79 Years	220	248	220	0	-28	-42	70	0.0	-12.8	-19.0	31.8
80-84 Years	120	169	130	10	-39	-51	100	8.3	-32.9	-42.1	83.3
85-89 Years	56	76	74	19	-2	-44	64	33.3	-2.9	-78.6	114.8
90+ Years	24	32	36	11	4	-48	56	47.2	15.7	-199.9	231.4
Total	9,780	10,213	9,650	-130	-563	-307	740	-1.3	-5.8	-3.1	7.6

Source: Statistics NZ, Infoshare, Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA & VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006-12 (2006 boundaries)

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006

Jackson/from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorship 1995-2007

Notes: ~ As a percentage of Previous Observed Population



Appendix Table 5: Components of Change by age, Waikato Region: 1996-2001

<i>Waikato REGION</i>	Actual (Observed) 1996	Expected 2001	Actual (Observed) 2001	Actual (Observed) Change 1996-2001	Change due to Migration	Change due to Deaths	Change to cohort size	Actual (Observed) change 1996-2001	Change due to Migration ~	Change due to Deaths ~	Change to cohort size ~
	Number							Percentage (%)			
0-4 Years	30,410	28,009	28,530	-1,880	521	-189	-2,212	-6.2	1.7	-0.6	-7.3
5-9 Years	30,860	30,365	30,480	-380	115	-45	-450	-1.2	0.4	-0.1	-1.5
10-14 Years	28,470	30,835	30,860	2,390	25	-25	2,390	8.4	0.1	-0.1	8.4
15-19 Years	27,540	28,405	27,760	220	-645	-65	930	0.8	-2.3	-0.2	3.4
20-24 Years	27,130	27,419	23,900	-3,230	-3,519	-121	410	-11.9	-13.0	-0.4	1.5
25-29 Years	26,390	27,006	23,250	-3,140	-3,756	-124	740	-11.9	-14.2	-0.5	2.8
30-34 Years	27,520	26,272	26,460	-1,060	188	-118	-1,130	-3.9	0.7	-0.4	-4.1
35-39 Years	27,970	27,383	27,800	-170	417	-137	-450	-0.6	1.5	-0.5	-1.6
40-44 Years	24,770	27,792	27,630	2,860	-162	-178	3,200	11.5	-0.7	-0.7	12.9
45-49 Years	22,930	24,530	24,590	1,660	60	-240	1,840	7.2	0.3	-1.0	8.0
50-54 Years	18,250	22,568	22,660	4,410	92	-362	4,680	24.2	0.5	-2.0	25.6
55-59 Years	15,610	17,776	17,870	2,260	94	-474	2,640	14.5	0.6	-3.0	16.9
60-64 Years	13,350	14,953	15,390	2,040	437	-657	2,260	15.3	3.3	-4.9	16.9
65-69 Years	12,790	12,448	12,880	90	432	-902	560	0.7	3.4	-7.1	4.4
70-74 Years	10,440	11,423	11,440	1,000	17	-1,367	2,350	9.6	0.2	-13.1	22.5
75-79 Years	7,350	8,713	8,640	1,290	-73	-1,727	3,090	17.6	-1.0	-23.5	42.0
80-84 Years	4,920	5,476	5,460	540	-16	-1,874	2,430	11.0	-0.3	-38.1	49.4
85-89 Years	2,240	2,977	2,928	688	-50	-1,943	2,680	30.7	-2.2	-86.7	119.6
90+ Years	940	1,220	1,292	352	72	-1,960	2,240	37.5	7.6	-208.5	238.4
Total	359,880	375,570	369,820	9,940	-5,750	-12,508	28,198	2.8	-1.6	-3.5	7.8

Source: Statistics NZ, Infoshare, Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA & VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006-12 (2006 boundaries)

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006

Jackson/from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorship 1995-2007

Notes: ~ As a percentage of Previous Observed Population



Appendix Table 6: Components of Change by age, Waikato Region: 2001-2006

Waikato REGION	Actual (Observed) 2001	Expected 2001	Actual (Observed) 2006	Actual (Observed) Change 2001-2006	Change due to Migration	Change due to Deaths	Change to cohort size	Actual (Observed) change 2001-2006	Change due to Migration ~	Change due to Deaths ~	Change to cohort size ~
	Number							Percentage (%)			
0-4 Years	28,530	27,318	28,500	-30	1,182	-160	-1,052	-0.1	4.1	-0.6	-3.7
5-9 Years	30,480	28,494	29,480	-1,000	986	-36	-1,950	-3.3	3.2	-0.1	-6.4
10-14 Years	30,860	30,459	31,240	380	781	-21	-380	1.2	2.5	-0.1	-1.2
15-19 Years	27,760	30,802	30,260	2,500	-542	-58	3,100	9.0	-2.0	-0.2	11.2
20-24 Years	23,900	27,662	26,670	2,770	-992	-98	3,860	11.6	-4.2	-0.4	16.2
25-29 Years	23,250	23,810	23,300	50	-510	-90	650	0.2	-2.2	-0.4	2.8
30-34 Years	26,460	23,161	25,000	-1,460	1,839	-89	-3,210	-5.5	7.0	-0.3	-12.1
35-39 Years	27,800	26,340	28,370	570	2,030	-120	-1,340	2.1	7.3	-0.4	-4.8
40-44 Years	27,630	27,630	29,090	1,460	1,460	-170	170	5.3	5.3	-0.6	0.6
45-49 Years	24,590	27,382	28,270	3,680	888	-248	3,040	15.0	3.6	-1.0	12.4
50-54 Years	22,660	24,253	24,730	2,070	477	-337	1,930	9.1	2.1	-1.5	8.5
55-59 Years	17,870	22,169	23,000	5,130	831	-491	4,790	28.7	4.6	-2.7	26.8
60-64 Years	15,390	17,246	18,190	2,800	944	-624	2,480	18.2	6.1	-4.1	16.1
65-69 Years	12,880	14,526	15,290	2,410	764	-864	2,510	18.7	5.9	-6.7	19.5
70-74 Years	11,440	11,720	12,010	570	290	-1,160	1,440	5.0	2.5	-10.1	12.6
75-79 Years	8,640	9,785	9,900	1,260	115	-1,655	2,800	14.6	1.3	-19.2	32.4
80-84 Years	5,460	6,658	6,710	1,250	52	-1,982	3,180	22.9	1.0	-36.3	58.2
85-89 Years	2,928	3,482	3,505	577	23	-1,978	2,532	19.7	0.8	-67.6	86.5
90+ Years	1,292	1,694	1,695	403	1	-2,526	2,928	31.2	0.1	-195.5	226.6
Total	369,820	384,592	395,210	25,390	10,618	-12,706	27,478	6.9	2.9	-3.4	7.4

Source: Statistics NZ, Infoshare, Table reference: VSB011AA, VSB016AA, VSD008AA & VSD018AA Last updated: 16 August 2013

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 2006-12 (2006 boundaries)

NZ.Stat, Estimated Subnational Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006

Jackson/from Statistics New Zealand ERP and New Zealand Survivorship 1995-2007

Notes: ~ As a percentage of Previous Observed Population



Appendix Table 7: Projection Assumptions by Variant and Region

Waitomo District	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	Change 2011-2031 (%)
HIGH						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	800	790	810	800	800	0.0
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	390	370	380	400	400	2.6
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	420	420	430	400	400	-4.8
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	-350	-300	-300	-300	-300	-14.3
Population at 30 June	9740	9870	10000	10100	10200	4.7
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	35.2	35.2	35.1	36	36.8	4.5
MEDIUM						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	790	740	730	700	660	-16.5
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	390	370	380	390	400	2.6
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	410	360	350	320	250	-39.0
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	-450	-500	-500	-500	-500	11.1
Population at 30 June	9630	9490	9340	9160	8910	-7.5
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	35.2	35.4	35.5	36.6	37.8	7.4
LOW						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	780	680	650	600	530	-32.1
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	390	380	380	380	390	0.0
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	390	300	270	220	140	-64.1
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	-550	-700	-700	-700	-700	27.3
Population at 30 June	9520	9120	8680	8200	7640	-19.7
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	35.3	35.6	35.9	37.1	38.7	9.6
Waikato REGION						
HIGH						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	31300	31500	32800	33900	34600	10.5
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	14000	14600	15800	16800	18300	30.7
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	17300	16900	17000	17100	16300	-5.8
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	6800	8300	8800	8800	8800	29.4
Population at 30 June	417300	442400	468100	494000	519100	24.4
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	36.4	37	37.5	38.3	39.1	7.4
MEDIUM						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	30900	29400	29700	29700	29400	-4.9
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	14100	15000	15900	17000	18500	31.2
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	16800	14400	13700	12700	10900	-35.1
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	3100	900	1400	1400	1400	-54.8
Population at 30 June	413100	428400	443500	457600	469900	13.7
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	36.4	37.2	37.9	38.7	39.8	9.3
LOW						
Births (Live) - 5 years ended 30 June	30500	27200	26700	25900	24700	-19.0
Deaths - 5 years ended 30 June	14200	15400	16300	17200	18500	30.3
Natural Increase - 5 years ended 30 June	16300	11900	10400	8700	6200	-62.0
Net Migration - 5 years ended 30 June	-600	-6500	-6000	-6000	-6000	900.0
Population at 30 June	408900	414400	418800	421500	421800	3.2
Median Age (Years) at 30 June	36.5	37.4	38.2	39.2	40.6	11.2

Source: Subnational Projected Population Characteristics, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



Appendix Table 8: Projected Population, Waikato Region, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)

Waikato REGION	Numbers by age						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
0-14 years	88,740	89,830	90,180	91,790	90,570	90,570	+0.8
15-24 years	56,740	60,180	59,180	56,910	59,100	60,550	+0.6
25-39 years	76,280	74,630	78,470	84,340	86,500	84,790	+13.6
40-54 years	81,630	84,720	80,990	76,020	74,170	78,390	-7.5
55-64 years	40,980	47,040	51,770	55,310	55,050	51,550	+9.6
65-74 years	27,180	31,940	38,860	44,810	49,610	53,320	+66.9
75-84 years	16,560	18,310	21,170	25,440	31,640	37,110	+102.7
85+ years	5,110	6,440	7,770	8,890	10,920	13,630	+111.6
Total	393,220	413,090	428,390	443,510	457,560	469,910	+13.8
65+ years	48,850	56,690	67,800	79,140	92,170	104,060	+83.6
	Intercensal Change by Age (Numbers)						Change (N)
	2006-2011	2011-2016	2016-2021	2021-2026	2026-2031		2011-2031
0-14 years	...	+1,090	+350	+1,610	-1,220	+00	+740
15-24 years	...	+3,440	-1,000	-2,270	+2,190	+1,450	+370
25-39 years	...	-1,650	+3,840	+5,870	+2,160	-1,710	+10,160
40-54 years	...	+3,090	-3,730	-4,970	-1,850	+4,220	-6,330
55-64 years	...	+6,060	+4,730	+3,540	-260	-3,500	+4,510
65-74 years	...	+4,760	+6,920	+5,950	+4,800	+3,710	+21,380
75-84 years	...	+1,750	+2,860	+4,270	+6,200	+5,470	+18,800
85+ years	...	+1,330	+1,330	+1,120	+2,030	+2,710	+7,190
Total	...	+19,870	+15,300	+15,120	+14,050	+12,350	+56,820
65+ years	...	+7,840	+11,110	+11,340	+13,030	+11,890	+47,370
	Age Distribution (% at each age group)						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
0-14 years	22.6	21.7	21.1	20.7	19.8	19.3	-11.4
15-24 years	14.4	14.6	13.8	12.8	12.9	12.9	-11.6
25-39 years	19.4	18.1	18.3	19.0	18.9	18.0	-0.1
40-54 years	20.8	20.5	18.9	17.1	16.2	16.7	-18.7
55-64 years	10.4	11.4	12.1	12.5	12.0	11.0	-3.7
65-74 years	6.9	7.7	9.1	10.1	10.8	11.3	+46.8
75-84 years	4.2	4.4	4.9	5.7	6.9	7.9	+78.2
85+ years	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.4	2.9	+86.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	+0.0
65+ years	12.4	13.7	15.8	17.8	20.1	22.1	+61.4
	Summary Measures						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
LM Entrants/Exits							
(15-24/55-64 years)	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.1	1.2	-8.2
(20-29/60-69 years)	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.1	-22.5
Elderly/Children	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	+82.1
Reproductive (20-39 yrs)	26.2	25.2	25.4	25.5	25.0	24.6	-2.2
Proportion 65+ years	12.4	13.7	15.8	17.8	20.1	22.1	+61.4
Proportion 75+ years	5.5	6.0	6.8	7.7	9.3	10.8	+80.2
Growth (%) in 5 years	...	+5.1	+3.7	+3.5	+3.2	+2.7	+13.8
Annual average growth (%)	...	+1.0	+0.7	+0.7	+0.6	+0.5	+0.7

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



Appendix Table 9: Projected Population, Total New Zealand, 2006-2031 (Medium Series)

New Zealand	Numbers by age						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
0-14 years	888,320	894,460	895,880	918,410	922,190	934,760	+4.5
15-24 years	604,740	642,420	627,810	604,110	620,770	635,360	-1.1
25-39 years	858,960	856,580	912,400	1,004,920	1,045,250	1,033,890	+20.7
40-54 years	891,290	930,220	903,540	854,150	852,610	919,050	-1.2
55-64 years	429,670	494,440	544,290	592,840	596,600	564,790	+14.2
65-74 years	275,700	325,440	400,300	465,990	518,940	568,860	+74.8
75-84 years	177,780	188,510	215,810	261,810	330,290	390,510	+107.2
85+ years	58,140	73,110	86,190	95,790	117,780	147,350	+101.5
Total	4,184,600	4,405,180	4,586,220	4,798,020	5,004,430	5,194,570	+17.9
65+ years	511,620	587,060	702,300	823,590	967,010	1,106,720	+88.5
	Intercensal Change by Age (Numbers)						Change (N)
	2006-2011	2011-2016	2016-2021	2021-2026	2026-2031		2011-2031
0-14 years	...	+6,140	+1,420	+22,530	+3,780	+12,570	+40,300
15-24 years	...	+37,680	-14,610	-23,700	+16,660	+14,590	-7,060
25-39 years	...	-2,380	+55,820	+92,520	+40,330	-11,360	+177,310
40-54 years	...	+38,930	-26,680	-49,390	-1,540	+66,440	-11,170
55-64 years	...	+64,770	+49,850	+48,550	+3,760	-31,810	+70,350
65-74 years	...	+49,740	+74,860	+65,690	+52,950	+49,920	+243,420
75-84 years	...	+10,730	+27,300	+46,000	+68,480	+60,220	+202,000
85+ years	...	+14,970	+13,080	+9,600	+21,990	+29,570	+74,240
Total	...	+220,580	+181,040	+211,800	+206,410	+190,140	+789,390
65+ years	...	+75,440	+115,240	+121,290	+143,420	+139,710	+519,660
	Age Distribution (% at each age group)						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
0-14 years	21.2	20.3	19.5	19.1	18.4	18.0	-11.4
15-24 years	14.5	14.6	13.7	12.6	12.4	12.2	-16.1
25-39 years	20.5	19.4	19.9	20.9	20.9	19.9	+2.4
40-54 years	21.3	21.1	19.7	17.8	17.0	17.7	-16.2
55-64 years	10.3	11.2	11.9	12.4	11.9	10.9	-3.1
65-74 years	6.6	7.4	8.7	9.7	10.4	11.0	+48.2
75-84 years	4.2	4.3	4.7	5.5	6.6	7.5	+75.7
85+ years	1.4	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.4	2.8	+70.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	+0.0
65+ years	12.2	13.3	15.3	17.2	19.3	21.3	+59.9
	Summary Measures						Change (%)
	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	2011-2031
LM Entrants/Exits							
(15-24/55-64 years)	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.1	-13.4
(20-29/60-69 years)	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.1	-25.4
Elderly/Children	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	+80.4
Reproductive (20-39 yrs)	27.5	26.8	27.1	27.5	27.0	26.3	-2.0
Proportion 65+ years	12.2	13.3	15.3	17.2	19.3	21.3	+59.9
Proportion 75+ years	5.6	5.9	6.6	7.5	9.0	10.4	+74.3
Growth (%) in 5 years	...	+5.3	+4.1	+4.6	+4.3	+3.8	+17.9
Annual average growth (%)	...	+1.1	+0.8	+0.9	+0.9	+0.8	+0.9

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (October 2012 update)



Appendix Table 10: Projected Population by Ethnic Group* and Broad Age Group, Waikato Region

Waikato REGION	Population ^(2,3) by age group (years) at 30 June					Projected components of population change, five years ended 30 June					Median age ⁽⁵⁾ (years) at 30 June
	0-14	15-39	40-64	65+	All ages	Births	Deaths	Natural increase	Net migration	Inter-ethnic mobility ⁽⁴⁾	
European/Other											
1996	70,500	109,900	82,700	36,600	299,600	0	0	0	0	0	33.3
2001	68,800	99,800	91,800	39,700	300,100	0	0	0	0	0	35.8
2006 (base)	68,100	100,600	103,400	45,200	317,300	0	0	0	0	0	37.8
2011	68,500	99,000	109,700	52,300	329,500	23,100	12,100	11,000	1,300	0	39.3
2016	68,500	97,600	109,700	61,000	336,800	21,700	13,100	8,600	-1,300	0	40.6
2021	68,000	97,600	106,900	69,300	341,900	21,000	14,000	7,000	-1,800	0	41.5
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	<i>-0.7</i>	<i>-1.4</i>	<i>-2.6</i>	<i>+32.5</i>	<i>+3.8</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
Māori											
1996	29,300	32,800	13,300	2,400	77,900	0	0	0	0	0	21.2
2001	29,900	32,000	15,600	2,800	80,200	0	0	0	0	0	21.8
2006 (base)	29,100	33,100	18,300	3,500	84,000	0	0	0	0	0	22.8
2011	31,000	34,500	20,600	4,400	90,500	12,300	2,100	10,100	-2,400	-1,300	23.1
2016	32,900	35,900	22,200	5,600	96,700	12,000	2,300	9,700	-2,100	-1,300	23.9
2021	34,600	37,300	23,300	7,100	102,300	11,800	2,600	9,200	-2,100	-1,400	24.8
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	<i>+11.6</i>	<i>+8.1</i>	<i>+13.1</i>	<i>+61.4</i>	<i>+13.0</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
Pacific Peoples											
1996	4,400	4,400	1,600	300	10,600	0	0	0	0	0	19.0
2001	4,900	4,600	1,800	300	11,600	0	0	0	0	0	18.8
2006 (base)	5,400	5,200	2,300	400	13,300	0	0	0	0	0	19.2
2011	6,300	6,000	2,800	600	15,700	2,500	200	2,300	300	-100	19.7
2016	7,300	6,800	3,200	800	18,200	2,700	300	2,400	300	-200	20.2
2021	8,300	7,700	3,700	1,100	20,800	2,900	300	2,600	300	-200	20.6
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	<i>+31.7</i>	<i>+28.3</i>	<i>+32.1</i>	<i>+83.3</i>	<i>+32.5</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
Asian											
1996	2,900	4,700	2,000	300	9,800	0	0	0	0	0	24.7
2001	3,400	6,300	3,200	500	13,400	0	0	0	0	0	25.6
2006 (base)	4,600	10,200	4,900	800	20,600	0	0	0	0	0	26.4
2011	5,600	12,400	6,400	1,600	26,000	2,100	200	1,900	3,700	-200	28.4
2016	6,900	14,300	7,300	2,500	31,100	2,600	300	2,300	3,100	-300	30.3
2021	8,500	15,400	8,800	3,700	36,400	2,900	400	2,500	3,100	-300	31.7
<i>Change 2011-2021 (%)</i>	<i>+51.8</i>	<i>+24.2</i>	<i>+37.5</i>	<i>+131.3</i>	<i>+40.0</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base - 2009 Update) Tables 4e, 4m, 4p, 4a

(1) Boundaries at 30 June 2009.

(2) These projections have as a base the estimated resident population of each ethnicity, of each area, at 30 June 2006 and incorporate medium fertility, medium migration, medium mortality, and medium inter-ethnic mobility assumptions for each area. Population estimates for 1996–2006 are derived from the respective 1996–2006 census usually resident population counts.

(3) Numbers reflect the multiple count enumeration methodology and their sum is somewhat greater than the total projection for the TA.

Projections are not available for all ethnic groups for all TA's.

(4) The net effect of people changing their ethnic identity.

(5) Half the population is younger, and half older, than this age.



Appendix Table 11: Key Statistics for the Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006.

Industry: All Industries	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (Males/Females)	Average Age*
Waikato Region					
1996					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	14,181	7,023	21,204	2.0	44.5
Employer	9,825	4,473	14,298	2.2	44.8
Paid Employee	56,388	51,375	107,763	1.1	36.0
Unpaid Family Worker	2,775	4,086	6,861	0.7	42.3
NS/NEI	2,916	2,424	5,340	1.2	38.7
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>86,085</i>	<i>69,381</i>	<i>155,466</i>	<i>1.24</i>	<i>38.3</i>
2001					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	15,009	8,028	23,037	1.9	46.9
Employer	10,092	5,058	15,150	2.0	46.8
Paid Employee	58,578	56,586	115,164	1.0	37.9
Unpaid Family Worker	1,959	2,931	4,890	0.7	45.0
NS/NEI	2,556	2,166	4,722	1.2	41.9
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>88,194</i>	<i>74,769</i>	<i>162,963</i>	<i>1.18</i>	<i>40.3</i>
2006					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	15,177	8,709	23,886	1.7	48.6
Employer	10,791	5,529	16,320	2.0	47.7
Paid Employee	68,460	67,134	135,594	1.0	39.0
Unpaid Family Worker	1,953	2,808	4,761	0.7	47.2
NS/NEI	2,751	2,364	5,115	1.2	44.6
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>99,132</i>	<i>86,544</i>	<i>185,676</i>	<i>1.15</i>	<i>41.4</i>
Change 1996 - 2006					
	Males	Females	Total		
Number	+13,047	+17,163	+30,210		
(%)	(+15.2)	(+24.7)	(+19.4)		
1996 2001 2006 Change 1996-2006 (%)					
Employment Entry/Exit Ratio (15-24 years : 55+ years)	1.6	1.0	0.8		-47.7
Percentage aged 55+ years	12.1	15.5	19.5		+61.1
Sex Ratio by age (males/females)					
15-19 Years	1.2	1.2	1.2		-1.7
20-24 Years	1.2	1.2	1.2		+1.7
25-29 Years	1.3	1.2	1.2		-3.8
30-34 Years	1.3	1.2	1.2		-8.8
35-39 Years	1.2	1.1	1.1		-7.9
40-44 Years	1.1	1.1	1.0		-7.5
45-49 Years	1.1	1.1	1.0		-8.1
50-54 Years	1.2	1.1	1.1		-12.6
55-59 Years	1.4	1.2	1.1		-19.4
60-64 Years	1.8	1.5	1.3		-27.3
65+ Years	2.1	2.0	1.7		-21.4
<i>Total All Ages*</i>	<i>1.2</i>	<i>1.2</i>	<i>1.1</i>		<i>-7.7</i>

Source: Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006

* Age not available for small cell sizes, thus summed totals by employment status are lower than summed totals by industry



Appendix Table 12: Key Statistics for the Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Dairy Cattle Farming (A013)

Industry: Dairy Cattle Farming	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (Males/Females)	Average Age*
Waikato Region					
1996					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	3,168	1,779	4,947	1.8	41.2
Employer	1,881	924	2,805	2.0	44.5
Paid Employee	2,658	795	3,453	3.3	29.8
Unpaid Family Worker	588	888	1,476	0.7	40.7
NS/NEI	138	66	204	2.1	41.8
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>8,433</i>	<i>4,452</i>	<i>12,885</i>	<i>1.89</i>	<i>38.8</i>
2001					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	2,658	1,608	4,266	1.7	44.4
Employer	1,911	1,053	2,964	1.8	46.8
Paid Employee	2,823	912	3,735	3.1	31.8
Unpaid Family Worker	378	513	891	0.7	43.2
NS/NEI	72	63	135	1.1	43.7
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>7,842</i>	<i>4,149</i>	<i>11,991</i>	<i>1.89</i>	<i>41.0</i>
2006					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	1,860	1,116	2,976	1.7	46.0
Employer	1,896	1,086	2,982	1.7	47.6
Paid Employee	2,958	1,170	4,128	2.5	33.8
Unpaid Family Worker	342	456	798	0.8	46.3
NS/NEI	39	42	81	0.9	48.4
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>7,095</i>	<i>3,870</i>	<i>10,965</i>	<i>1.83</i>	<i>41.9</i>
Change 1996 - 2006					
	Males	Females	Total		
Number	-1,338	-582	-1,920		
(%)	(-15.9)	(-13.1)	(-14.9)		
Employment Entry/Exit Ratio					
	1996	2001	2006	Change 1996-2006 (%)	
(15-24 years : 55+ years)	1.2	0.8	0.7	-39.4	
Percentage aged 55+ years	13.9	17.7	19.4	+39.6	
Sex Ratio by age (males/females)					
15-19 Years	3.5	4.0	2.6	-26.5	
20-24 Years	3.1	3.2	3.2	+1.9	
25-29 Years	1.9	2.2	2.2	+18.3	
30-34 Years	1.6	1.6	1.9	+19.4	
35-39 Years	1.6	1.5	1.5	-3.9	
40-44 Years	1.8	1.7	1.5	-14.1	
45-49 Years	1.7	1.8	1.7	+2.5	
50-54 Years	1.6	1.6	1.7	+3.6	
55-59 Years	1.7	1.6	1.6	-4.1	
60-64 Years	2.0	1.8	1.7	-15.3	
65+ Years	2.6	2.4	2.1	-21.1	
<i>Total All Ages*</i>	<i>1.9</i>	<i>1.9</i>	<i>1.8</i>	<i>-3.2</i>	

Source: Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006

* Age not available for small cell sizes, thus summed totals by employment status are lower than summed totals by industry



Appendix Table 13: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, School Education (N842)

Industry: School Education	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (Males/Females)	Average Age*
Waikato Region					
1996					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	6	3	9	2.0	64.2
Employer	-	-	-	....	....
Paid Employee	1,794	4,773	6,567	0.4	42.4
Unpaid Family Worker	-	-	-	....	....
NS/NEI	-	3	3	0.0	27.5
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>1,800</i>	<i>4,779</i>	<i>6,579</i>	<i>0.38</i>	<i>42.5</i>
2001					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	78	120	198	0.7	47.4
Employer	9	36	45	0.3	43.8
Paid Employee	1,887	5,700	7,587	0.3	43.8
Unpaid Family Worker	3	24	27	0.1	41.9
NS/NEI	21	51	72	0.4	47.1
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>1,998</i>	<i>5,931</i>	<i>7,929</i>	<i>0.34</i>	<i>43.9</i>
2006					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	48	81	129	0.6	50.9
Employer	6	24	30	0.3	44.0
Paid Employee	1,815	6,138	7,953	0.3	45.0
Unpaid Family Worker	6	6	12	1.0	27.5
NS/NEI	6	15	21	0.4	45.4
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>1,881</i>	<i>6,264</i>	<i>8,145</i>	<i>0.30</i>	<i>45.0</i>
Change 1996 - 2006					
	Males	Females	Total		
Number	+81	+1,485	+1,566		
(%)	(+4.5)	(+31.1)	(+23.8)		
Change 1996-2006 (%)					
Employment Entry/Exit Ratio (15-24 years : 55+ years)	1996	2001	2006	Change 1996-2006 (%)	
	0.6	0.4	0.2	-61.4	
Percentage aged 55+ years	12.2	15.9	21.5	+76.0	
Sex Ratio by age (males/females)					
15-19 Years	0.8	1.1	0.6	-23.1	
20-24 Years	0.2	0.2	0.3	+20.1	
25-29 Years	0.3	0.3	0.3	+1.2	
30-34 Years	0.3	0.4	0.3	-4.8	
35-39 Years	0.3	0.2	0.3	-10.2	
40-44 Years	0.3	0.2	0.2	-44.0	
45-49 Years	0.4	0.3	0.2	-44.2	
50-54 Years	0.5	0.4	0.3	-32.8	
55-59 Years	0.5	0.5	0.4	-27.8	
60-64 Years	0.7	0.6	0.5	-26.4	
65+ Years	0.9	0.9	0.7	-16.7	
<i>Total All Ages*</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>-20.3</i>	

Source: Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006

* Age not available for small cell sizes, thus summed totals by employment status are lower than summed totals by industry



Appendix Table 14: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Building and Construction (E411)

Industry: Building Construction	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (Males/Females)	Average Age*
Waikato Region					
1996					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	705	45	750	15.7	43.2
Employer	375	45	420	8.3	42.1
Paid Employee	1,239	123	1,362	10.1	32.6
Unpaid Family Worker	30	66	96	0.5	39.7
NS/NEI	42	12	54	3.5	35.3
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>2,391</i>	<i>291</i>	<i>2,682</i>	<i>8.22</i>	<i>37.4</i>
2001					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	750	69	819	10.9	44.3
Employer	378	54	432	7.0	43.6
Paid Employee	1,311	171	1,482	7.7	34.5
Unpaid Family Worker	3	36	39	0.1	42.9
NS/NEI	6	-	6	....	50.0
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>2,448</i>	<i>330</i>	<i>2,778</i>	<i>7.42</i>	<i>38.9</i>
2006					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	984	105	1,089	9.4	45.7
Employer	645	117	762	5.5	44.7
Paid Employee	2,418	294	2,712	8.2	33.7
Unpaid Family Worker	27	63	90	0.4	42.7
NS/NEI	21	6	27	3.5	40.8
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>4,095</i>	<i>585</i>	<i>4,680</i>	<i>7.00</i>	<i>38.5</i>
Change 1996 - 2006					
	Males	Females	Total		
Number	+1,704	+294	+1,998		
(%)	(+71.3)	(+101.0)	(+74.5)		
Employment Entry/Exit Ratio					
	1996	2001	2006	Change 1996-2006 (%)	
(15-24 years : 55+ years)	2.1	1.5	1.6	-24.1	
Percentage aged 55+ years					
	10.0	13.0	15.0	+50.7	
Sex Ratio by age (males/females)					
15-19 Years	10.5	13.8	22.3	+112.2	
20-24 Years	21.8	12.8	21.4	-1.6	
25-29 Years	6.9	13.0	8.3	+19.1	
30-34 Years	6.6	5.2	4.8	-26.3	
35-39 Years	6.9	5.3	4.6	-33.4	
40-44 Years	5.9	9.0	5.3	-9.9	
45-49 Years	11.0	5.9	6.1	-44.3	
50-54 Years	7.1	6.1	5.2	-27.1	
55-59 Years	10.0	5.6	5.6	-43.9	
60-64 Years	11.5	11.7	6.2	-46.1	
65+ Years	3.5	4.3	13.3	+281.0	
<i>Total All Ages*</i>	<i>8.2</i>	<i>7.4</i>	<i>7.0</i>	<i>-14.8</i>	

Source: Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006

* Age not available for small cell sizes, thus summed totals by employment status are lower than summed totals by industry



Appendix Table 15: Key Statistics for Employed Labour Force, Waikato Region, 1996, 2001, 2006, Grain, Sheep and Beef Cattle Farming (A012)

Industry: Grain, Sheep & Beef Cattle Farming	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (Males/Females)	Average Age*
Waikato Region					
1996					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	1,146	450	1,596	2.5	49.8
Employer	348	123	471	2.8	49.7
Paid Employee	951	261	1,212	3.6	36.1
Unpaid Family Worker	444	621	1,065	0.7	44.1
NS/NEI	45	21	66	2.1	44.3
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>2,934</i>	<i>1,476</i>	<i>4,410</i>	<i>1.99</i>	<i>44.6</i>
2001					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	1,038	468	1,506	2.2	51.6
Employer	333	132	465	2.5	50.5
Paid Employee	861	252	1,113	3.4	37.1
Unpaid Family Worker	324	384	708	0.8	47.9
NS/NEI	33	24	57	1.4	48.8
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>2,589</i>	<i>1,260</i>	<i>3,849</i>	<i>2.05</i>	<i>46.6</i>
2006					
Self-Employed & Without Employees	1,269	624	1,893	2.0	54.3
Employer	390	150	540	2.6	52.5
Paid Employee	957	300	1,257	3.2	39.1
Unpaid Family Worker	390	465	855	0.8	51.3
NS/NEI	27	21	48	1.3	49.4
<i>All Employed</i>	<i>3,033</i>	<i>1,560</i>	<i>4,593</i>	<i>1.94</i>	<i>49.3</i>
Change 1996 - 2006					
	Males	Females	Total		
Number	+99	+84	+183		
(%)	(+3.4)	(+5.7)	(+4.1)		
Employment Entry/Exit Ratio					
	1996	2001	2006	Change 1996-2006 (%)	
(15-24 years : 55+ years)	0.4	0.3	0.2	-55.1	
Percentage aged 55+ years	26.5	31.1	41.6	+56.8	
Sex Ratio by age (males/females)					
15-19 Years	2.4	3.4	2.8	+18.4	
20-24 Years	3.3	3.1	2.5	-23.1	
25-29 Years	2.4	3.1	3.3	+34.1	
30-34 Years	1.8	2.3	2.0	+12.0	
35-39 Years	1.6	1.8	1.7	+7.3	
40-44 Years	1.9	1.7	1.4	-25.4	
45-49 Years	1.7	1.8	1.9	+15.6	
50-54 Years	1.7	1.7	1.6	-7.8	
55-59 Years	2.0	1.8	1.8	-9.8	
60-64 Years	1.8	1.9	1.9	+5.5	
65+ Years	3.1	2.7	2.4	-21.2	
<i>Total All Ages*</i>	<i>2.0</i>	<i>2.1</i>	<i>1.9</i>	<i>-2.2</i>	

Source: Statistics NZ Customised Database, Area of Usual Residence, Industry (ANZSIC96 V4.1) and Status in Employment by Age Group and Sex for the Employed Census Usually Resident Population Count Aged 15+ Years, 1996, 2001, 2006

* Age not available for small cell sizes, thus summed totals by employment status are lower than summed totals by industry



References

- Jackson, N.O. (2011) The demographic forces shaping New Zealand's future. What population ageing [really] means, *NIDEA Working Papers* No. 1, National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis, University of Waikato, Hamilton.
- Jackson, N.O. and Pawar, S. (2013). A Demographic Accounting Model for New Zealand. *Nga Tangata Oho Mairangi: Regional Impacts of Demographic and Economic Change – 2013-2014*. MBIE-funded project (TA and RC level output available on request for a small retrieval fee). National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis, University of Waikato, Hamilton.
- Statistics New Zealand Infoshare: Estimated Resident Population, Tables DPE006AA (Discontinued); DPE051AA; Births, Table VSB016AA; Deaths, Table VSD018AA.
- Statistics New Zealand TableBuilder: Estimated Subnational Population (RC, TA,AU) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001, 2006-2011 (2006 Boundaries).
- Statistics New Zealand, Estimated Subnational Ethnic Population (RC,TA) by Age and Sex at 30 June 1996, 2001 and 2006.
- Statistics New Zealand, Subnational Population Projections by Age and Sex, 2006(base)-2031 (2012 Update)
- Statistics New Zealand (2010a) National Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base – 2026 Update) http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/population/estimates_and_projections/NationalEthnicPopulationProjections_HOTP2006-26/Technical%20Notes.aspx
- Statistics New Zealand (2010b) Subnational Ethnic Population Projections (2006 Base - 2009 Update).
- Statistics New Zealand (2012) Technical Notes, Subnational Population Projections, http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/population/estimates_and_projections/SubnationalPopulationProjections_HOTP0631UpdateOct12.aspx
- Statistics New Zealand (various years) Abridged Life Tables.





Document No: 328189

File No: 037/5/1

Report To: Council**Meeting Date:** 6 March 2014**Subject: Customer Services Strategy – Draft Charter**

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this business paper is to provide to Council the draft Waitomo District Council Customer Service Charter for consideration and adoption.

Local Government Act S.11A Considerations

- 2.1 There are no Section 11A of the Local Government Act considerations relating to this business paper.

Background

- 3.1 During development of the 2012-2022 LTP, the requirement to develop a Strategic Plan for WDC's Customer Service activities was identified.
- 3.2 Due to an internal reorganisation, Council agreed to defer this project until the 2013/2014 year.

Commentary

- 4.1 Key milestones identified in the development of a Customer Services Strategy include the development of a Customer Service Charter, followed by the development of a Customer Services Strategy.
- 4.2 Attached to and forming part of this business paper is the Draft Waitomo District Council Customer Service Charter.
- 4.3 The Charter outlines WDC's values, our commitment to provide high quality services and deliver high standards of customer service. The Charter outlines the level of service our customers can expect to receive when dealing with us.
- 4.4 The commitment to provide our customers with service that is timely, efficient and effective extends to the delivery of services from all WDC offices/sites.

- 4.5 The Customer Services Strategy will be developed over the coming months. The Strategy will take into account the values and service standards outlined in the Customer Service Charter and will provide a framework for the ongoing delivery of WDC customer service.

Suggested Resolutions

- 1 The business paper on Customer Services Strategy – Draft Charter be received.
- 2 The Draft Waitomo District Council - Customer Service Charter be adopted.



HELEN BEEVER
GROUP MANAGER – CUSTOMER SERVICES

February 2014

Attachment: 1 Draft Waitomo District Council - Customer Service Charter (DOC 328326)

Waitomo District Council

Draft Customer Service Charter

'Creating a better future with vibrant Communities and thriving business'

Waitomo District Council is committed to providing high quality services and delivering a high standard of customer service.

As a customer of Waitomo District Council, you will be treated fairly and considerately when accessing any of our services whether in person, by phone, in writing, by email or by internet enquiry.

These standards outline the level of service you will receive.

Our Commitment

We are committed to:

- Being professional, honest and ethical at all times
- Using plain language in all of our communications
- Be friendly and accessible
- Provide a 24 hour enquiry service
- Listen to you with respect and endeavor to understand your needs
- Respond to enquiries promptly and efficiently
- Respond immediately to high priority incidents
- Be transparent and accountable
- Respect confidentiality
- Provide a quality service and work continually to improve our service
- Where necessary enforce rules that protect the safety of the community and environment
- Acknowledge our mistakes and where appropriate apologise for any inconveniences caused

Our Service Standards

We aim to:

- Deal with enquiries at the first point of customer contact, whenever possible
- Respond to your telephone enquiry within one working day
- Where telephone enquiries are more complex we will either make an appointment to meet or arrange to contact you when the information is available
- Acknowledge, and where possible, respond to your correspondence by mail, email or via website within 5 working days
- See you punctually at the scheduled time if you have a pre-arranged appointment. If there is to be a delay in seeing you, communicate the reason for any delay at an early time
- Attend to enquiries as soon as practicable if you do not have a pre-arranged appointment
- Provide feedback on the outcome of any Service Request in a timely manner

Our Responsibilities

As a regulatory body, Council is required by Government to:

- administer various regulations and uphold the law; and
- safeguard the public interest.

These responsibilities may not always match your expectation or wishes. Where there is conflict that cannot be resolved at staff or manager level, further avenues of appeal to external regulatory bodies may exist. We will be happy to advise customers of these procedures.

As we work together you can help us by

- Treating our staff with respect
- Letting us know when things change such as your contact details
- Having information at hand when contacting us – i.e. application or rating details

We aim to keep improving our service and seek customers' evaluation and feedback on our performance. Please contact us if there are some aspects of our service you believe we have not done well, could do better or, for any reason were not satisfied with. Your feedback is important to us.

DRAFT